

# 500

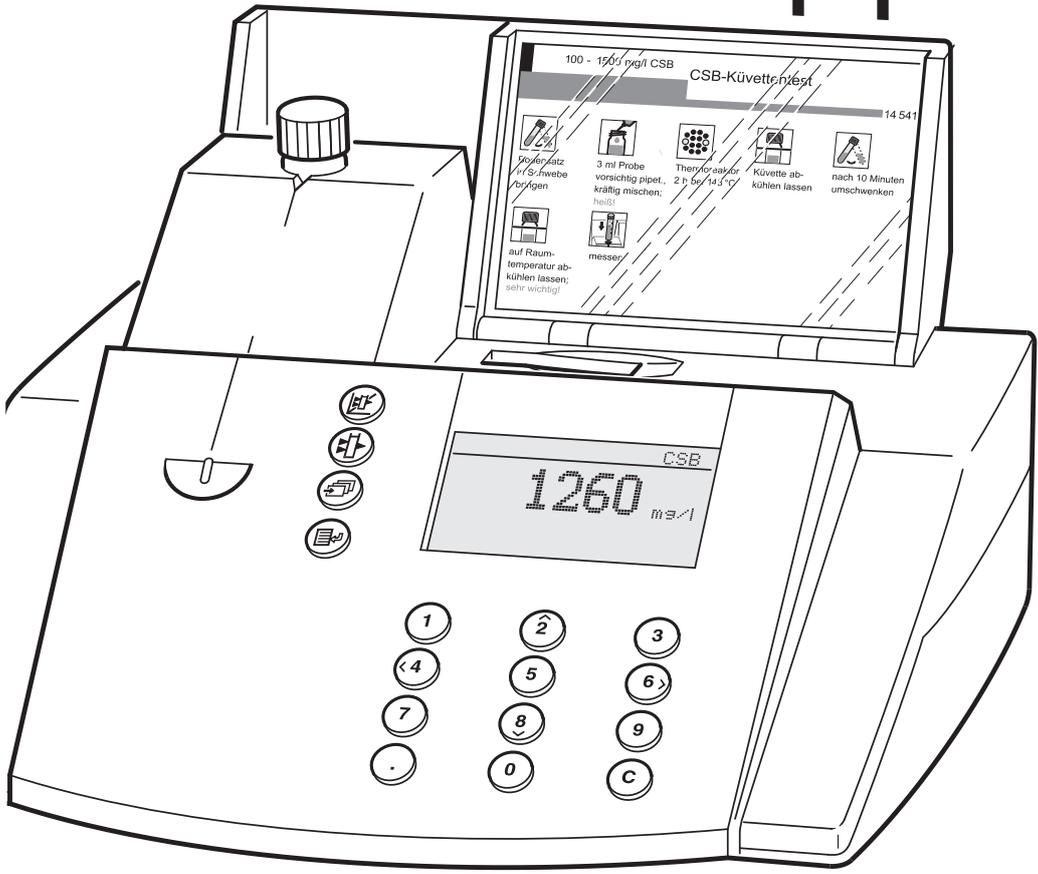
Spectroquant® NOVA 60

**M**



Spectroquant® **NOVA 60**

# enno



Spectroquant® **NOVA 60**

General Information

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Photometers</b> .....	<b>5</b>
1.1	Photometry .....	5
1.2	The Photometers .....	6
<b>2</b>	<b>Photometric Test Kits</b> .....	<b>6</b>
2.1	Basic Principle .....	6
2.1.1	Spectroquant® Cell Tests .....	7
2.1.2	Spectroquant® Reagent Tests .....	7
2.2	Notes for Practical Use .....	8
2.2.1	Measuring Range .....	8
2.2.2	Influence of pH .....	10
2.2.3	Influence of Temperature .....	10
2.2.4	Time Stability .....	10
2.2.5	Influence of Foreign Substances .....	11
2.2.6	Dosing of Reagents .....	11
2.2.7	Shelf-life of the Reagents .....	12
<b>3</b>	<b>Sample Preparation</b> .....	<b>12</b>
3.1	Taking Samples .....	12
3.2	Preliminary Tests .....	13
3.3	Dilution .....	13
3.4	Filtration .....	14
3.5	Homogenization .....	15
3.6	Decomposition .....	15
<b>4</b>	<b>Pipetting System</b> .....	<b>17</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)</b> .....	<b>18</b>
5.1	Quality Control at the Manufacturer .....	18
5.2	Quality Control for the User .....	19
5.2.1	Checking the Photometer .....	20
5.2.2	Checking the Overall System .....	20
5.2.3	Checking the Pipettes .....	21
5.2.4	Checking Thermoreactors .....	21
5.2.5	Testing for Handling Errors .....	22
5.3	Determination of Sample Influences .....	22
5.4	Definition of Errors .....	23

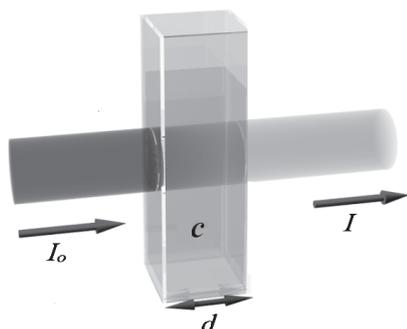
# 1 Photometers

## 1.1 Photometry

When a beam of light is transmitted through a colored solution, then this beam loses its intensity, in other words a part of the light is absorbed by the solution. Depending on the substance in question, this absorption occurs at specific wavelengths.

Monochromators (e.g. narrow-band interference filters, lattices) are used to select the wavelength from the total spectrum of a tungsten-halogen lamp (VIS spectrum), a deuterium lamp (UV spectrum) or, respectively, a xenon lamp.

The intensity of the absorption can be characterized using the transmittance  $T$  (or, respectively,  $T$  in percent).



$$T = I/I_0$$

$I_0$  = Initial intensity of the light

$I$  = Intensity of the transmitted light

If the light is not absorbed at all by a solution, then this solution has a transmittance of 100 %; a complete absorption of the light in the solution means 0 % transmittance.

The measure generally used for the absorption of light is the absorbance ( $A$ ), since this correlates directly with the concentration of the absorbing substance. The following connection exists between absorbance and transmittance:

$$A = -\log T$$

Experiments by BOUGUER (1698–1758) and LAMBERT (1728–1777) showed that the absorbance is dependent on the thickness of the absorbing layer of the cell used. The relationship between the absorbance and the concentration of the analyte in question was discovered by BEER (1825–1863). The combination of these two natural laws led to the derivation of *Lambert-Beer's law*, which can be described in the form of the following equation:

$$A = \varepsilon_{\lambda} \cdot c \cdot d$$

$\varepsilon_{\lambda}$  = Molar absorptivity, in  $l/mol \times cm$

$d$  = Path length of the cell, in  $cm$

$c$  = Concentration of the analyte, in  $mol/l$

# 1 Photometers

## 1.2 The Photometers

The photometers that belong to the Spectroquant® Analysis System differ from conventional photometers in the following important aspects:

- The calibration functions of all test kits are electronically stored.
- The measurement value can be immediately read off from the display in the desired form.
- The method for the test kits (Cell Tests **and** reagent tests) belonging to the Spectroquant® analysis system is automatically selected via the scanning of the bar code.
- All cells formats used are automatically identified and the correct measuring range is selected automatically.
- Instrument-supported AQA ensures that measurement results can be used as secure, reproducible, and recognized analytical results.
- New methods can be downloaded from the internet site [www.service-test-kits.com](http://www.service-test-kits.com) and permanently stored in the instrument.

For technical data and instructions for use please refer to the section “Function description” or can also be found on the internet.

# 2 Photometric Test Kits

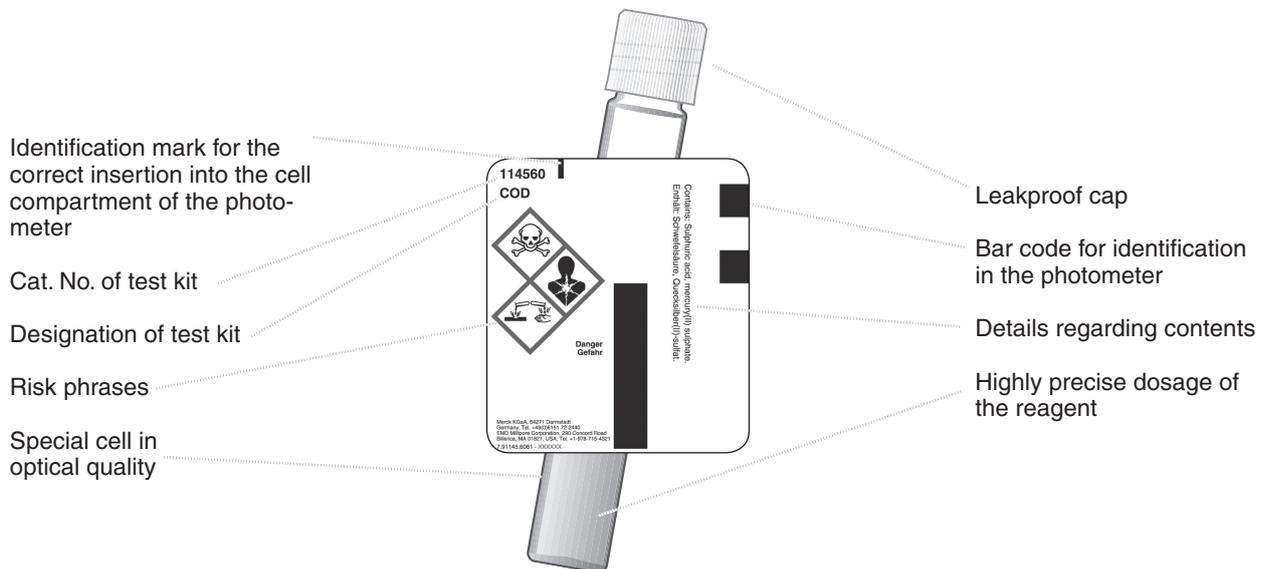
## 2.1 Basic Principle

By means of reagents, the component of a sample to be analyzed is converted into a colored compound in a specific reaction. The reagents or reagent mixtures contain – in addition to the reagent selective for a parameter to be determined – a number of auxiliary substances that are essential for the course of the reaction. These include, for example, buffers for adjusting the pH to the optimal value for the reaction, and masking agents that suppress or minimize the influence of interfering ions.

The color reactions are in most cases based on standardized analytical methods specifically optimized in terms of ease of use, a low working effort, and shorter reaction times. Furthermore, methods cited in the literature or developed by ourselves are also used. Details on the respective reference procedures are stated in the package insert or else in the parameter overview.

## 2 Photometric Test Kits

### 2.1.1 Spectroquant® Cell Tests

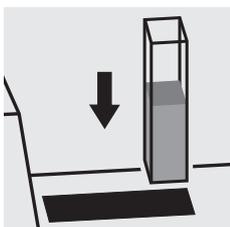
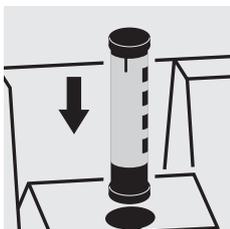


#### Additional reagent(s)

Certain cell tests, e. g. COD or nitrite, already contain all necessary reagents in the cells, and the sample must merely be added with a pipette. In other tests, however for reasons of chemical compatibility it is necessary to separate the test into two or three different reagent mixtures. In such cases, besides the sample a metered reagent must also be added.

### 2.1.2 Spectroquant® Reagent Tests

The principle behind the reagent tests is that the reagents necessary for the color reaction are combined in the form of liquid concentrates or solid-substance mixtures. A few drops of the reagent concentrate are added to the sample. This means that there is no need to dilute the sample, which in turn enhances the sensitivity of the detection. The procedure generally used in classical photometry by which the sample is made up to a defined volume in a volumetric flask is dispensed with.



The method is selected automatically by means of the scanning of the bar code by the AutoSelector.

All cells formats used are automatically identified and the correct measuring range is selected automatically.

Subsequently the result is automatically shown on the display.

## 2 Photometric Test Kits

### 2.2 Notes for Practicle Use

#### 2.2.1 Measuring range

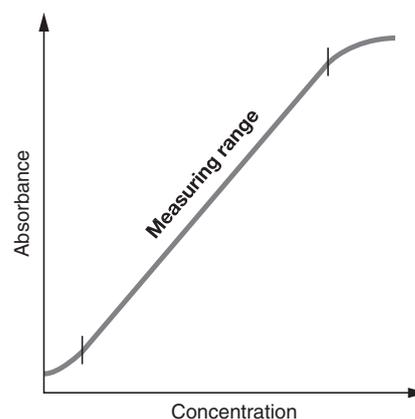
The intensity of the color of a solution, measured as the absorbance, is proportional to the concentration of the respective analyte only within a specific range. This measuring range (effective range) is electronically stored in the photometers for each individual test kit .

Below the specified measuring range, either a different cell or else another procedure must be used. The **lower limit of the measuring range** either takes the form of nonlinearity of the calibration curve, as shown in the figure, or else is given by the method detection limit. The **method detection limit** of an analytical method is the lowest concentration of the analyte in question that can be measured quantitatively with a defined degree of probability (e.g. 99 %).

The **upper limit of the measuring range** is the point at which the linear correlation between the concentration and the absorbance ends. In such a case the sample must be diluted accordingly so that it lies ideally in the middle of the effective range (least-error measurement).

In photometry it is conventional practice to measure against the reagent blank value. Here the analysis is carried out "blind", i.e. without any analyte added. Instead of the sample volume, the corresponding quantity of distilled or DI water is used. This **reagent blank value is prestored** in the photometers belonging to the Spectroquant® analysis system, which means that - due to the high batch reproducibility - it is possible to dispense with a separate measurement of the reagent blank. At the lower limit of the measuring range, the accuracy of the determination can be enhanced by performing the measurement against a separately prepared reagent blank.

In some cases the intensity of the color of the solution and thus the absorbance can drop again when **very high concentrations of the analyte** are present (see package insert).



## 2 Photometric Test Kits

### 2.2.2 Influence of pH

Chemical reactions follow an optimal course only within a certain pH range. The reagents contained in the test kits produce an adequate buffering of the sample solutions and ensure that the pH optimal for the reaction in question is obtained.

Strongly acidic ( $\text{pH} < 2$ ) and strongly alkaline ( $\text{pH} > 12$ ) sample solutions can prevent the pH from being adjusted to an optimal range, since under certain circumstances the buffering capacity of the test-kit reagents may not be sufficient. Any necessary correction is made by the dropwise addition of diluted acid (reduces the pH) or diluted lye (raises the pH), testing the pH with suitable indicator strips after each drop is added. The addition of the acid or lye results in a dilution of the test solution. When up to five drops are added to 10 ml of sample, the change in the volume can be neglected, since the resultant error is lower than 2 %. The addition of larger quantities should be duly considered by adjusting the sample volume accordingly.

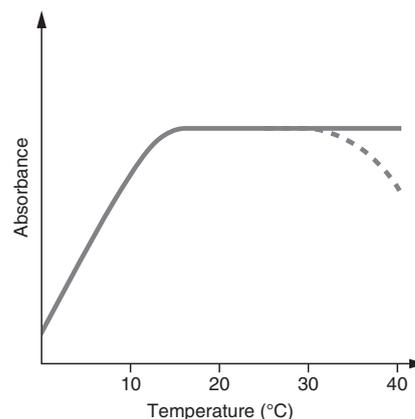
The specified pH values for the sample solution and, wherever applicable, for the measurement solution are defined in the respective package inserts and in the analysis instructions in chapter 3 of the manual.

### 2.2.3 Influence of Temperature

The temperature of the sample solution and the reagents may have an effect on the color reaction and thus on the measurement result. The typical temperature course is illustrated in the figure.

If the sample temperature is lower than 15 °C, false-low results must be reckoned with. Temperatures exceeding 30 °C generally influence the stability of the compound that is formed in the reaction. The optimal temperature for the color reaction is stated in the package inserts of the respective Spectroquant® test kits.

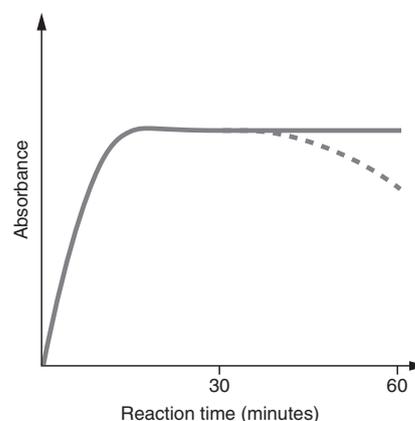
**Attention! After thermic decomposition procedures, the determination of COD or total contents of nitrogen, phosphorus, or metal, a sufficient waiting time must be allowed for to permit the solution cool to room temperature.**



### 2.2.4 Time Stability

Most of the color reactions require a certain time to reach the maximum color intensity. The solid curve in the figure at the right gives a schematic impression of a typical time course. The behavior of relatively instable color reactions with time is shown by the dotted curve.

The reaction time specified in the working instructions refers to the period of time from the addition of the last reagent until the actual measurement. In addition, the package inserts for the individual test kits also state the time interval in which the measurement value does not change. The maximum time interval is 60 minutes; this time should not be exceeded, even in the case of stable color reactions.



## 2 Photometric Test Kits

### 2.2.5 Influence of Foreign Substances

Foreign substances in the sample solution can

- raise the measurement value as a result of an amplification of the reaction
- lower the measurement value as a result of a prevention of the reaction.

A quantification of this effects is stated in tabular form in the respective package inserts for the most important foreign ions. The tolerance limits have been determined for the individual ions; they may not be evaluated cumulatively.

#### Suitability for use in seawater

A tabular survey (see appendix 1) provides information on the suitability of the tests in connection with seawater and also on the tolerances for salt concentrations.

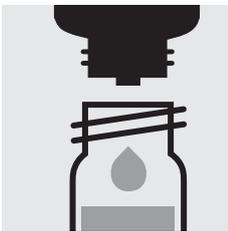
### 2.2.6 Dosing the Reagents



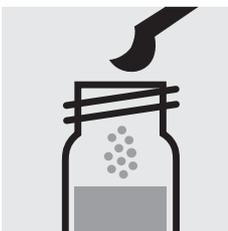
Small amounts of liquids are dosed by counting the number of drops from a leakproof bottle.



**When using dropper bottles it is extremely important that the bottle be held vertically and that the drops be added slowly (approx. 1 drop per second). If this is not observed, the correct drop size and thus the correct amount of reagent are not achieved.**



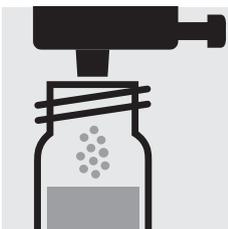
A positive-displacement pipette should be used for larger quantities of liquid or for the exact dosage of smaller reagent quantities. In these cases the reagent bottles are not fitted with a dropper insert.



Solid substances are dosed either with the dose-metering cap or with microspoons that are integrated into the screw cap of the respective reagent bottle. The dose-metering cap is used for solid reagents or reagent mixtures that are free-flowing.

In all other cases the substances are dosed with the microspoon.

In this case it is necessary to add only level microspoonfuls. To this end the spoon must be drawn over the brim of the reagent bottle.



At the first use replace the black screw cap of the reagent bottle by the dose-metering cap.

Hold the reagent bottle vertically and, at each dosage, press the slide all the way into the dose-metering cap. Before each dosage ensure that the slide is completely retracted.



**Reclose the reagent bottle with the black screw cap at the end of the measurement series, since the function of the reagent is impaired by the absorption of atmospheric moisture.**

## 2 Photometric Test Kits

### 2.2.7 Shelf-life of the Reagents

The Spectroquant® test kits are in most cases stable for 3 years when stored in a cool, dry place. A few test kits have a lower shelf-life of 18 or 24 months or must else be stored in a refrigerator.

COD Cell Tests must be stored protected from light.

The expiry date of the package unit is printed on the outer label. The shelf-life may become reduced when the reagent bottles are not reclosed tightly after use or when the test kit is stored at temperatures higher than those specified.

## 3 Sample Preparation

Sample preparation covers all the steps necessary before the actual analysis can be performed.

### 3.1 Taking Samples

The taking of samples is the first and **most important step** on the way to obtaining the correct analysis result. Not even the most exact method of analysis can correct any mistakes made in the taking of the sample. The objective of the sampling procedure is to gain a sample with a representative composition. The most important precondition for **gaining a representative sample** is the identification of the suitable sampling site. Here it must be borne in mind that the solution to be investigated can display varying concentrations in different places at different times.

In sampling, a distinction is made between manual and automatic methods. In many cases a true picture of the average composition of the sample can be obtained only once several individual samples have been collected; this can be done manually or with an automatic sampler.

Clean plastic containers with a volume of 500 or 1000 ml are suitable for collecting samples. They should be rinsed several times, under vigorously shaken, with the water to be investigated, and then filled free of air bubbles and immediately closed tightly. The containers must be protected against the effects of air and heat and then be forwarded for the further analytical steps as soon as possible. In exceptional cases, preservation measures in the form of short-term refrigeration at +2 to +5 °C and chemical conservation can be taken.

Parameter	Preservation
COD	+2 to +5 °C max. 24 h or -18 °C max. 14 days
N compounds: NH <sub>4</sub> -N, NO <sub>3</sub> -N, NO <sub>2</sub> -N	analyze immediately, only in exceptional case +2 to +5 °C max. 6 h
P compounds: PO <sub>4</sub> -P, P total	short-term storage, no preservation; with nitric acid to pH 1, max. 4 weeks
Heavy metals	short-term storage, no preservation; with nitric acid to pH 1, max. 4 weeks

## 3 Sample Preparation

### 3.2 Preliminary Tests

Correct measurement results can be obtained only within the measuring range specified for each individual parameter. When dealing with sample solutions of an unknown concentration, it is advisable to establish whether the sample concentration is indeed within the specified measuring range, ideally roughly in the middle of the range.

Preliminary tests enhance the analytical reliability and make the determination of the necessary dilution ratios in the case of high concentrations easier. **MQuant™ Test Strips** are very well suited for preliminary tests.

### 3.3 Dilution

Dilution of samples is necessary for two reasons:

- The concentration of the parameter under investigation is too high, i. e. it lies outside the measuring range.
- Other substances contained in the sample interfere with the determination (matrix interference); false-high or false-low results may ensue.

The following auxiliaries are absolute prerequisites for the dilution of the sample:

- Volumetric flasks of varying sizes (e. g. 50, 100 and 200 ml)
- Positive-displacement pipette
- Distilled or DI water.

Only dilutions carried out with these auxiliary products are of sufficient reliability in the area of trace analysis, to which photometry belongs (for the simplified procedure see page 14).

An important aspect here is that once the volumetric flask has been filled up to the mark with distilled water the flask is closed and the contents are thoroughly mixed.

The **dilution factor (D<sub>F</sub>)** resulting from the dilution procedure is calculated as follows:

$$D_F = \frac{\text{Final volume (total volume)}}{\text{Initial volume (sample volume)}}$$

The analytical result is subsequently multiplied by the dilution factor.

A calculation can be dispensed with when the dilution is programmed into the photometer. The **dilution number** (see the table on page 14) is entered and the measurement value is subsequently calculated correctly and immediately displayed.

## 3 Sample Preparation

All dilutions should be made in such a way that the measurement value lies in the middle of the measuring range. As a rule, the dilution factor should never be higher than 100. In the event that yet higher dilutions become necessary all the same, then this must be done in two separate steps.

### Example

Step 1: Make up 2 ml of sample to 200 ml with distilled water;  
 $D_F = 100$ , dilution number 1+99

Step 2: Take 5 ml of the above solution and make up to 100 ml;  
 $D_F = 20$ , dilution number 1+19

The dilution factor for the total dilution is calculated by multiplying the individual dilutions:

$$D_{F_{\text{total}}} = D_{F_1} \times D_{F_2} = 100 \times 20 = 2000, \text{ dilution number } 1+1999$$

### Simplified procedure

Dilutions up to 1:10 can also be prepared without volumetric flasks in a glass beaker, measuring the volumes of the sample and the dilution water using a previously calibrated positive-displacement pipette (see table for instructions).

Desired dilution	Volume of sample [ml]	Volume of distilled water [ml]	Dilution factor	Dilution number
1:2	5	5	2	1+1
1:3	5	10	3	1+2
1:4	2	6	4	1+3
1:5	2	8	5	1+4
1:10	1	9	10	1+9

### 3.4 Filtration

Strongly turbid samples require pretreatment before they can be determined in a photometer, since the effect of turbidity can result in considerable variations in the measurement values and in false-high readings. Care must be taken here to ensure that the substance to be determined is not contained in the suspended material, in which case a sample decomposition must be carried out.

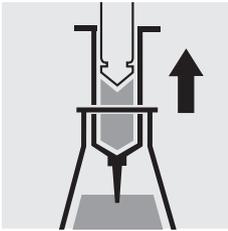
Compounds that always occur in dissolved form (for example ammonium, nitrate, nitrite, chlorine, chloride, cyanide, fluoride, orthophosphate, and sulfate) permit a previous filtration, even when the sample solution is strongly turbid.

Weak turbidity is eliminated by the **automatic turbidity-correction** feature built into the photometer (see Function description, "Device set-up/Correction function"); in such cases it is not necessary to filter the sample before analysis.

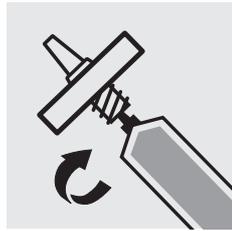
As a measure to distinguish between dissolved and undissolved water-borne substances, the water sample can be filtered through a simple paper filter. Following the recommendations stated in the reference methods, membrane filters with a pore size of 0.45 µm are required for fine filtration.

### 3 Sample Preparation

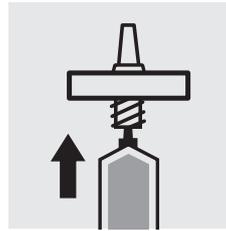
#### Procedure for microfiltration



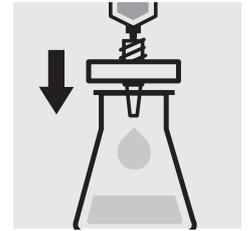
Draw out the liquid to be filtered with the syringe.



Screw the syringe tightly into the front side of the membrane-filter attachment.



Hold the syringe upright and slowly depress the piston upwards until the membrane-filter is fully wetted free of air bubbles.

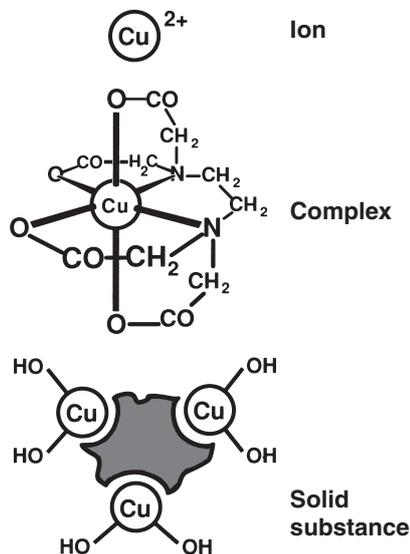


Filter the contents of the syringe into the intended glass vessel.

#### 3.5 Homogenization

As a measure to ensure that a representative sample can be taken in the presence of suspended matter in the water sample in question, for certain parameters - e.g. COD and the total content of heavy metals - the sample must be homogenized. This must be carried out using a high-speed blender (2 minutes at 5000 – 20 000 rpm and taking the sample while stirring).

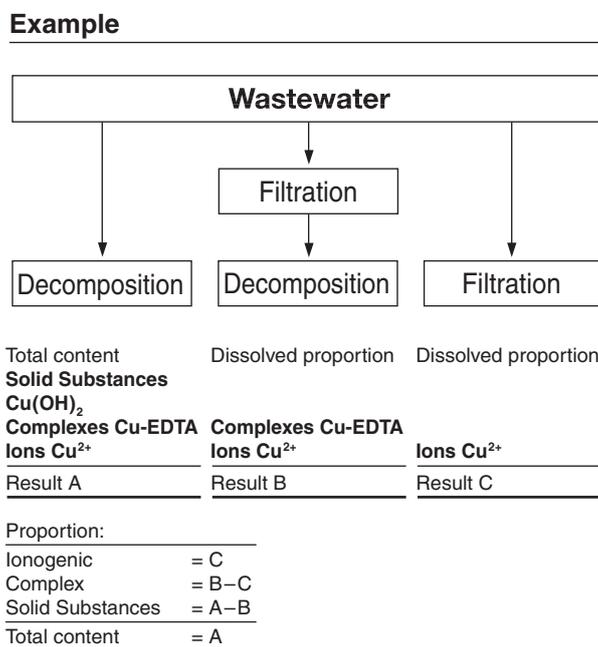
#### 3.6 Decomposition



Water-borne substances can be present in the sample for investigation in a variety of forms: as the ion, bound more or less solidly in a complex, or as a solid substance.

### 3 Sample Preparation

The manner in which the sample is pretreated enables the three proportions to be distinguished from each other. This can be illustrated using a copper-containing wastewater sample as an example.



Decomposition converts the substance to be determined into an analyzable form. In most cases, decomposition agents take the form of acids in combination with oxidizing agents; in exceptional cases (e. g. in the determination of total nitrogen) an alkaline decomposition is more effective. The type of decomposition procedure used depends on the analyte to be determined and the sample matrix.

The ready-to-use sample-decomposition products **Spectroquant® Crack Set 10** and **20** are suited for the preparation of the sample materials for the determinations stated in the table.

The decomposition processes are carried out in the **Spectroquant® thermoreactor** (capacity: 12 or 24 decomposition cells) at 120 °C or, respectively, 100 °C. Details regarding the heating times and further treatment can be found in the package inserts contained in the **Spectroquant® Crack Set** packs.

Determination of	Sample preparation with
Total phosphorus*	Crack Set 10 / 10C**
Total chromium* [= sum of chromate and chromium(III)]	Crack Set 10 / 10C
Total metal [= sum of free and complex-bound metal]	Crack Set 10 / 10C
Total nitrogen*	Crack Set 20

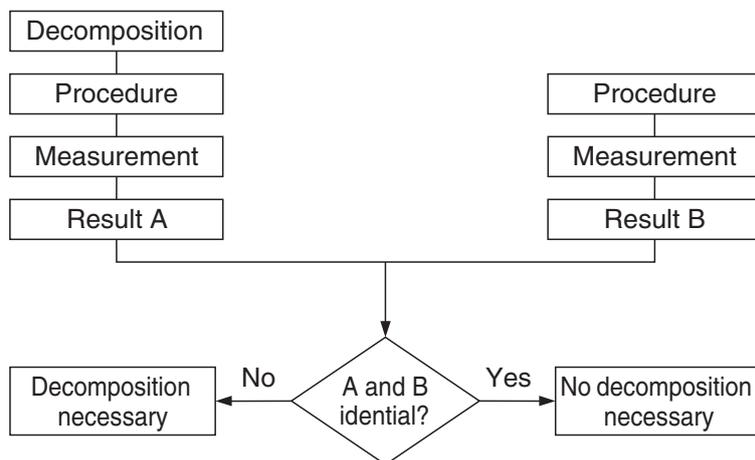
\* The decomposition reagents are already contained in the packs of the respective cell tests.

\*\* Decomposition cells are included in the pack; empty cells are required for the decomposition for Crack Sets 10 and 20.

### 3 Sample Preparation

In the event that the sample to be analyzed is a highly contaminated material (high proportion of organic substances) or water-insoluble samples, decomposition using concentrated acids and other agents is indispensable. Corresponding examples from the **collection of applications** for real samples are available on request.

The necessity for decomposition can be checked according to the following diagram:



For wastewater with a consistent composition, this check as a rule need be carried out only once. It is, however, advisable to check the result periodically.

### 4 Pipetting System

Positive-displacement pipettes permit

- an exact dosage of the sample volume
- a precise measurement of sample and reagent volumes and of the volumes of water for dilution purposes.

Pipettes of varying volumes and also ones with a fixed volume are available.

#### Sources of error and hints on how to avoid them:

- Closely follow the instructions for use contained with the pipette in question.
- Check the pipetted volumes
  - a) by weighing using analytical scales (weighing accuracy  $\pm 1$  mg),  
1 ml of water at 20 °C = 1.000 g  $\pm 1$  mg
  - b) using Spectroquant® PipeCheck;  
this is a photometric check of the pipette, and scales are not necessary (see section "AQA").
- Avoidance of spread effects by rinsing the pipette several times with the solution to be pipetted.
- Always exchange the pipette tip.
- Draw up the liquid slowly and depress piston completely to discharge the liquid.

## 5 Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

The objective of analysis must always be to determine the true content of the analyte in question as accurately and precisely as possible.

Analytical Quality Assurance represents a suitable and indispensable method by which the quality of the user's own work can be assessed, errors in the measurement system diagnosed, and the comparability with the results obtained using the respective reference methods demonstrated.

Details regarding the necessity of AQA can be found in the in Memorandum A 704 of the German Association for the Water Sector, Wastewater, and Waste Materials (Deutsche Vereinigung für Wasserwirtschaft, Abwasser und Abfall e.V., DWA) and in the corresponding self-control/self-monitoring regulations of the German federal states (available in english).

Causes for errors can include:

- the working materials used
- the handling
- the sample under investigation.

These errors have effects on both the accuracy and precision of the results obtained.

### 5.1 Quality Control at the Manufacturer

Photometers and photometric test kits possess specifications that are adhered to and above all else also documented by the manufacturer.

The **certificate for the photometer** enclosed with each device documents the quality of the measuring device.

Prüfprotokoll Test record		Seite 1 von 1 page 1 of 1
Photometer / photometer	Modell / Model Screen-Nr. / Serial no.	SO NOVA 60 Akku 07340913
Transponderfunktion / Funktion of transponder	Korrekt Einlesen eines Testdatenstatus / correct reading of test data set	ok
Selbsttest / Self Check	Signalabgleich ohne Küvette / signal adjustment without cell	ok
LS-Check / LS-Check	Korrekte Erkennung von Test-Barcodes / correct identification of test barcodes	ok
Nullabgleich Rechteckküvette 10 mm / Zero adjustment rectangular cell 10 mm		ok
Nullabgleich Rechteckküvette 20 mm / Zero adjustment rectangular cell 20 mm		ok
Nullabgleich Rundküvette / Zero adjustment round cell		ok
Bei allen Filterpositionen Abgleich auf Extinktion E = 0 mit entionisiertem Wasser als Messlösung / at all filterpositions adjustment to absorbance A = 0 using deionised water as measurement solution		
Photometrische Richtigkeit / photometric accuracy	Extinktion E einer Testlösung in Rundküvette / absorbance A of test solution in round cell	
Wellenlänge / wavelength (nm): 605	Sollwert E / nominal value A: 0.385	
Toleranz E / toleranz A: ±0.020	Messwert E / measured value A: 0.379	ok
Linearität / linearity	Extinktionsergebnisse von 2-Plattfiltern in separater (E1, E2) und kombinierter Anordnung (E12) / absorbance data of 2 plane filters in separate (E1, E2) and combined configuration (E12)	
Messwerte E / Measured values A (445nm):	E1 = 0.986    E2 = 1.015    E12 = 2.001	
Anforderung / requirement:	±0.02    ±(E1 + E2 - E12) ≤ 0.02	ok
Elektrische Sicherheit nach IEC 1010 / electrical safety according to IEC 1010	Keine visuellen Mängel, keine Gerüche, keine losen Teile und Befestigungen / no visual flaws, no burrs, no loose parts and fastenings	ok
Datum / Date:	30.01.2007	Prüfer / Tester: Michael Dobry
Dieses Dokument wurde mittels EDV erstellt und ist ohne Unterschrift gültig. This document has been generated using electronic data processing and is valid without signature.		

# 5 Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

**Chargenzertifikat**  
Lot Certificate / Certificado del lote

M

Spectroquant® CSB-Küvettestest  
Spectroquant® COD Cell Test / Spectroquant® Test en cubetas DQO

Act.No. / Cat.No. / Art. No.	14888-0001		n =	10
Measuring Range / Intervalo de medida	4.0 - 40.0 mg/l CSB/COD/DQO	Solvent / Disolvente / Solvente	mg/l	Water/solubility / Reactivo / Reactivo
Change No. / Lot no. / Lote no.	001/0001	Standard / Patrón / Estándar	mg/l	CSB/COD/DQO
Expiry date / Fecha de caducidad	31.10.2012	CSB/COD/DQO	0.0	4.2
Manufacturer / Fabricante / Fabricador	Potassium hydrogen citrate 1.0000	CSB/COD/DQO	10.0	10.4
Material / Material / Material	Potassium Hydroxide 1.0000	CSB/COD/DQO	20.0	19.5
Wavelength / Wavelength / Longitud de onda	340 nm	CSB/COD/DQO	30.0	24.1
Control / Control / Control	0.0000 (empty reference)	CSB/COD/DQO	40.0	32.6
Probe / Probe / Sonda	75 Standard	CSB/COD/DQO	40.0	40.0
Batch / Batch / Lote	001/0001	CSB/COD/DQO	40.0	40.0
Serial / Serial / Serie	148880001 / 148110001 / 01	CSB/COD/DQO	40.0	40.0

Kaltblankfunktion / Calibration Function / Función de calibración	Target value / Valor nominal / Valor nominal	Chargepoint / Lot value / Valor del lote
Designing / Diseño / Diseño	0.00 ± 0.02	0.0
Optimization / Optimización / Optimización	± 0.05	0.4
Verification / Verificación / Verificación	± 0.05	± 0.05
Confidence interval (95%) / Intervalo de confianza (95 % de probabilidad)	± 1.0 mg/l	± 0.5 mg/l
Standard deviation of the Method / Desviación estándar del procedimiento	± 0.3 mg/l	± 0.3 mg/l
Variation Coefficient of the Method / Coeficiente de variación del procedimiento	± 2.5 %	± 1.4 %

Merck KGaA  
Laborleiter / Head of Lab.  
Jefe de laboratorio

Qualitätskontrolle  
Quality control / Control de calidad

The **certificate for the test kit**, available for each lot produced, documents the quality of the reagents contained in the test kit.

### Calibration function:

The calculated function must agree, within specified tolerances, with the function electronically stored in the photometer.

### Confidence interval:

Maximum deviation from the desired value over the entire measuring range; every measurement value can be affected by this deviation; this parameter is a measure for the accuracy.

### Standard deviation for the procedure:

Measurement for the dispersion of the measurement values over the entire measuring range, expressed in ± mg/l.

### Coefficient of variation for the procedure:

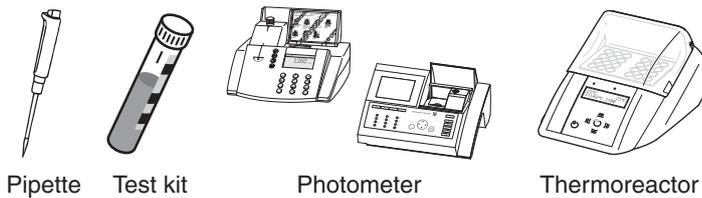
Measurement for the dispersion of the measurement values over the entire measuring range, expressed in %. The smaller the standard deviation/ coefficient of variation for the procedure, the more pronounced the linearity of the calibration curve.

## 5.2 Quality Control for the User

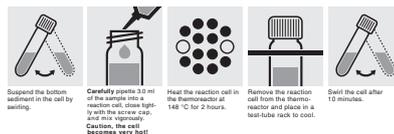
A complete check comprises the entire system, i.e. the working equipment and the mode of operation. The photometer offers an optimum degree of support in this regard, in the form of the different quality mode. The instrument, or the whole system (including reagents and all accessories) will be checked, depending on which quality mode selected. All of checking operations can thus be supported by the photometer and the check values accordingly documented as per GLP (Good Laboratory Practice) recommendations (see Function description, "Analytical Quality Assurance").

The following diagram provides an overview regarding internal quality-assurance aspects:

### Checking the working equipment



### Checking the handling operations



### Influence of the sample

### Test for recovery

## 5 Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### 5.2.1 Checking the Photometer

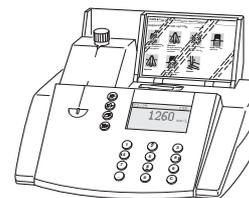
As soon as the photometer is activated it is running a Self-Check. This means the hardware and the software of the photometer is checked and compared with internal standards.

As soon as the photometer is activated it is running a Self-Check. This means the hardware and the software of the photometer is checked and compared with internal standards.

The photometer itself is checked in the **AQA 1 mode** with the **Spectroquant® PhotoCheck**: the pack includes round cells containing stable test solutions (**secondary standards**) for checking the photometer at the 445, 525, and 690 nm wavelengths. The test solutions are measured in a **reference photometer** monitored with **primary standards**, and the certificate stating the absorbance values is enclosed with the package unit. These desired values with the permissible tolerances are entered into the photometer or else handwritten into the control chart. For the measurement the cell is placed in the compartment for the round cell and identified by the photometer via the bar code, and the measured absorbance is compared with the desired value. The absorbance is shown on the display and can be entered into the corresponding control chart.

The measurement of four cells for a given wavelength tests – in addition to the wavelength accuracy – also the linearity of the absorbance over the effective range.

The verification of the instrument, as it is required by DIN/ISO 9000 or GLP, can be easily performed by using the Spectroquant® PhotoCheck. The PhotoCheck hence offering the possibility to check the instrument. All of the corresponding documentation, required by these certification guidelines, is done by the photometer automatically.



### 5.2.2 Checking the Overall System

Test for the overall system includes checking the working equipment and checking the handling operations.

The **overall system** can be checked using standard solutions of a known content, preferably with the Spectroquant® CombiCheck; this corresponds with the **AQA 2 mode** in the photometer.

**Spectroquant® CombiCheck** are ready-to-use standard solutions that in terms of the analyte concentration are finely adjusted to the individual test kits. They contain a mixture of several analytes that do not interfere with each other. The standard solution (R-1) is used in the same way as a sample. A double determination is recommended as a measure to diagnose any random errors.

**Standard solutions for photometric applications (CRM)** are ready-to-use standard solutions that in terms of the analyte concentration are finely adjusted to the individual test kits. The standard solution is used in the same way as a sample. A double determination is recommended as a measure to diagnose any random errors.

In addition to the CombiCheck and the standard solutions for photometric applications, it is also possible to use **CertiPUR® standard solutions** for this checking procedure. These contain 1000 mg of the respective analyte per liter of solution.

They can be diluted to different final concentrations, which should preferably lie approximately in the middle of the measuring range of the respective test kit. The table presented in Appendix 2 provides an overview of the available CombiCheck and ready-to-use standard solutions.

## 5 Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

Due to limited shelf-life characteristics, there are no CombiCheck or ready-to-use standard solutions for certain parameters. Appendix 3 is a compilation of **standard working procedures** necessary to make your own solutions of a defined concentration. This allows the control of parameters where there are no simple to prepare solutions available.

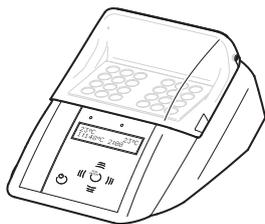
If the test for the overall system shows that all requirements are fulfilled, the individual results are flagged as AQA2. If not, an error message is given and the individual components of the instrument have to be checked in detail.

### 5.2.3 Checking the Pipettes



The **Spectroquant® PipeCheck** is used to check the pipettes. The pack contains cells filled with color-dye concentrates. After the addition of a predefined volume of water using the pipette in question, the cell is measured against a corresponding reference cell also contained in the pack. The difference in the absorbance values of the measurement cell and reference cell may not exceed the tolerances given in the package insert. If the tolerances are exceeded, the instructions given in the section “Pipetting system” must be followed accordingly.

### 5.2.4 Checking Thermoreactors



This is checked by means of the thermosensor. The thermoreactor is pre-heated as described in the Instructions for use. When the control lamp goes out, the temperature is measured in any one of the bores of the thermoreactor. The following desired temperatures must be achieved:

Block temperature 100 °C = desired temperature 100 ±3 °C  
Block temperature 120 °C = desired temperature 120 ±3 °C  
Block temperature 148 °C = desired temperature 148 ±3 °C

The even distribution of the temperature over all bores can also be documented using the thermosensor.

## 5 Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### 5.2.5 Testing for Handling Errors

The user's own mode of operation must also be subjected to an exact analysis.

The following questions may serve as a guide in this regard:

- Is the test kit optimal for the measurement assignment in question?
- Is the test kit's measuring range suitable?
- Were the operating instructions for the test followed?
- Was the sample volume correct?
- Was the pipette handled properly?
- Was a new pipette tip used?
- Is the pH of the sample and measurement solution correct?
- Was the reaction time adhered to?
- Does the sample and reagent temperature lie within the correct range?
- Is the cell clean and free from scratches?
- Has the expiry date for the test kit been exceeded?

### 5.3 Determination of Sample Influences (matrix effects)

The influence of other substances contained in the sample may, under certain circumstances, be so great that their recovery rates lie in the region of several percent. It is recommended to check for any influence by using the addition solution contained in the Spectroquant® CombiCheck pack.

A defined quantity of the **addition solution** (R-2), which contains a known concentration of the respective analyte, is added to the sample and the recovery rate is determined. The following difference is then calculated:

**Result (sample + addition solution) – Result (sample)**

If the calculated difference is equal to the concentration of analyte of addition solution that was added, the recovery rate is 100 %. If the difference is less than 90 %, then a matrix interference is present.

## 5 Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### 5.4 Definition of Errors

It is obvious that measurement results as a rule may be associated with errors. This applies equally to standardized methods of analysis (reference methods) and to routine analysis. The discovery and the minimization of errors must be the objective here.

A distinction is made between systematic errors and random errors.

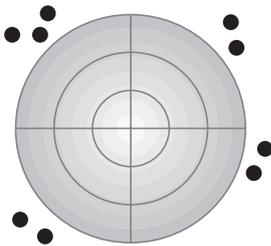
**Systematic errors** are present when all the results of an analysis deviate from the true value with the same algebraic sign. Examples here include: a wrong sample volume, a wrong pH, a wrong reaction time, a sample-matrix influence, etc. Systematic errors thus affect the **accuracy** of the method of analysis.

**Accuracy** = Deviation of the measured concentration from the true concentration

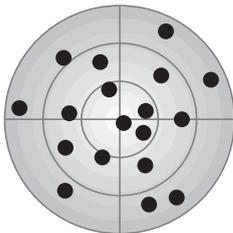
**Random errors** manifest themselves in the form of a wide range of deviation of the results of a given sample. These can be kept to a minimum by ensuring good operating techniques and multiple determination with calculation of the mean values. Random errors make the result of the analysis unreliable; they influence the **precision**.

**Precision** = Dispersion of the results among each other

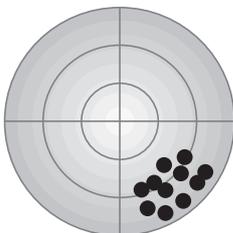
The following diagram illustrates the aspects of accuracy and precision:



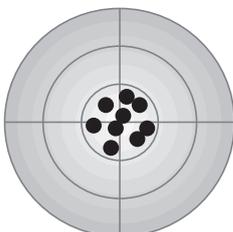
Accuracy: poor  
Precision: poor  
Major errors have been made!



Accuracy: good  
Precision: poor  
Calculation of the mean values from at least three – or better even more – parallel determinations yields an approximation of the true value.

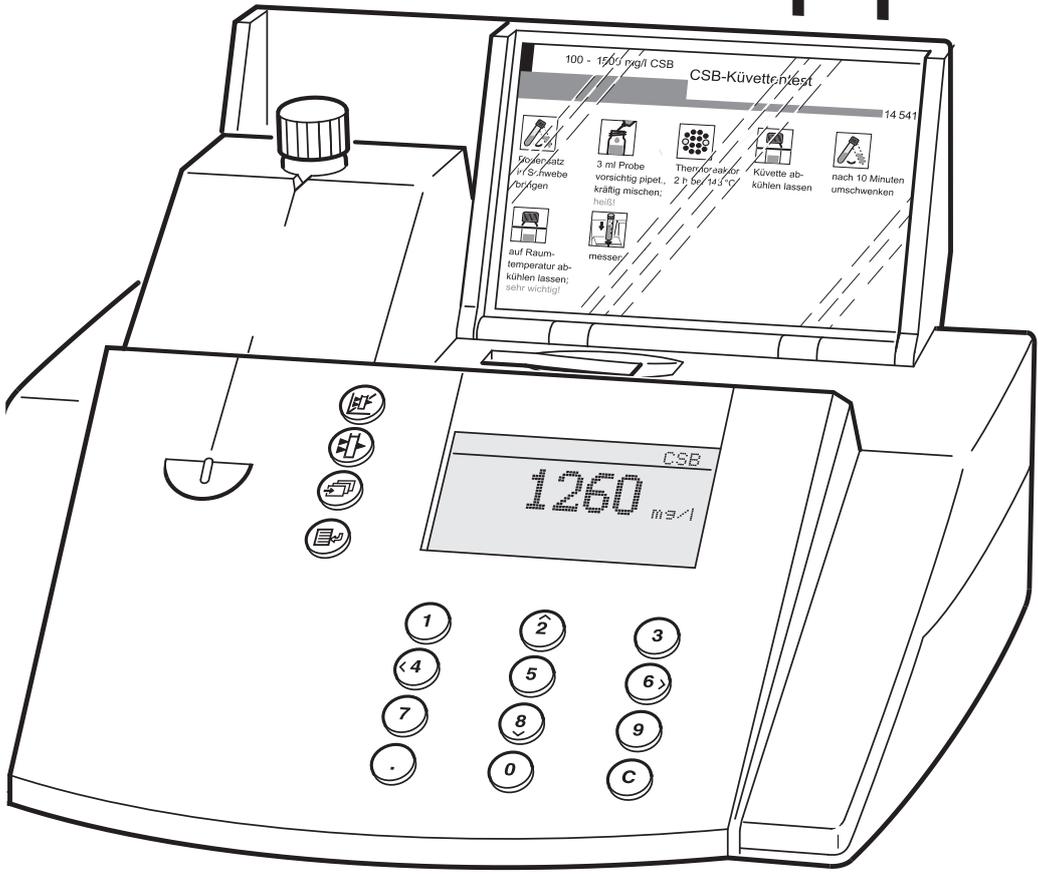


Accuracy: poor  
Precision: good  
The high degree of precision mistakenly indicates a correct value!



Accuracy: good  
Precision: good  
**The ideal objective!**

# enno



## Spectroquant® NOVA 60

### Description of Function

# General instructions

## Notes on this operating manual

To ensure that you become rapidly acquainted with your photometer, the first chapter contains an overview and a short manual of the meter. The second chapter contains notes for the safe operation of the photometer.

Chapter 3 describes the commissioning of the photometer. The remaining chapters provide a comprehensive description of the functions and technical data of the photometer.

## Symbols used



indicates notes that you must read – for your own safety, the safety of others and to protect your meter from being damaged.



indicates notes that draw your attention to special features.

## Scope of delivery

- Photometer
- Power pack
- Product documentation

## Warranty

The designated meter is covered by a warranty of 2 years from the date of purchase. The meter warranty extends to manufacturing faults that are determined within the period of warranty. The warranty excludes components that are replaced during maintenance, such as batteries, accumulators, lamps etc.

The warranty claim extends to restoring the meter to readiness for use but not, however, to any further claim for damages. Improper handling or unauthorized opening of the instrument invalidates any warranty claim.

To ascertain the warranty liability, return the meter and proof of purchase together with the date of purchase freight paid or prepaid.

## Accuracy when going to press

The use of advanced technology and the high quality standard of our instruments are the result of continuous development. This may result in differences between this operating manual and your meter. We cannot guarantee that there are absolutely no errors in this manual. We are sure you will understand that we cannot accept any legal claims resulting from the data, figures or descriptions. The information in this manual is subject to change without notice.

<b>1. Overview</b>	29
1.1 Description of the operating elements	29
1.2 Identifying the connectors	29
1.3 Short manual	30
1.3.1 Measuring the concentration	30
1.4 Selecting and calling up the menu items	31
<b>2. Safety</b>	31
2.1 Authorized use	32
2.2 General instructions	32
2.2.1 Labeling of notes	32
2.2.2 Dangers of disregarding the safety instructions	32
2.2.3 Qualification of the personnel	32
2.2.4 Technical state of the meter	32
<b>3. Commissioning</b>	34
3.1 Preparing the photometer	34
3.2 Switching on the photometer	34
<b>4. Measuring the Concentration</b>	35
4.1 Display of concentration and absorption	35
4.2 Measuring using cell tests	36
4.3 Measuring using reagent tests	37
4.4 Measuring using tests without barcode (manual method selection)	38
<b>5. Measuring the Absorbance/Transmission</b>	39
5.1 Switching to the Absorbance/ Transmission measuring mode	39
5.2 Measuring the absorbance or transmission	39
5.3 Measuring using cell tests	40
5.4 Measuring using reagent tests	41
5.5 Measuring using tests without barcode	41
<b>6. Documentation</b>	42
6.1 Resetting the number of the measured value	43
6.2 Activating the ID number	43
6.3 Download memory	44
6.4 Download of the methods list	47
<b>7. Method Parameters</b>	48
7.1 Citation form	49
7.1.1 Changing the citation form	49
7.1.2 Performing a difference measurement	50
7.2 Selecting the unit	52
7.3 Entering the dilution	53
<b>8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)</b>	54
8.1 Activating AQA	54

# Contents

8.1.1	Activating AQA via the menu guide	54
8.1.2	Changing AQA intervals	56
8.1.3	Locking the system	58
8.1.4	Changing the password	59
8.1.5	Performing an AQA reset	59
8.2	Photometer monitoring (AQA1)	60
8.2.1	Entering PhotoCheck standards	60
8.2.2	Download of PhotoCheck standards	62
8.2.3	Erasing PhotoCheck standards	62
8.2.4	Performing Photometer monitoring	63
8.3	Total system monitoring with standard solutions (AQA2)	65
8.3.1	Entering standards	65
8.3.2	Output of standards	67
8.3.3	Erasing standards	68
8.3.4	Monitoring of the total system using standard solutions	68
<b>9.</b>	<b>Kinetics</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>10.</b>	<b>Correction functions</b>	<b>71</b>
10.1	Blank value	71
10.1.1	Activating the blank value measurement	72
10.1.2	Measuring the blank value	73
10.1.3	Erasing blank values	73
10.1.4	Recalling blank values	74
10.2	Reference absorbance	75
10.3	Turbidity correction	77
<b>11.</b>	<b>Zero adjustment</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>12.</b>	<b>User-defined methods</b>	<b>80</b>
12.1	Entering characteristics via the keyboard	81
12.2	Entering characteristics via the PC	83
12.3	Printing characteristics	84
12.4	Erasing user-defined methods	84
<b>13.</b>	<b>Meter Setup</b>	<b>86</b>
13.1	Selecting the language	86
13.2	Setting the date/time	87
13.3	Reset	87
13.4	System info	88
<b>14.</b>	<b>Updating method data</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>15.</b>	<b>RS 232 C interface</b>	<b>67</b>
15.1	Principle course of the remote control	91
15.2	Command list	91
15.3	Output format of measured values	92
15.4	Data transmission	92
15.5	Pin assignment	92

## Contents

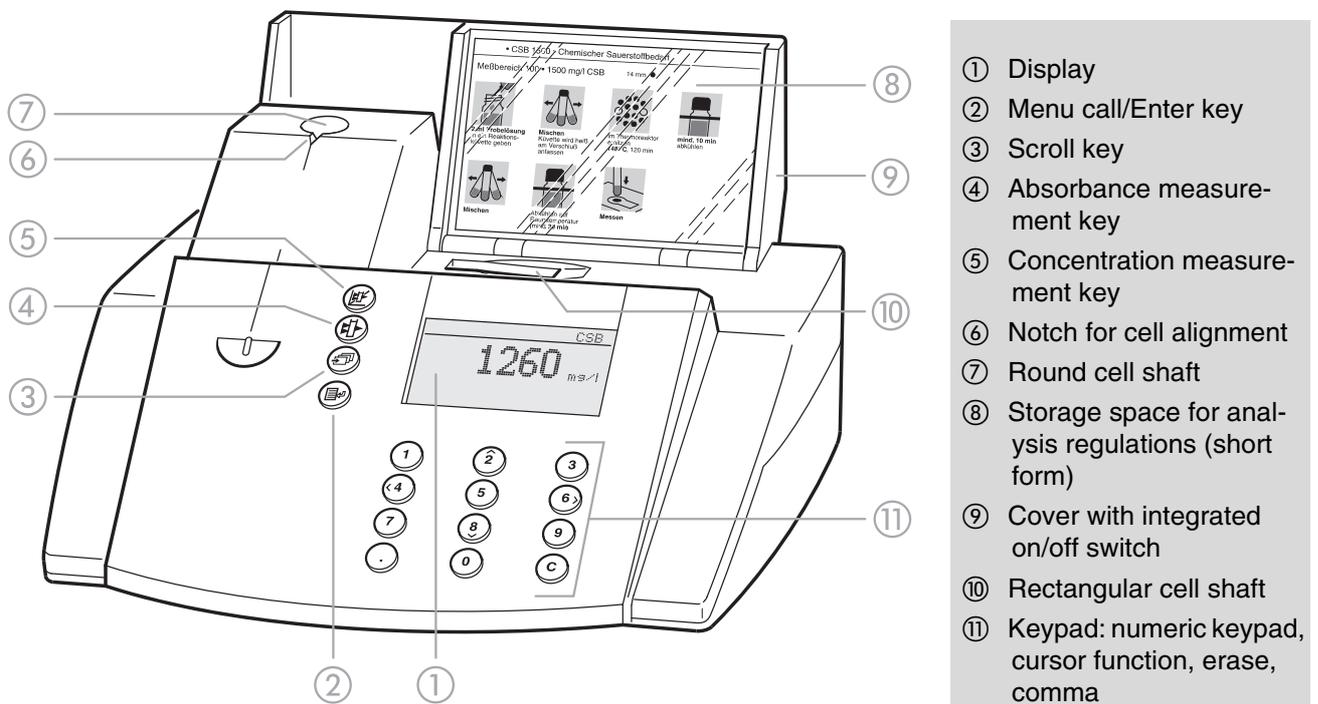
---

<b>16. Maintenance, cleaning, disposal . . .</b>	<b>93</b>
16.1 Maintenance - Changing the lamp . . . . .	93
16.2 Cleaning - Actions to take if a cell is broken . .	93
16.3 Disposal . . . . .	94
<b>17. Technical Data . . . . .</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>18. What to do if... . . . . .</b>	<b>97</b>



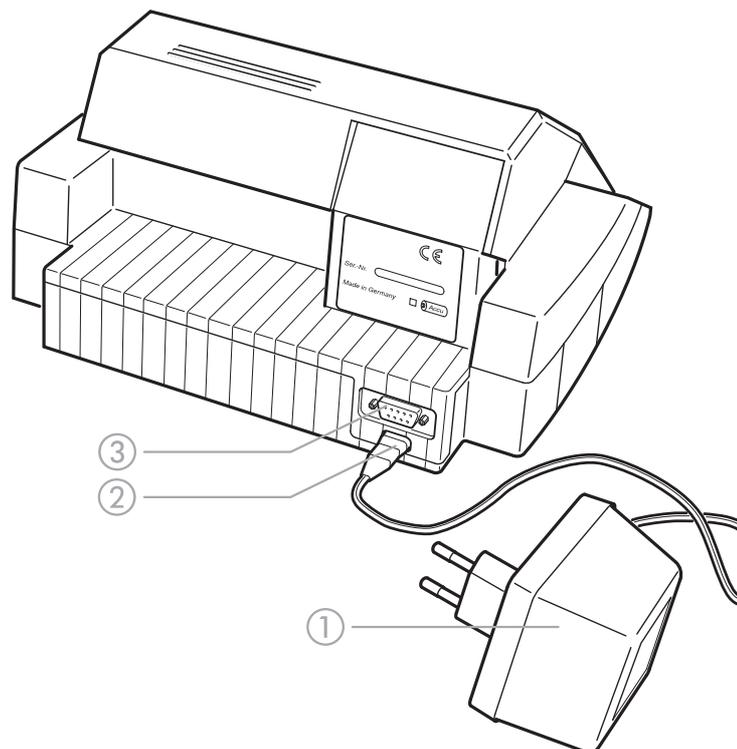
# 1. Overview

## 1.1 Description of the operating elements



## 1.2 Identifying the connectors

- ① Power pack
- ② Connection for power pack
- ③ RS 232 interface



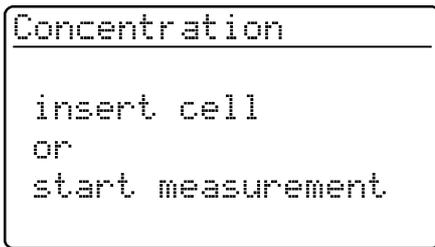
# 1. Overview

## 1.3 Short manual

The short manual lists all of the steps necessary to determine the concentration of a sample and to activate AQA2 at a glance.

### 1.3.1 Measuring the concentration

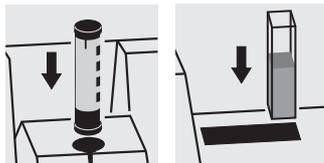
– To switch on the photometer, open the cover.  
The photometer performs a check (*Self-Check*) of the entire system and then switches automatically to the *concentration measuring mode*.



Measuring mode, *concentration*

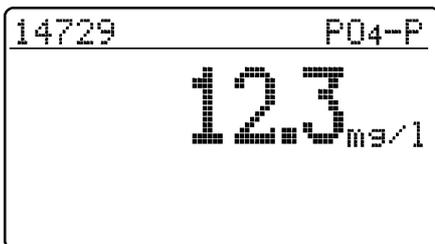


or



- Insert the round cell with barcode in the round cell shaft until it clicks into place, or
  - Insert the AutoSelector in the round cell shaft and the rectangular cell in the rectangular cell shaft.
- Align the line mark to the notch of the photometer. The message *measuring... appears*.

**i** If the *select method* menu is displayed, align the line mark of the round cell or AutoSelector to the notch of the photometer.



The measured value appears on the display. Measured values outside the specified measuring range are output in small numerals. Repeat the measurement:

- Press .

# 1. Overview

## 1.4 Selecting and calling up the menu items

- To switch on the photometer, open the cover.
- Press .

The following display appears:

```
Setup
└─ documentation
   method parameter
   Kinetic
   Meter Setup
```

The following display appears:

```
Setup
  documentation
  method parameter
  Kinetic
  └─ Meter Setup
```

```
meter setup
  return
  └─ AQA Functions
     Correction Funct.
     adjust zero
     user def. methods
```

### Example:

The *documentation* menu item is preselected in the *setup* menu (▶).

Select a menu item, e. g. *meter setup*:

- Press  or  .

The *meter setup* menu item is preselected (▶).

- Call up the *meter setup* submenu by pressing .

The required menu item is

- selected using  or  .
- called up using .

### Selection lists:

- Changes to the settings are accepted after confirmation by pressing .
- Current settings are marked by "◆".
- Change to other configuration levels by
  - Selecting the menu item, *return*
  - Pressing 
- Scroll with  or  .

### Character input:

- via the numeric keypad or by using ,
- the character to be input is shown in reverse video.
- Confirm each input with .

## 2. Safety

This operating manual contains basic instructions to be followed in the commissioning, operation and maintenance of the meter. Consequently, all responsible personnel must read this operating manual before

working with the meter. The operating manual must always be available in the vicinity of the meter.

### 2.1 Authorized use

The photometer was developed for use in the laboratory for water analysis. Observe the technical specifications of the cells according to chapter 17 TECHNICAL DATA.

Any other use is considered **unauthorized**.

### 2.2 General instructions

The photometer is constructed and tested according to the EN 61010-1 safety regulations for electronic measuring instruments. It left the factory in a safe and secure technical condition.

The smooth functioning and operational safety of the photometer can only be guaranteed under the climatic conditions specified in chapter 17 TECHNICAL DATA of this operating manual.

Opening the photometer or adjustment, maintenance and repair work must only be performed by personnel authorized by the manufacturer.

The only exceptions to this are the activities described in chapter 16 MAINTENANCE, CLEANING, DISPOSAL. Non-

compliance results in the loss of warranty claims. Follow the points listed below when operating the photometer:

- Follow local safety and accident prevention regulations.
- Observe the enclosed instructions concerning reagents and accessories.
- Observe the regulations when dealing with dangerous substances.
- Follow the operating instructions at the workplace.
- Use only original spare parts.

#### 2.2.1 Labeling of notes



indicates notes that you must read – for your own safety, the safety of others and to protect your meter from being damaged.



indicates notes that draw your attention to special features.

#### 2.2.2 Dangers of disregarding the safety instructions

Disregarding the safety instructions can adversely affect the safety of both the user and the environment as well as the equipment.

Non-compliance with the safety instructions will result in the loss of any warranty claims.

#### 2.2.3 Qualification of the personnel

The personnel responsible for the commissioning, operation and maintenance must have the necessary qualifications for this work. If the personnel do not have the required skills they have to be instructed.

Furthermore, it must be ensured that the personnel read and completely understand the present operating manual.

#### 2.2.4 Technical state of the meter

## 2. Safety

---

It is the responsibility of the operator to continuously observe the overall technical condition (externally recognizable deficits and damage as well as alterations to the operational behavior) of the meter. If safe operation is no longer possible, the equipment must be taken out of service and secured against inadvertent operation.

Safe operation is no longer possible if

- the equipment has been damaged in transport
- the equipment has been stored under adverse conditions for a lengthy period of time
- the equipment is visibly damaged
- the equipment no longer operates as prescribed.

If you are in any doubt, please contact the supplier of the photometer.

## 3. Commissioning

The photometer operates at an environmental temperature of +5 °C to +40 °C. During transport from cold to warm surroundings, condensation can form resulting in the malfunction of the meter.

Before putting the photometer into service, wait until it has adapted to the new environmental conditions (see also chapter 17 TECHNICAL DATA).

### 3.1 Preparing the photometer

- Place the photometer on a hard, flat surface and protect it against intensive light and heat.

#### Line operation

- Plug the original power pack into the socket on the photometer
- Plug the power pack into the line socket
- Switch on the photometer (open the cover).

#### Battery operation

- Charge the battery for approx. 5 hours before the initial commissioning. To do this:
  - Plug the original power pack into the socket on the photometer
  - Plug the power pack into the line socket and then the battery will be charged.

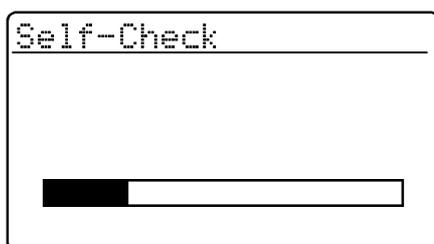
During battery operation or when the meter is at a standstill for longer periods of time, the battery runs down. This can result in your photometer no longer being ready for operation.

When the following symbol is displayed, charge the

battery: 

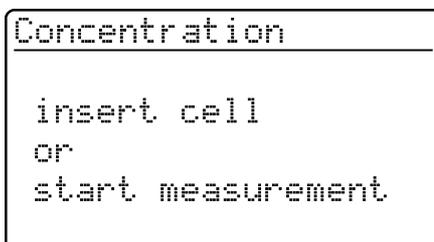
### 3.2 Switching on the photometer

- To switch on the photometer, open the cover. The photometer performs a check (*Self-Check*) of the entire system and then switches automatically to the *concentration* measuring mode.



Self-check of the photometer

After approx.  
5 s:



Automatic change to the measuring mode,  
*concentration*

## 4. Measuring the Concentration

- Call up the *concentration* measuring mode by actuating .

```
Concentration
-----
insert cell
or
start measurement
```

Measuring mode, *concentration*

### 4.1 Display of concentration and absorption

- Press  to call up the *setup* menu
- Call up the *meter setup* submenu.

```
Meter Setup
-----
AQA Functions
Correction Funct.
adjust zero
user def. methods
▶ conc. / abs.
```

- In the *meter setup* menu, call up the *conc. / ext.* submenu.

```
conc. / abs.
-----
conc.
▶ conc. + abs.
return
```

Selection of the measuring mode:

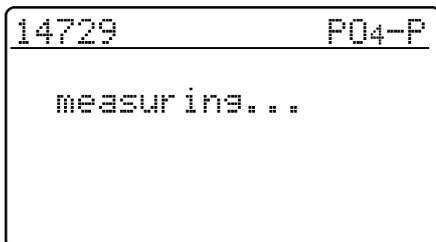
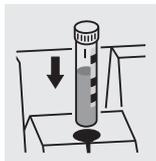
- *conc.*
- *conc. + abs.*

Example

```
14729          P04-P
-----
          0.998 E
          12.3 mg/l
```

## 4. Measuring the Concentration

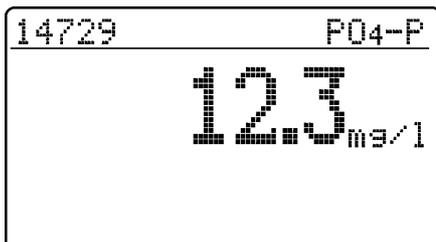
### 4.2 Measuring using cell tests



- Insert the round cell with barcode into the round cell shaft until it clicks into place.  
Align the line mark to the notch of the photometer.

The photometer reads the barcode of the round cell and automatically selects the relevant method.

After approx.  
2 s:



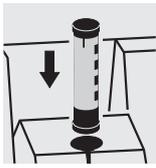
The measured value appears on the display.



If the *select method* menu is displayed, align the line mark of the round cell or AutoSelector to the notch of the photometer.

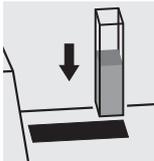
## 4. Measuring the Concentration

### 4.3 Measuring using reagent tests



14773 NO<sub>3</sub>-N  
insert cell  
or  
start measurement

- Insert the AutoSelector into the round cell shaft. Align the line mark to the notch of the photometer. The photometer reads the barcode and automatically selects the relevant method.



14773 NO<sub>3</sub>-N  
measuring...

- Insert the rectangular cell (vertically, to the right of the slot). The measurement starts automatically. Observe the position mark at the cell shaft.



If the *select method* menu is displayed, insert the corresponding AutoSelector into the round cell shaft.

If the "cell type" query appears, select the relevant rectangular cell (10 mm, 20 mm, 50 mm) with  or  , confirm with .

After approx.  
2 s:

14773 NO<sub>3</sub>-N  
12.3 mg/l

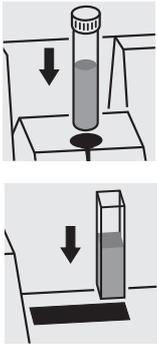
The measured value appears on the display.

## 4. Measuring the Concentration

### 4.4 Measuring using tests without barcode (manual method selection)

When measuring using cell tests without barcode or reagent tests without AutoSelector, the method must be selected manually.

The sequence of operations also applies to user-defined methods.



```
select method
-----
method: 136
                14729
                P04-P
↵          0.5-25.0 mg/l
```

The last method set up manually appears on the display.

- Enter the required method number via the numeric keypad
- Confirm with .

```
14729          P04-P
-----
measuring...
```

After approx.  
2 s:

```
14729          P04-P
-----
          12.3 mg/l
```

The measured value appears on the display.

## 5. Measuring the Absorbance/Transmission

### 5.1 Switching to the Absorbance/ Transmission measuring mode

- Call up the *setup* measuring mode by actuating .

```
Setup
-----
documentation
method parameter
Kinetic
▸abs./trm. %
Meter Setup
```

- In the *setup* menu, call up the *abs./trm. %* submenu.

```
▸absorbance *
transmission
return
```

Selection of the measuring mode:

- *absorbance*
- *transmission*

### 5.2 Measuring the absorbance or transmission

- Call up the *absorbance* or *transmission* measuring mode (depending on the selection in the *abs./trm. %* menu) by actuating .

```
Absorbance
-----
insert cell
or
start measurement
```

Measuring mode, *absorbance*

```
transmission
-----
insert cell
or
start measurement
```

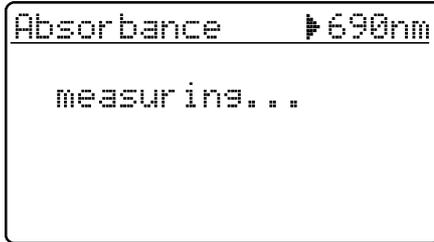
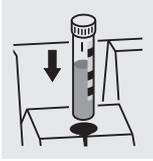
Measuring mode, *transmission*

**i** The transmission measurement is not described separately in the following example as it operates in exactly the same way as the absorbance measurement. However, the result of the measurement is displayed as % Transmission instead of A for Absorbance.

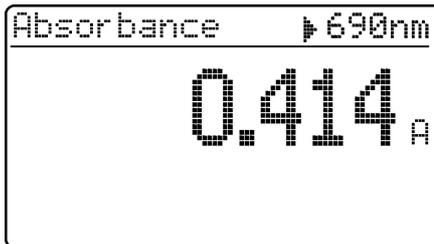
**i** A measured reference absorbance is also effective in the measuring mode, *transmission*. It is displayed as reference absorbance.

## 5. Measuring the Absorbance/Transmission

### 5.3 Measuring using cell tests

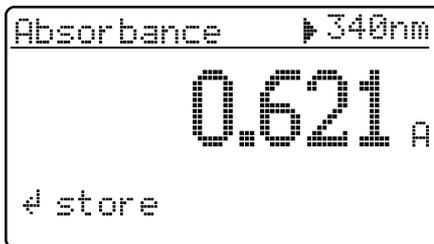


- Insert the round cell with barcode into the round cell shaft until it clicks into place.  
Align the line mark to the notch of the photometer.

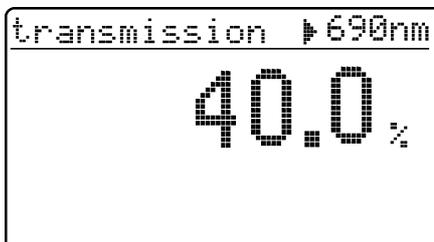


- The measured value for the wavelength displayed at the top right appears. This measured value is automatically stored.  
If necessary, call up further wavelengths:

- with  or  .



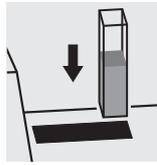
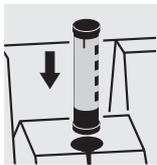
- The measured value for the selected wavelength appears and can be stored and output to the interface with .



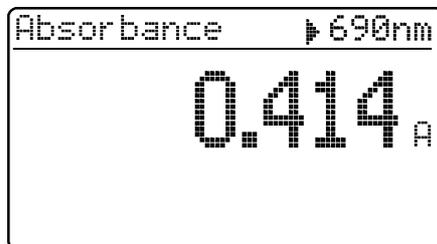
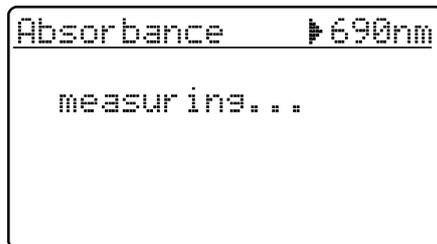
- Sample display for transmission measurement

## 5. Measuring the Absorbance/Transmission

### 5.4 Measuring using reagent tests



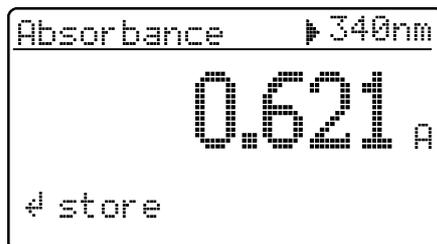
- Insert the AutoSelector in the round cell shaft and the rectangular cell in the rectangular cell shaft. Align the line mark to the notch of the photometer.



The measured value for the wavelength displayed at the top right appears. This measured value is automatically stored.

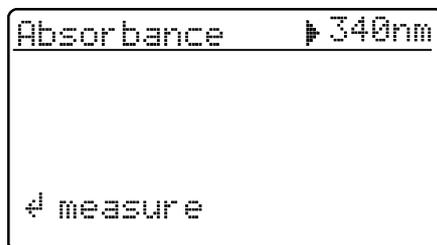
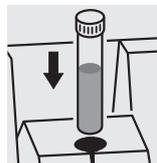
If necessary, call up further wavelengths:

- with  or  .



The measured value for the selected wavelength appears and can be stored.

### 5.5 Measuring using tests without barcode



The last wavelength measured appears on the display.

- Select the wavelength:

with  or  .

- Start the measurement:

Press .

## 6. Documentation

The measured values can be documented as follows:

- Storage in the measured value memory
  - Output to a connected printer via the serial interface (automatic when a printer is connected)
  - Transmission to a PC for further processing (by using the relevant software, e.g. Multi/ACHATII or – less conveniently – by means of a terminal program).
- To switch on the photometer, open the cover.
- Press .

The following display appears:

```
Setup
-----
▶documentation
  method parameter
  Kinetic
  Meter Setup
```

```
documentation
-----
▶no. of meas. value
  I.D. number
  download memory
  output methods
  return
```

- Call up the *documentation* menu with .

The following functions can be selected:

- *no. of meas. value*
  - reset the number
- *I. D. number*
  - On / Off
- *download memory*
  - total
  - from date
  - with I. D. no. XXX
  - for method XXX
  - AQA
- *output methods*
  - all
  - user def. methods

The current settings are marked by "◆" in the selection lists of the respective submenus.

## 6. Documentation

### 6.1 Resetting the number of the measured value

```
documentation
-----
no. of meas. value
I.D. number
download memory
output methods
return
```

```
no. of meas. value
-----
reset number:
no. of meas. value
▶Yes  +
  No
return
```

- Call up the *no. of meas. value* submenu.

- *yes*  
The numbering of the measured values starts again with 001 (default)
- *no*  
Consecutive numbering of the measured values (from 001 to 999)

- Select the menu item with  or  
- Confirm with .

### 6.2 Activating the ID number

If the *I. D. number* function is active, a sequence of up to 6 alphanumeric characters (I. D. number) is allocated to a measurement (e. g. sample location, customer number, river kilometer).

```
documentation
-----
no. of meas. value
I.D. number
download memory
output methods
return
```

```
I.D. number
-----
▶Off  +
  on
return
```

```
I.D. number
-----
Off
▶on  +
return
```

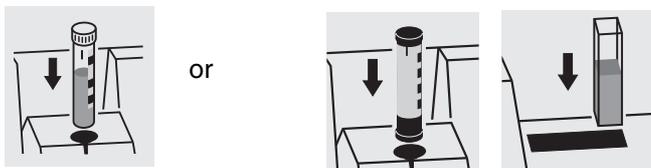
- Call up the *I. D. number* submenu.

- *off*  
It is not possible to enter an ID number (default).
- *on*  
Input an ID number for each measured value.

- Select the menu item, *on*, with 
- Confirm with .

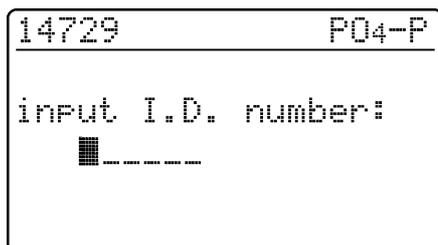
## 6. Documentation

### Measuring using the activated "ID number" function



- Call up the *concentration* measuring mode
- Insert and align the round cell, or
- Insert the AutoSelector and rectangular cell.

The following display appears:



- Enter the required ID number  
Default:  
The ID number that was last entered  
(initially, there are underscores).

The input is made as follows:

- Capital letters with
- Numerals via the numeric keypad
- Confirm each time with . Confirmation without entering a character results in a space.

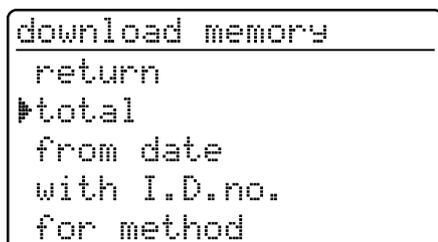
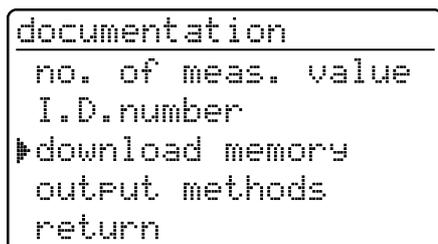
**To erase incorrect inputs:**

- By pressing the last input is erased.

### 6.3 Download memory

The measured value storage can be selectively downloaded to either the display or serial interface.

The selection of the output medium is made after the specification of the sorting criteria.



- Call up the *download memory* submenu.



The *download memory* menu item only appears after at least one measurement has been performed.

The following sorting criteria can be set:

- *total* – all stored measured values
- *from date* – all measured values from a special date
- *with I. D. no.* – all measured values of a specific ID number
- *for method* – all measured values of a special method
- *AQA* – all measurements of a specific method monitored with AQA.

- Select the menu item with
- Confirm with .

## 6. Documentation

### Selecting "total"

```
download memory
└to display
  to printer/PC
  return
```

Select the output medium:

- *to display*
- *to printer/PC* (serial interface).
- Select the menu item with  or  
- Confirm with  to start the memory download.

### Selecting "from date"

```
download memory
from date: 20.02.98
↵
```

- Input the date via the numeric keypad
- Erase the input using 
- Confirm with .

```
download memory
└to display
  to printer/PC
  return
```

Select the output medium:

- *to display*
- *to printer/PC* (serial interface).
- Select the menu item with  or  
- Confirm with  to start the memory download.

## 6. Documentation

### Selecting "with I. D. no."

```
download memory
-----
input I.D.number:
FEED
```

- Enter the ID number  
Default:  
The last ID number entered is preselected.
- Confirm each time with .

```
download memory
-----
to display
to printer/PC
return
```

- Select the output medium:
- *to display*
  - *to printer/PC* (serial interface).
- Select the menu item with  or  .
  - Confirm with  to start the memory download.

### Selecting "for method"

```
download memory
-----
method: 086
                14729
                P04-P
↓          0.5-25.0 mg/l
```

- Input the method  
Default:  
The last method selected.
- Confirm with  to start the memory download.

```
download memory
-----
to display
to printer/PC
return
```

- Select the output medium:
- *to display*
  - *to printer/PC* (serial interface).
- Select the menu item with  or  .
  - Confirm with  to start the memory download.

### Selecting "AQA"

```
download memory
-----
method: 086
                14729
                P04-P
↓          0.5-25.0 mg/l
```

- Input the method  
Default:  
The last method selected.
- Confirm with  to start the memory download.

## 6. Documentation

### Memory download to display

```
download memory
009 07.05.97 17:24
Feed 14554 Ni
      3.66 mg/l
↓ return AQA2
```

Each data record appears individually on the display beginning with the data record just measured.

The display shows:

- no. of meas. value
- date/time
- I. D. number
- method designation
- citation
- meas. value
- unit
- Where necessary, AQA ID, e.g. AQA2.

– Scroll with  or  .

### Memory download to printer/PC

```
download memory
data transmission
runs:
      121
↓ cancel
```

Memory download to the serial interface:

- Display of the transmitted no. of measured value (continuation display) beginning with the last measured value.

– Cancel with .

#### Sample printout:

003	14541	10.02.98	11:56:33	t	80	mg/l	COD
002	14541	10.02.98	11:54:21	t	70	mg/l	COD
001	14729	03.02.98	18:30:53	*	0.3	mg/l	PO4-P

## 6.4 Download of the methods list

The stored methods are downloaded to the printer/PC via the serial interface.

```
documentation
no. of meas.value
I.D. number
download memory
▶ output methods
return
```

– Call up the *output methods* submenu.

```
output methods
▶ all
user def.
return
```

The following parameters can be set:

- *all* – Download of all stored methods
- *user def.* – Download of user-defined methods.



The menu item, *user def.*, appears only after user-defined methods have been input.

– Select the menu item with  or  .

– Start the download with .

## 7. Method Parameters

The following parameters can be set in the *method parameters* menu:

- citation
- unit
- dilution

– To switch on the photometer, open the cover.

– Press .

The following display appears:

```
Setup
-----
documentation
▶method Parameter
Kinetic
Meter Setup
```

```
method parameter
-----
method: 086
                14729
                PO4-P
↵          0.5-25.0 mg/l
```

```
method parameter
-----
▶Citation
unit
Dilution
return
```

– Call up the *method parameters* submenu.

– Input the method number

– Confirm with .

– Select the menu item with  or  .

– Call up the parameter by pressing .

## 7. Method Parameters

### 7.1 Citation form

#### 7.1.1 Changing the citation form

**Example:**

Change the citation form from "NH<sub>4</sub>-N" to "NH<sub>4</sub>".

```
method parameter
└─ Citation
  unit
  Dilution
  return
```

– Call up the *citation* submenu.

```
Citation 14739
└─ NH4-N ✦
  NH4
  return
```

The current setting: NH<sub>4</sub>-N (✦).

```
Citation 14739
  NH4-N ✦
└─ NH4
  return
```

– Using , scroll to NH<sub>4</sub>

– Confirm with .

```
Citation 14739
  NH4-N
└─ NH4 ✦
  return
```

– Citation form NH<sub>4</sub> is set (✦).

## 7. Method Parameters

### 7.1.2 Performing a difference measurement

Difference measuring is possible for some methods (e.g. Iron II/III, Ca-/Mg Hardness).

 For more information on this, see part, "Analysis specifications".

#### Example:

Determination of iron (II) and iron (III).

```
method parameter
-----
method: 106
                                14896
                                Fe
↓                               1.0-50.0 mg/l
```

- Enter method 106
- Confirm with .

```
method parameter
-----
▶Citation
unit
Dilution
return
```

- Call up the *citation* menu item.

```
Citation                               14896
-----
▶Fe +
FeII,FeIII Δ
return
```

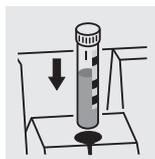
The current setting: Fe

- Using  scroll to Fe II, Fe III Δ
- Confirm with .

```
Citation                               14896
-----
Fe
▶FeII,FeIII Δ +
return
```

- Citation form Fe II, Fe III Δ (+) is set.

- Change to measuring by pressing .



```
14896   FeII,FeIII Δ
-----
Σ Fe
measuring...
```

- Start the 1st measurement by inserting cell 1.

## 7. Method Parameters

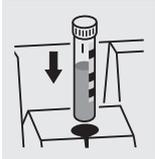
After approx.  
2 s:

14896	FeII,FeIII $\Delta$
3.2 mg/l	
$\Sigma$ Fe	
$\leftarrow$ FeII	

The 1st measured value appears on the display:  $\Sigma$  Fe.

– Remove cell 1

– Press .



14896	FeII,FeIII $\Delta$
FeII	
measuring...	

– Start the 2nd measurement by inserting cell 2.

After approx.  
2 s:

14896	FeII,FeIII $\Delta$
2.1 mg/l	
FeII	
$\leftarrow$ FeII,FeIII	

The 2nd measured value appears on the display:  
*Iron II.*

– Continue to the display of both measured values

using .

14896	FeII,FeIII $\Delta$
FeII	2.1 mg/l
FeIII	1.1 mg/l

Display of both measured values as a summary.

## 7. Method Parameters

### 7.2 Selecting the unit

The preset unit is "mg/l".  
It can be changed to "mmol/l".

```
method parameter
-----
Citation
unit
Dilution
return
```

- Call up the *unit* submenu.

```
unit 14729
-----
mg/l  +
mmol/l
return
```

The current setting: *mg/l* (⊕)

- Using  scroll to *mmol/l*
- Confirm with .

```
unit 14729
-----
mg/l  +
mmol/l
return
```

- Unit *mmol/l* (⊕) is set.

## 7. Method Parameters

### 7.3 Entering the dilution

Diluting a sample with **distilled water** enables the measuring range to be extended.

The photometer automatically includes any dilution factor entered when calculating the measured value.

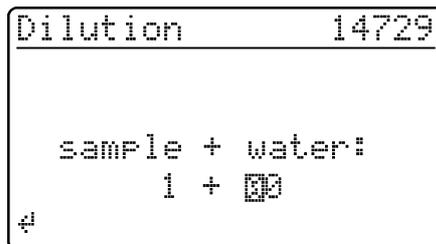
Values from 0 to 99 can be entered as dilution factors.

#### Example:

Enter dilution 1:20 (i.e. 1 part sample + 19 parts distilled water).

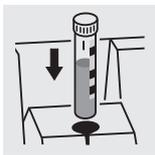


- Call up the *dilution* submenu.

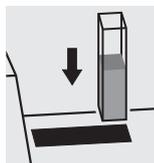
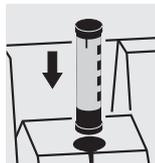


The current setting: 1:00.

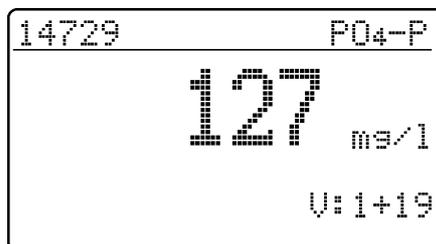
- Input the dilution factor 19 via the numeric keypad
- Confirm with .



or



- Call up the *concentration* measuring mode
- Insert the cell
- Confirm the method.



- The measured value is displayed together with the dilution factor.

#### Repeat measurements:

- Insert the cell, or start the measurement
- Confirm the dilution factor.

#### Erase the dilution factor by:

- changing the method
- switching off the photometer
- entering 00 as dilution number.

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

Analytical quality assurance (AQA) can be performed in two steps:

- **AQA1** – Photometer monitoring
- **AQA2** – Total system monitoring with standard solutions



The total system monitoring (AQA2) is a method-specific check using standard solutions.

If this is performed successfully, it also includes photometer monitoring (AQA1).

See also part "General information" for further information on Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA).

The AQA mode must be activated in the photometer. In the delivery state it is switched off.

The AQA mode is activated by using a menu to select

- monitoring of the photometer (AQA1)
- monitoring of the total system using standard solutions (AQA2)

### 8.1 Activating AQA

- To switch on the photometer, open the cover.

#### 8.1.1 Activating AQA via the menu guide

- Press

```
Setup
-----
documentation
method parameter
Kinetic
▶Meter Setup
```

- Call up the *meter setup* submenu.

```
meter setup
-----
return
▶AQA Functions
Correction Funct.
adjust zero
user def. methods
```

The *meter setup* submenu appears with the *AQA functions* menu item preselected.

- Confirm with

A password request appears:

```
AQA-Configuration
-----
input password:

  0 0 0 0
```

A separate password protects settings of the AQA-configuration against unauthorized access (Changing the password see section 8.1.5).

- Input the password:  
Only **numeric** characters are allowed.  
Default: *0000*
- Confirm with

If the input was incorrect:

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

```
AQA-Confisuration
wrong password
```

- Repeat the input.



If you have forgotten the password, contact the service department.

After the password has been successfully input, the *AQA configuration* submenu appears:

```
AQA-Confisuration
return
▶AQA-Mode
AQA-Standards
AQA-Intervals
System locked
```

- Call up the *AQA mode* function.

```
AQA-Mode
▶off *
n weeks
n measurements
return
```

Default: *off* (no monitoring)

- Select *AQA mode*:
  - *off*
  - *n weeks*
  - *n measurements*

- Confirm with .

```
Setup
documentation
method parameter
▶AQA-Check
Kinetic
Meter Setup
```

- In the *setup* menu, call up the *AQA check* submenu.

```
AQA-Check
Meter
▶system
return
```

Selection of the *AQA mode*:

- *meter*
- *system*



The menu item, *meter*, only appears after the corresponding PhotoCheck standards have been input (see section 8.2.1).

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### 8.1.2 Changing AQA intervals

AQA intervals specify the interval between two AQA checks. A fixed time interval (*n weeks*) or a number of measurements (*n measurements*) can be specified as the interval.

The respective values that were input remain stored even if they are not activated.

Additionally, two separate intervals can be set up for both photometer monitoring (AQA1) and system monitoring (AQA2).



For the total system monitoring (AQA2), a change of the time interval (*n weeks*) even retroactively applies to monitoring processes that are already running.

Changing the number of measurements (*n measurements*) does not affect monitoring processes already running.

Thus, individual numbers of measurements can be set for different methods.

```
AQA-Configuration
return
AQA-Mode
AQA-Standards
▶AQA-Intervals
System locked
```

After an interval has expired, the following consequences become effective:

- Warning and loss of AQA identification
- Locking of the method for concentration measurements (as long as the locking is active).

Setting ranges:

- Photometer monitoring (AQA1):
  - 1 to 52 weeks (default: 12 weeks) or
  - 1 to 9999 measurements (default: 1500)
- Monitoring of the total system using standard solutions (AQA2):
  - 1 to 52 weeks (default: 4 weeks) or
  - 1 to 9999 measurements (default: 100)



With the *n measurements* setting, a difference measurement (see section 7.1.2) is counted as one measurement only.

- In the *AQA configuration* menu, call up the *AQA intervals* submenu.  
According to the selection in the *AQA mode* menu, a fixed time interval (*n weeks*) or a number of measurements (*n measurements*) is set in the *AQA intervals* menu.



If the *AQA mode* function is switched off, the *AQA intervals* submenu is not available.

### AQA interval, "n weeks"

The AQA interval, *n weeks*, is only effective if the *n weeks* setting is active for the *AQA mode* function.

The specified number of *n weeks* applies to:

- the photometer with AQA1
- all methods with AQA2.

- In the *AQA intervals* menu, call up the *n weeks* submenu.

```
AQA-Intervals
AQA-Meter: 12 w
AQA-System: 04 w
← confirm
```

- To return without change, press three times
- Enter the time interval for *AQA meter* via the numeric keypad, confirm with .

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### AQA interval, "n measurements"

The AQA interval, *n measurements*, is only effective if the *n measurements* setting is active for the *AQA mode* function.

The AQA2 check starts the monitoring for one method at a time.

The specified number of *measurements* applies to:

- the instrument with AQA1 (total number of measurements performed, independent of whether AQA2 is active for some parameters)
- each method an AQA check will then be performed for with AQA2.  
Thus, it is possible to define individual numbers of measurements for different methods.  
The measurements are counted separately for each monitored method.

The monitoring intervals of AQA2 monitoring processes already started for other methods are not affected by changing the number of *measurements*. Thus the number of *measurements* can be set for further methods no matter which monitoring processes were started before.



When an AQA2 check is performed, the number of *measurements* last set in the *AQA intervals* menu is automatically taken over.

Therefore, you should check and, if necessary, change the currently set number of *measurements* before each AQA2 check.

The currently set number of *measurements* for the AQA2 check is saved for the active method and output in the report individually (section 8.3.4).

- In the *AQA intervals* menu, call up the *n measurements* submenu.

```
AQA-Intervals
-----
AQA meter:
  1500 measurements
AQA system:
  0100 measurements
# confirm
```

- To return without change, press three times
- Enter the number of measurements for *AQA meter* via the numeric keypad, confirm with .
- Enter the number of measurements for *AQA system* via the numeric keypad, confirm with .

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### 8.1.3 Locking the system

The function *system locked* is effective if, for a monitored method,

- no AQA check was performed,
- the AQA check “system” has expired.

As a result, a concentration measurement is not possible for this method.

```
AQA-Configuration
return
AQA-Mode
AQA-Standards
AQA-Intervals
▶System locked
```

- Call up the *system locked* submenu.

```
System locked
off
▶on      +
return
```

- Select the menu item with  or  
- Confirm with .

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### 8.1.4 Changing the password

When delivered, the default password is 0000. This password can be changed as follows:

```
AQA-Configuration
-----
AQA-Standards
AQA-Intervals
System locked
change password
reset
```

- Call up the *change password* submenu.
- Confirm with .

```
AQA-Password
-----
input password:
(0000)
 0 0 0
```

- Input the required password, e.g. 0100, via the numeric keypad
- Confirm with .

```
AQA-Password
-----
confirm password:
(0100)
 0 0 0
```

- Input the password once again:
- Confirm with .

### 8.1.5 Performing an AQA reset

If the Analytical Quality Assurance is to be switched off completely or reset to the delivery state, this can be made via the *reset* function in the *AQA configuration* submenu.

```
AQA-Configuration
-----
AQA-Intervals
System locked
change password
reset
return
```

- Call up the *reset* submenu
- Confirm with .

```
AQA-Configuration
-----

reset
cancel
```

- Select the *reset* menu item
  - Confirm with .
- An AQA reset is performed.

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### 8.2 Photometer monitoring (AQA1)

#### 8.2.1 Entering PhotoCheck standards



A Spectroquant® PhotoCheck is required to perform the photometer monitoring (AQA1). **At least 1 standard** must be input. We recommend, however, to input all available standards.

- Press  to call up the *setup* menu
- Call up the *meter setup* submenu.
- Call up the *AQA functions* submenu.
- Input the password
- Call up the *AQA standards* submenu and the following display appears:

```
AQA-Standards
├─PhotoCheck
  standard solution
  return
```

```
PhotoCheck-Standards
├─input
  output
  erase
  return
```

- Call up the *PhotoCheck* submenu.

Select between

- *input*  
Input the theoretical value (absorbance) from the lot certificate of Spectroquant® PhotoCheck
- *output*  
Print/display theoretical values
- *erase*  
Erase theoretical values.



The *erase* and *output* menu items only appear after at least one standard has been input.

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### Example:

445-1 nm, theoretical value (absorbance) 0.200,  
admissible tolerance  $\pm 0.020$

```
PhotoCheck-Standards
return
▶445-1
  445-2
  445-3
  445-4
```

- Select with  or  
- Quit via the menu item, *return*
- Confirm with .

```
PhotoCheck          445-1
theor.val.: 0.200 A
#confirm
```

- Input the theoretical value, 445-1
- Confirm with .

If the standard is already stored, this value appears on the display.

```
PhotoCheck          445-1
theor.val.: 0.200 A
Tolerance: ±0.020 A
#confirm
```

- Input the tolerance via the numeric keypad
- Confirm with .

```
PhotoCheck-Standards
return
▶445-1 ✓
  445-2
  445-3
  445-4
```

PhotoCheck standard 445-1 is input.

- Select the next one with 
- Input all PhotoCheck standards in this way.

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### 8.2.2 Download of PhotoCheck standards

```
PhotoCheck-Standards
input
output
erases
return
```

- In the *PhotoCheck standards* submenu, call up the *output* menu item.

```
download PhotoCheck
to display
to printer/PC
return
```

Select the output medium:

- to display
- to printer/PC (serial interface).

- Select with  or  
- Confirm with  to start the download.

**Example:** Report output

AQA check meter		AQA1		
26.08.97		13:19		
AQA interval		12 weeks		
test sol.	unit	theor. val.	tolerance	AQA date
445-1	A	0.200	0.020	26.08.97

### 8.2.3 Erasing PhotoCheck standards

**At least 1 standard** must still be stored to be able to perform the AQA check function (meter monitoring).

```
PhotoCheck-Standards
input
output
erases
return
```

- In the *PhotoCheck standards* submenu, call up the *erase* menu item.

```
erase PhotoCheck
445-2
445-3
445-4
return
```

Displays the stored PhotoCheck standards:

- Select with  or  
- Quit via *return*
- Erase with .

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### 8.2.4 Performing Photometer monitoring

Photometer monitoring (AQA1) includes a check of the

- Light barriers using the L1/L2 cells (contained within the scope of delivery of the Spectroquant® PhotoCheck)
- Absorbance measurement using PhotoCheck

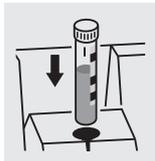
standards.

- Press  to call up the *setup* menu
- Call up the *AQA check* submenu
- Call up the *meter* submenu.

The following display appears:

```
L-Check
-----
use L1

↵ cancel
```



After approx.  
1 s:

```
L-Check
-----
L1 ok
```

- Insert the L1 cell.



If the *error* message appears, clean the cell shaft with a damp, lint-free cloth and repeat the check.  
If the message reoccurs, inform the service department.

After approx.  
4 s:

```
L-Check
-----
use L2

↵ cancel
```

- Insert the L2 cell.



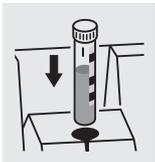
After approx.  
1 s:

```
L-Check
-----
L2 ok
```

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

After successful light barrier testing, the PhotoCheck standards (test solutions) are measured.

### Example:



```
PhotoCheck      445-1
-----
use test
solution      445-1
⏏ cancel
```

- Insert a cell with the test solution, 445-1. The photometer measures the absorbance of the test solution and compares the result with the value entered.

### Absorbance test OK...

After approx. 3 s:

```
PhotoCheck      445-1
-----
                0.211 A
                ok
```

### ...or error message

```
PhotoCheck      445-1
-----
                ---- A
                Error
```

- Insert the next test solution
- Cancel:  
To cancel the check means no release for the next "meter" AQA interval!

### Error elimination:

1. Repeat the measurement (insert the cell again)
2. If necessary, perform a zero adjustment and repeat the check
3. Exchange the test solution (each packet contains two identical test solutions)
4. Use a new Spectroquant® Photo-Check packet
5. Quit and have the photometer checked in the factory

The absorbance test is terminated if an error message occurs and the meter is **not released**. On switching on, the warning message "AQA interval expired" appears until the AQA was successfully performed or the AQA mode was switched off.

### Example: Report output

AQA check meter		AQA1			
26.08.97		10:23			
operator:					
AQA interval		12 weeks			
AQA check AQA1		ok			
L check		ok			
test sol.	meas. value	unit	theor. val.	tolerance	result
445-1	0.211	A	0.200	0.020	ok

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### 8.3 Total system monitoring with standard solutions (AQA2)

#### 8.3.1 Entering standards



The standards compiled in the table "Spectroquant® CombiCheck and standard solutions" (see part "General information") are already stored method-specifically in the photometer. These values can be overwritten.

For **total system monitoring** (AQA2), only one standard per test can be stored at a time. The input of a standard is only complete with the input of the tolerances for finding it again, i.e. it is then first stored (no premature quitting).

- Press to call up the *setup* menu
- Call up the *meter setup* submenu.
- Call up the *AQA functions* submenu
- Input the password
- Call up the *AQA standards* submenu and the following display appears:

```
AQA-Standards
PhotoCheck
▶standard solution
return
```

- Call up the *standard solutions* submenu.

```
standard solution
▶input
output
erase
return
```

Select between

- *input*  
Enter standards
- *output*  
Print/display standards
- *erase*  
Erase standards.

```
input standard
method: 286
14729
PO4-P
↓ 0.5-25.0 mg/l
```

Displays the last selected method.

- Select the method with or
- Confirm with
- Input the standards.

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### Example:

Method 14729 with a preset theoretical value of 15.0 mg/l and tolerance of 1.0 mg/l (CombiCheck 80).

Change to: theoretical value = 8 mg/l, tolerance = 0.7 mg/l (CombiCheck 20).

```
input standard
-----
method: 186
                14729
                P04-P
↵      0.5-25.0 mg/l
```

- Confirm with .

```
standard      14729
-----
theor.val.: 15.0 mg/l
             (06.3-18.8 mg/l)
↵ confirm
```

- Enter the new theoretical value, e.g. 8.0 mg/l, via the numeric keypad.  
Values in parentheses indicate the range in which the theoretical value should move.

- Confirm with .

```
standard      14729
-----
theor.val.: 08.0 mg/l
Tolerance: ±1.0 mg/l
↵ confirm
```

- Input the tolerance (0.7 mg/l) via the numeric keypad.

- Confirm with .

```
standard      14729
-----
theor.val.: 08.0 mg/l
Tolerance: ±0.7 mg/l
↵ confirm
```

Both standard and tolerance values have been overwritten.

- Confirm with .

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### 8.3.2 Output of standards

The current list of stored standards is output via the RS 232 interface (PC/printer) or via the display.

```
standard solution
input
output
erase
return
```

– Select the *output* submenu

– Confirm with .

```
download Standard
to display
to printer/PC
return
```

Select the output medium:

● *to display*

● *to printer/PC* (serial interface).

– Select with  or  

– Confirm with  to start the download.

**Example:** Report output

AQA check system		AQA2		
26.08.97		13:57		
system locked		on		
method	unit	theor. val.	tolerance	AQA date
14554	mg/l	2.00	0.20	24.08.97
14555	mg/l	5000	400	26.08.97

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

### 8.3.3 Erasing standards

Erasing the method-specific standard solutions leads to the change of the measured value identification from AQA2 to AQA1 (with activated AQA mode).

```
AQA-Standards
PhotoCheck
▶standard solution
return
```

- Call up the *standard solutions* submenu.

```
standard solution
input
output
▶erase
return
```

- Select the menu item, *erase* with 

- Confirm with 

```
erase standard
▶14560
14729
return
```

- Select the standard to be erased with  or



- Erase with 

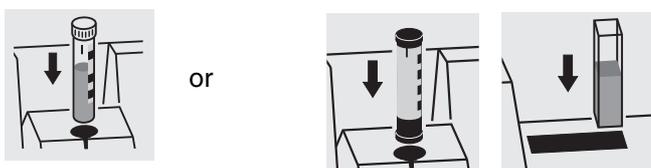
### 8.3.4 Monitoring of the total system using standard solutions

The AQA2 check can be performed after it has been activated (see section 8.1).

The following display appears:

```
AQA-Check
insert cell
or
↵ start measurement
```

**i** For AQA2 with the setting, *n measurements*, we recommend to check and, if necessary, change the currently set number of *measurements* before each AQA check (8.1.2 CHANGING AQA INTERVALS).



- Insert cell with prepared solution ready to be measured (e.g. using Spectroquant® Combi-Check). The photometer reads the barcode, identifies the method and performs the AQA2 check.

## 8. Analytical Quality Assurance (AQA)

After approx.  
2 s:

AQA check OK ...

AQA-Check	14554
1.93 mg/l	
ok	

...or error message

AQA-Check	14554
3.45 mg/l	
Error	

- Repeat the check  
If the error is repeated, perform troubleshooting of the error. See "Analytical Quality Assurance" in part "General information".



The *system* AQA2 check must be performed **separately** for each method monitored. The release is stored with the date and the specified interval. The AQA2 interval *system* set up for the respective method begins again.

**Example:** Report output (*AQA mode: n weeks*)

AQA check system			AQA2		
26.08.97			11:02		
operator:					
AQA interval			4 weeks		
method	meas. value	unit	theor. val.	tolerance	result
14554	1.95	mg/l	2.00	0.20	ok

**Example:** Report output (*AQA mode: n measurements*)

AQA check system			AQA2		
26.08.97			11:02		
operator:					
AQA interval			100 measurements		
method	meas. value	unit	theor. val.	tolerance	result
14554	1.95	mg/l	2.00	0.20	ok

## 9. Kinetics

The *kinetics* function enables the tracking of time-dependent changes in concentration or absorbance (for one selected wavelength) by repeating measurements over an adjustable time interval (setting possibility 00:05 to 60:00 min, smallest interval 5 seconds).

The kinetic measured values are stored in the memory in the same way as the measured values from single measurements (older measured values are overwritten). The maximum number of measuring cycles of a kinetic measurement is 1000 measurements (until the memory is full of kinetic measured values). The current measured value number appears in the header of the display. When the memory is full, the meter aborts the kinetic measurement. The starting values of the kinetic are not overwritten!

The output of kinetic measured values after the termination of the measurement is performed via the menu item, *download memory*.

- To switch on the photometer, open the cover.
- Press .
- In the *setup* menu, call up the *kinetics* submenu. The following display appears:

```
Kinetic
-----
Concentration
Absorbance
▶set interval
return
```

```
meas.interval
-----
set interval

  01 min 00 s

← confirm
```

```
Kinetic
-----
Concentration
Absorbance
▶set interval
return
```

- Call up the *set interval* menu item.

- Input the interval via the numeric keypad (default: 1 min).  
Possible settings: 00:05 to 60:00
- Confirm with .

Call up the required measuring mode:

- Perform concentration measurement according to chapter 4
- Perform absorbance measurement according to chapter 5 .

## 10. Correction functions

- To switch on the photometer, open the cover.
- Press .
- In the *setup* menu, call up the *meter setup* submenu.  
The following display appears:

```
Meter Setup
-----
return
AQA Functions
▶Correction Funct.
adjust zero
user def. methods
```

- Call up the *correction funct.* submenu.

The following display appears:

```
Correction Funct.
-----
▶Blank Value
Reference Absorbance
Turbidity Correct.
return
```

Select the correction function:

- blank value
- reference absorbance
- turbidity correct.

- Confirm with .

### 10.1 Blank value

The blank value (= reagent blank value) for each method is stored in the photometer. When the *blank value* function is active, the stored value is ignored and the measured value of a self-prepared reagent blank solution is used instead.

This procedure increases the measuring accuracy for some tests (for more information, see part "Analytical procedures").

A blank value is always stored for the method that was just called up.

A blank value remains stored until it is erased (menu item, *erase blank value*) or overwritten.

The *reset setup* function sets the *blank value* to *off*.

The stored blank values, however, remain stored.

The *reset total* function resets all settings and blank values at once.

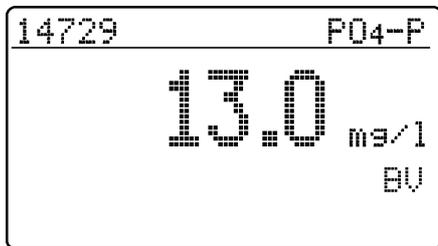
If a measured blank value is stored and the *blank value* function is active for a method, this blank value is used for determining the measured value and the measured value is documented accordingly.

The *blank value* function is not active when delivered.

## 10. Correction functions

### Measuring the concentration with a blank value

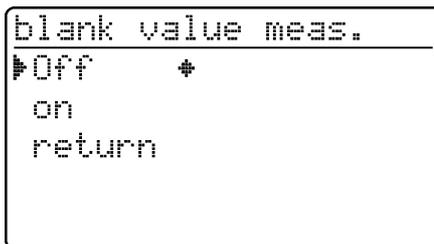
- Press  to call up the *concentration* measuring mode.



The value measured against the prepared blank solution is displayed.

#### 10.1.1 Activating the blank value measurement

- In the *correction funct.* menu, call up the *blank value* submenu. The following display appears:



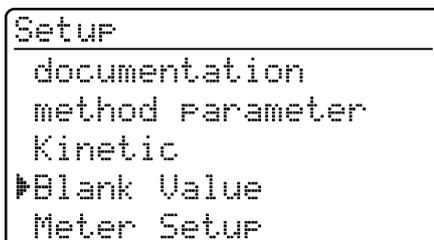
The *blank value meas.* function appears:

- Select the *on* menu item with  or  
- Confirm with .

**i** The stored blank values determined from blank solutions prepared by the user can be deactivated by switching off the blank value measurement. When doing so, the blank values remain stored in the memory and can be reactivated later.

Activating or deactivating the blank value function applies to all measurements using methods a blank value was stored for in the memory.

The *blank value* function is active and appears in the *setup* menu:



- To measure the blank value, call up the *blank value* submenu in the *setup* menu.

## 10. Correction functions

### 10.1.2 Measuring the blank value

```
Blank Value
┌───────────┴───────────┐
meas. blank value
erase blank value
recall blank values
return
```

- Call up the *meas. blank value* menu item.



The menu items, *erase blank value* and *recall blank values* first appear after at least one blank value has been measured.

```
meas. blank value
┌───────────┴───────────┐
insert cell
or
⇩ start measurement
```

- Insert a cell with blank solution to start a measurement. The message, *measuring...*, appears on the display.

After approx.  
2 s:

```
Blank Value 14729
┌───────────┴───────────┐
0.033 A
⇩ return
```

### 10.1.3 Erasing blank values

A measured blank value is erased via the menu item, *erase blank value*.

```
Blank Value
┌───────────┴───────────┐
meas. blank value
erase blank value
recall blank values
return
```

- Select the *erase blank value* menu item
- After confirming with  the *erase blank value* menu opens.



The *erase blank value* menu item first appears after a blank value has been measured.

```
erase blank value
┌───────────┴───────────┐
all
single
return
```

Select between

- *all*  
Erase all stored blank values
- *single*  
Erase individual stored blank value

## 10. Correction functions

```
erase blank value
12.01.2004 14:57
14758
0.100 A
←
```

```
erase blank value
12.01.2004 14:57
14758
erase
cancel
```

**i** Each stored blank value is displayed with the date of the blank value measurement and the relevant method designation.

- Select the blank value with or .
- Erase the displayed blank value with .
- Select the *erase* menu item with or .
- Confirm with .

### 10.1.4 Recalling blank values

```
Blank Value
meas. blank value
erase blank value
recall blank values
return
```

```
recall blank values
12.01.2004 14:57
14758
0.100 A
←return
```

- Select the *recall blank values* menu item with or .
- Confirm with .
- Select the blank value with or .
- Return with .

## 10. Correction functions

### 10.2 Reference absorbance

Each absorbance measurement is made against the basic absorbance stored in the meter. When activating the *reference absorbance*, this value is ignored and the value measured as the reference absorbance is used instead. The *reference absorbance* function is not active when delivered.

- In the *correction funct.* menu, call up the *reference absorbance* submenu.

The following display appears:

```
Reference Absorbance
▶Off      +
  on
  return
```

The *reference absorbance* function is active and appears in the *setup* menu:

```
Setup
-----
documentation
method parameter
Kinetic
▶ReferenceAbsorbance
Meter Setup
```

```
Reference Absorbance
▶measure ref. absorb.
  erase ref. absorb.
  return
```

```
Reference Absorbance

  insert cell
  or
  ↵ start measurement
```

The measured *reference absorbance value* remains stored until

- the photometer is switched off
- the method is changed
- it is manually erased using the *erase ref. absorb.* function.

The *reference absorbance* function appears:

- Select the *on* menu item with  or  
- Confirm with .

- To measure the reference absorbance, call up the *setup* submenu in the *reference absorbance* menu.

- Call up the *measure ref. absorb.* menu item.



The *erase ref. absorb.* menu item first appears after a reference absorbance has been measured.

- Insert the cell to start the measurement. The message, *measuring...*, ... appears on the display.

## 10. Correction functions

After approx.  
2 s:

```

Ref. Absorbance ▶ 690nm
0.414 A
↵ return
    
```

The measured value for the wavelength displayed at the top right appears.

- If necessary, change the wavelength by pressing the  key.

The measured value for the selected wavelength appears.



The measured reference absorbance remains valid for all consecutive measurements with the same wavelength.

- Press  to call up the *absorbance* measuring mode.

```

meas. blank value
insert cell
or
↵ start measurement
    
```

- Insert the measuring cell.

After approx.  
2 s:

```

Absorbance ▶ 690nm
0.345 A
Ref-A:0.414
    
```

The measured value corrected by the reference absorbance is displayed.

### Erasing the reference value

A measured reference absorbance value is erased

- manually using the *erase ref. absorb.* function.
- by switching off the meter.

```

Reference Absorbance
measure ref. absorb.
▶ erase ref. absorb.
return
    
```

- Select the *erase ref. absorb.* menu item
- After confirming with , the reference absorbance value is erased.

## 10. Correction functions

### 10.3 Turbidity correction

Turbidity correction is used in sample solutions that contain finely distributed suspended particles. The suspended particles cause a light absorption. This leads to incorrect (too high) measured values. The function remains permanently switched on after it has been activated. Values that were measured using turbidity correction are given an identifier in the **display** and in the **documentation** (printout and storage).

- In the *correction funct.* menu, call up the *turbidity correct.* submenu.

The following display appears:

```
Turbidity Correct.
Off      +
on
return
```

- Press  to call up the *concentration* measuring mode.

```
Concentration
insert cell
or
start measurement
```

After approx.  
2 s:

```
14542          NO3-N
          13.3 mg/l
TC
```

#### Warning of excessive turbidity:

If the turbidity absorbance of  $0.100 A$  is exceeded, the meter displays the measured value together with a warning.

```
14542          NO3-N
          high turbidity!
TC          43 mg/l
```

The *turbidity correct.* function is not active when delivered.



This function is not necessary, or useful, in all methods. If the turbidity correction is active, the photometer automatically decides whether to perform the function or not depending on the method.

The *turbidity correct.* function appears:

- Select the *on* menu item with  or  
- Confirm with .

- Insert the measuring cell.

Display of the measured value with turbidity correction switched on: Identified by *TC*.

## 11. Zero adjustment

Zero adjustment is necessary

- after changing the lamp
- after the error message, *PhotoCheck* (AQA1) occurs
- on initial commissioning
- if the photometer was mechanically stressed, e.g. percussion, transport
- if the ambient temperature changed by more than 5 °C since the last zero adjustment
- at least every six months.

When performing the zero adjustment with a **round cell** observe the following points:

- Only use a clean, scratch-free round cell with distilled water. A prepared zero cell is provided with your photometer. In addition, a prepared zero cell is contained in the scope of delivery of the *PhotoCheck* (article 14693).
- If the round cell is visibly contaminated, or at least every 24 months, clean and refill it (minimum filling level 20 mm). Then check the cell for scratches.

When performing the zero adjustment with a **rectangular cell** observe the following points:

- With rectangular cells, the adjustment must be made using the same cell type (manufacturer) as for the measurement. This is important because glass of different manufacturers has different absorption behavior. When changing the cell type always repeat the zero adjustment with the new type.
- Clean the rectangular cell before performing the zero adjustment and fill it with distilled water (minimum filling level 20 mm).
- For measurement, always insert rectangular cells in the cell shaft with the same orientation as during the zero adjustment (e.g. cell labeling always on the left side).

## 11. Zero adjustment



Only perform the zero adjustment against distilled water in an optically perfect cell.

- Press 
- In the *setup* menu, call up the *meter setup* submenu.  
The following display appears:

```
Meter Setup
-----
reset
select language
set date/time
▶ adjust zero
user def. methods
```

- Call up the *zero adjustment* submenu with  or  .

```
adjust zero
-----
insert cell
or
↵ start measurement
```

- Insert a cell with distilled water.  
The message, *measuring...*, appears on the display.

After approx.  
2 s:

```
adjust zero
-----
10 mm ok
```

Successful zero adjustment for the 10 mm rectangular cell.



The zero adjustment must be performed separately for each cell type.

## 12. User-defined methods

User-defined methods are stored under code numbers. Numbers from 301 to 399 are allowed. These code numbers are used to fast-find user-defined methods when setting methods. A total of 50 user-defined methods can be stored. The 51st user-defined method causes the *method error* message to appear; if this occurs, erase an old method. If you input a method designation that is already stored in the photometer, the characteristics are displayed and you can modify them. If the input is successful, the meter displays the accepted method.

**i** The photometer automatically restricts the measuring range (no message) if the entered method data allows absorbance values > 3.2 A.

- Press 
- In the *setup* menu, call up the *meter setup* submenu.  
The following display appears:

```
Meter Setup
-----
return
AQA Functions
Correction Funct.
adjust zero
▶user def. methods
```

```
user def. methods
-----
▶input charact.
print charact.
erase
return
```

### Measuring with user-defined methods:

```
select method
-----
method: 
TEST1
C6H5OH
0.1-22.3 mmol/l
```

- Call up the *user def. methods* submenu with  or .

Submenu *user def. methods* appears:

- *input charact.*  
Entering characteristics for user-defined methods.
- *print charact.*  
Printing the characteristics for user-defined methods; first appears after characteristics have been input.
- *erase*  
Erasing single or all user-defined methods; first appears after characteristics have been input.

- Insert the measuring cell
- Input a method number via the numeric keypad
- Confirming with  starts the measurement.

## 12. User-defined methods

### 12.1 Entering characteristics via the keyboard

```
user def. methods
└─ input charact.
   print charact.
   erase
   return
```

- Select the *input charact.* submenu with  or  .

```
Input charact.
method number:
```

```
█_ _
```

- Input the method number (301 to 399) via the numeric keypad
- Confirm with . Confirming without character input results in a blank.

```
input characteristics
method-designation:
```

```
█_ _ _ _
```

- Input the method designation, e.g. TEST1:
  - Enter letters using , numerals via the numeric keypad
  - Confirm each time with .

#### Example:

```
input charact.
method designation:
█TEST1
```

```
input charact.
Wavelength:
 620 nm
 665 nm
└─ 690 nm
```

- Select the wavelength with 
- Confirm with .

```
input charact.
Citation:
C6H5OH
```

- Enter the citation form:
- Enter letters using , numerals via the numeric keypad
- Confirm each time with .

## 12. User-defined methods

```
input charact.  
-----  
unit:  
mmol/l
```

- Input the unit with 
- Confirm each time with 

```
input charact.  
-----  
Resolution:  
▶0.1  
  1  
 10
```

Selecting the resolution defines the numeric display of the beginning and end of the measuring range.

Possible selections:

- 0.001
- 0.01
- 0.1
- 1
- 10
- 100

- Select the resolution using 
- Confirm with 

```
input charact.  
-----  
zero point (E0):  
+0.009
```

- Select the sign (+/-) using 
- Enter the zero point:
  - Numbers from 0 to 9
  - Confirm each time with 

```
input charact.  
-----  
slope (E/C):  
+2.12
```

- Select the sign (+/-) using 
- Enter the slope:
  - Numbers from 0 to 9
  - Confirm each time with 

```
input charact.  
-----  
meas.range begin:  
  0.1  
mmol/l
```

- Enter the meas. range begin:
  - Numbers from 0 to 9
  - Confirm each time with 

```
input charact.  
-----  
meas.range end:  
 22.3  
mmol/l
```

- Enter the meas. range end:
  - Numbers from 0 to 9
  - Confirm each time with 

## 12. User-defined methods

```
input charact.
Reference Cell:
 50 mm
round
10 mm
```

```
method stored
Code.No.      301
designation    TEST1
Wavelength    690nm
unit          mmol/l
Citation      C6H5OH
```

- round
- 10 mm
- 20 mm
- 50 mm
- Select with 
- Confirm with 

### Example:

Display and automatic printout of code no. and characteristics as a list.

- Scroll with 
- Return with 

## 12.2 Entering characteristics via the PC

### Data format of the method data:

The data of user-defined methods is transferred in a string. The individual datablocks of the string are separated by spaces:



Further information is given in the chapter 15 RS 232 C INTERFACE.

Datablock	Character	Example
input user-def. methods	4	CEME
method number	3	301
method designation	5	TEST1
wavelength	5	690nm
unit	9	mmol/l
citation	12	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH
zero point	5	0.009
slope	5	2.12
meas. range begin	5	0.1
meas. range end	5	22.3
reference cell	2	(=round)
resolution	5	0.1

### Example:

```
CEME 301 Test1 690nm mmol/l C6H5OH 0.009 2.12 0.1 22.3 14 0.1 <CR>
```

### Error message "INVALID COMMAND"

The following inputs lead to this error message:

- slope = 0 or < -32000, > 32000
- zero point > 32000
- meas. range begin < 0 or > 32000
- meas. range end < 0 or > 32000
- meas. range end ≤ meas. range begin
- reference cell not equal to 10 mm, 14 mm, 20 mm or 50 mm
- designation of the wavelength does not agree with the photometer
- resolution not 0.1, 0.01, ...

## 12. User-defined methods

### 12.3 Printing characteristics

```
user def. methods
input charact.
print charact.
erase
return
```

– Call up the *print charact.* submenu with  or

 .

– Start the print with .

```
print charact.
printing...
3 of 10 methods
printed

cancel
```

The characteristics of all user-defined methods are printed sequentially as a list.

– Cancel with .

**Example:** Report printout

< date >	< time >
user def. methods:	
code. no.	301
designation	TEST1
wavelength	690 nm
unit	mmol/l
citation	C6H5OH
resolution	0.1
zero point	+0.009
slope	+2.12
MRB	0.1
MRE	22.3
reference cell	round

### 12.4 Erasing user-defined methods

```
user def. methods
input charact.
print charact.
erase
return
```

– Call up the *erase* submenu with  or  .

## 12. User-defined methods

```
user def. methods
all
single
return
```

Select the required menu item:

- *all*  
Erase all user-defined methods
  - *single*  
Selectively erase individual methods
- Confirm with .

### Selecting "all"

```
user def. methods
all
erase
cancel
```

- Call up the *erase* menu item with  or  
  - Confirm with .
- The message *methods are erased ...* appears

### Selecting "single"

```
user def. methods
method: 301
TEST1
C6H5OH
1.0-24.2 mg/l
```

- Select a method, e.g. TEST1:
- Input the method number (301) via the numeric keypad  
or
- by scrolling with 
- Confirm with .

```
user def. methods
method
301
erase
cancel
```

- Call up the *erase* menu item with  or  
  - Confirm with .
- The message *method is erased ...* appears

## 13. Meter Setup

- To switch on the photometer, open the cover.
- Press 
- In the *setup* menu, call up the *meter setup* submenu.  
The following display appears:

```
Meter Setup
-----
return
▶ AQA Functions
Correction Funct.
adjust zero
user def. methods
```

This chapter describes four functions of the *meter setup* menu:

- *select language*
- *set date/time*
- *Performing a meter reset*
- *system info*

### 13.1 Selecting the language

The following languages are stored in the photometer:

- Deutsch (German)
- English
- Français (French)
- Italiano (Italian)
- Português (Portuguese)
- Polski (Polish)
- Dansk (Danish)
- Svenska (Swedish)
- Español (Spanish)
- Nederlands (Dutch)
- Indonesia (Indonesian)
- Čeština (Czech)
- Magyar (Hungarian)
- Russkij (Russian)
- Türkçe (Turkish)
- Brasil (Brazilian)



This is the order in which the available languages appear in the *select language* menu.

The available languages are listed in the language of the respective country in the photometer.

When *Russkij* is selected as the language, the Cyrillic alphabet is used for the user guidance. Method designation and ID numbers are always displayed in Latin script.

For output to the RS 232 C interface, Cyrillic characters are converted to Latin characters according to GOST.

```
meter setup
-----
adjust zero
user def. methods
set date/time
▶select language
system info
```

- Call up the *select language* menu item.

```
select language
-----
return
Deutsch
▶English          *
Français
Italiano
```

- Select a language, e.g. English
- Confirm with 
- Press the  key again:  
Return to the *meter setup* submenu.  
The displays appear in English.

## 13. Meter Setup

### 13.2 Setting the date/time

```
meter setup
-----
correction funct.
adjust zero
user def. methods
▶set date/time
select language
```

- Call up the *set date/time* menu item.

```
Date/Time
-----
Date      01.01.98
          (dd.mm.yy)
Time      16:45
          (hh:mm)
◀ confirm
```

- Input the date via the numeric keypad
- Confirm with 
- Input the time via the numeric keypad
- Confirm with 

### 13.3 Reset

It is possible to reset the photometer to its factory settings (delivery state) in single steps. The *reset total* function resets all settings and blank values at once.



All AQA functions are retained when *meter setup* is used. See section 8.1.5 for AQA reset.

```
Meter Setup
-----
set date/time
select language
system info
▶reset
return
```

- Call up the *reset* menu item.

```
reset
-----
▶total
meas.storage
Setup
return
```

Select between

- *total*  
Erase the measured value storage and reset the settings to the delivery state
- *meas. storage*  
Erase the measured value storage
- *setup*  
Reset all settings to the delivery state.

**Example:** Performing a total reset

```
reset
-----

reset total

▶reset
cancel
```

- Select the *reset* menu item

- Confirm with 

A meter reset is performed (measured value memory and setup).

## 13. Meter Setup

### 13.4 System info

```
Meter Setup
-----
user def. methods
set date/time
select language
▶system info
reset
```

- Call up the *system info* menu item.

```
Meter Setup
-----

Software: 3.15
methods: 33.00

↵ return
```

Sample display

## 14. Updating method data

You will always find the latest method data for your photometer on the Internet. A method update contains all new test sets and methods respectively. Additionally, minor modifications of already existing methods are transferred with it. With a method update, you receive all new methods and, at the same time, can easily and conveniently update all method data.

The software provided for downloading contains the program file and method data. It can be downloaded from our homepage with a mouse click.

The files are packed in a self-decompressing archive file (\*.exe) or in a zip file (\*.zip) and can be decompressed after the download.

Carry out the update as follows:

To download and update the photometer method data via the built-in RS232 interface, you need the following:

- PC (Win 95 or higher) with Internet connection
- PC cable (available as an accessory)
- An \*.exe or \*.zip file from the Internet; contains the "UpdateMethodData.exe" program file and 6 method data files (pls6md.xxx, pls12md.xxx, plspekmd.xxx, nova30md.xxx, nova60md.xxx, nova400md.xxx; xxx = version).

- Switch on the photometer (open the cover).
- Switch on the PC.
- Download from the Internet the software including the method data (\*.exe or \*.zip) and copy it into a separate directory or on a floppy disk.
- Decompress the \*.exe file with a double-click or decompress the \*.zip file with Winzip.
- Connect the serial interfaces of the PC and photometer with the cable.
- Start the "UpdateMethodData.exe" program file by double-clicking. The "Update Method Data" window appears. In the upper half of the window there is the name of your photometer (among other things), behind it there is the method version in brackets (e.g. 8.00).



All method data are reloaded into the photometer with the update. The old method data are overwritten by this.

- Click on the "Search meter" button. The program automatically recognizes the connected photometer. Another "Update Method Data" window appears.
- Click on the "Start" button to start the method download. The process takes approx. 3 minutes. You can terminate it at any time by clicking on the "Cancel" button. In this case, however, the download has to be carried out once again completely so that the photometer can save the method data and is operative.

## 14. Updating method data

During the download, the following display appears on the photometer screen:

```
remote
```

- After the download, confirm the "Data successfully downloaded" message. The download is finished. The photometer returns to the *concentration* measuring mode.



You can check whether the new method data are stored in the photometer. To do so, proceed as follows:

```
Meter Setup
-----
user def. methods
set date/time
select language
▶system info
reset
```

```
Meter Setup
-----
Software: 3.15
methods: 33.00
↵ return
```

- In the setup menu, call up the meter setup submenu.
- Call up the *system info* menu item.

Sample display (the software version is irrelevant here).

The method version (here: 33.00) has to agree with the method version for your photometer in the "Update Method Data" window during the download.

### Error messages

Message	Meaning	Remedy
No meter found	Connection PC - photometer out of order or not available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Tightly connect the cable to the serial interfaces of the PC and photometer.</li><li>- Use the correct cable</li></ul>
	Photometer not recognized	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Select the photometer manually</li></ul>

## 15. RS 232 C interface

Via the interface, data can be

- output to a printer and
- exchanged with a personal computer (PC)

For this, the following items are available as accessories:

- Printer cable
- Printer
- Interface cable
- Communication software.

### 15.1 Principle course of the remote control

String to meter	Reply from meter	Operating mode
<b>S &lt;CR&gt;</b>	> <CR>	Remote (remote control)
<b>Command xx</b> (see 15.2 command list)	Reply string command xx <CR>	Remote (remote control)
.		
.		
.		
<b>CLOC &lt;CR&gt;</b>		Concentration measurement



The keyboard of the photometer is locked in the *remote* operating mode.

### 15.2 Command list

Command	Function
<b>S</b>	Begin communication
<b>CLOC</b>	Switchover to normal operation (concentration measurement)
<b>CDAT [anz]</b>	Reads out stored measured values; [anz] = number of the measured values to be output
<b>CMES [MMM]</b>	Measurement and transmission of the concentration value with date/time; [MMM] = method number (e.g. 086 for method 14729)
<b>CEXT [LLL]</b>	Measurement and transmission of the absorbance value for the wavelength; [LLL] = wavelength
<b>CBLA [MMM]</b>	Measurement and transmission of the sample blank value; [MMM] = method number
<b>CCLB [MMM]</b>	Erase measured sample blank values; [MMM] = method number
<b>CEME</b>	Input user-defined methods (see chapter chapter 12 USER-DEFINED METHODS)
<b>REME [MMM]</b>	Output user-defined methods; [MMM] = method number



The error message, *Invalid command*, appears if commands are unknown or cannot be carried out (e. g. if optional parameters do not agree with the cell coding). Optional parameters [MMM] and [LLL] need only be input for uncoded cells.

## 15. RS 232 C interface

### 15.3 Output format of measured values

Character	Meaning
3	consecutive number (not required for interface commands CMES, CEXT and CBLA)
5	method designation
6	I. D. number
17	date and time
4	special characters
9	meas. value
10	unit
12	citation
4	AQA ID (AQA2/AQA1)
4	dilution factor

#### Notes:

Data fields are separated by spaces.  
Character set: IBM, code page 437

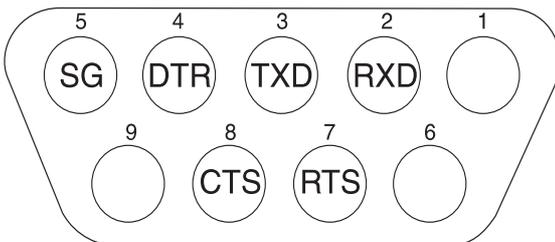
#### Meaning of the special characters:

! = Measuring with blank value (concentration) or reference absorbance (absorbance)  
t/T = Measurement with turbidity correction/with high turbidity  
\* = Measured value outside the measuring range  
Q = AQA measurement

### 15.4 Data transmission

Baud rate	4800
Data bits:	8
Stop bits:	1
Parity:	none
Handshake:	Hardware
Max. cable length	15 m

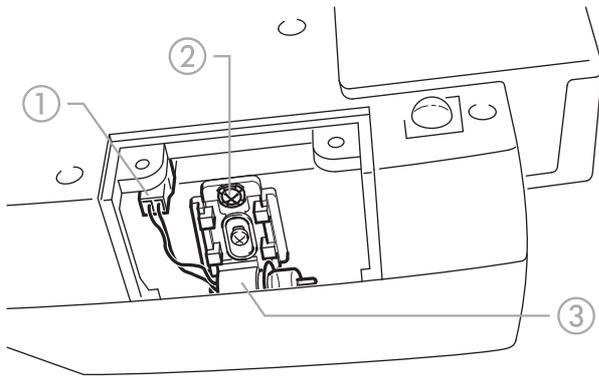
### 15.5 Pin assignment



Photometer 9-pin socket	Computer 9-pin socket	25 pin plug	Printer with RS 232 C interface
1	4	20	-
2	3	2	TXD
3	2	3	RXD
4	1 and 6	6	-
5	5	7	SG
6	4	20	-
7	8	5	-
8	7	4	DTR (if not available: short-circuit CTS and RTS )
9		-	-

## 16. Maintenance, cleaning, disposal

### 16.1 Maintenance - Changing the lamp



- Switch off the photometer and disconnect it from the power line
- Carefully turn up the photometer and park it safely
- Screw off the lamp cover on the underside of the photometer



**Let the lamp of the photometer cool down.**

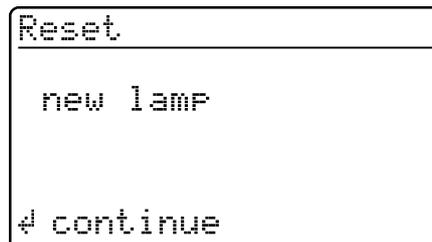
- Pull out the plug ①
- Unscrew the screw ②
- Remove the lamp with its holder ③ by pulling it gently upwards



**Do not touch the new light bulb of the photometer.**

- Insert a new preset lamp and screw it tight using the screw ②

- Connect the plug ① of the new lamp
- Screw the lamp cover on again
- Set up the photometer again and connect it to the power line
- Press and hold 
- Switch on the meter (open the cover) and after the following display appears, release :



- Press 

### 16.2 Cleaning - Actions to take if a cell is broken



**Do not rotate the photometer to pour out the liquid!**

The photometer has a draining mechanism under the cell shaft that, when operated correctly, prevents any liquid coming into contact with electronic components.

- Switch off the photometer (close the cover) and disconnect it from the line power
- Let the liquid drain off
- Carefully remove any pieces of glass, e.g. using tweezers
- Carefully clean the cell shaft with a damp, lint-free cloth

- Let the cell shaft dry
- After it is dry, check the photometer:
- Perform a photometer monitoring (see section 8.2).

## ▶ 16. Maintenance, cleaning, disposal

---

### 16.3 Disposal

---

#### Packing

---

The measuring instrument is sent out in a protective transport packing.

We recommend: Keep the packing material in case you have to send the measuring instrument back for service.

The original packing prevents the measuring instrument from being damaged during transport.

#### Measuring instrument

---

Dispose of the measuring instrument as electronic waste at an appropriate collection point. It is illegal to dispose of it in household refuse.

Within the European Union, the batteries are removed at a specialized treatment center at the instrument's end of life. The instruments are taken to one of those specialized treatment centers via the recycling system set up for this purpose.

## 17. Technical Data

<b>Optical measuring principle</b>	Filter photometer with reference beam absorption measurement; simultaneous recording of all wavelengths	<b>Self-Check</b>	<i>Test:</i> Memory, optics, electronic measured value recording, barcode recognition, cell recognition <i>Automatic calibration:</i> Optics, electronic measured value recording, barcode recognition, rectangular cell recognition
<b>Light source</b>	Tungsten halogen lamp, preset	<b>Time/Date</b>	Real-time clock in the photometer
<b>Receiver</b>	12 x photo diode array	<b>Dimensions</b>	H: 140 mm, D: 270 mm, W: 260 mm
<b>Optical filters</b>	340 nm, 410 nm, 445 nm, 500 nm, 525 nm, 550 nm, 565 nm, 605 nm, 620 nm, 665 nm, 690 nm, 820 nm, Accuracy: $\pm 2$ nm; Half width: 340 nm = 30 nm $\pm 2$ nm; all others = 10 nm $\pm 2$ nm	<b>Weight</b>	approx. 2.3 kg (battery version: 2.8 kg)
<b>Photometric reproducibility</b>	0.001 A at 1.000 A	<b>Guidelines and norms used</b>	are defined in a separate document: Declaration of Conformity
<b>Photometric resolution</b>	0.001 A	<b>Power pack</b>	FRIWO FW 7555O/15 Friwo Part. No. 1822367 Input: 100 ... 240 V ~ / 50 ... 60 Hz / 400 mA Output: 15 V DC / 1 A
<b>Warm-up time</b>	none	<b>Power consumption in line operation</b>	max. 1300 mA
<b>Measuring time</b>	approx. 2 s	<b>Batteries</b>	
<b>Types of measurement</b>	Concentration (method dependent, selectable display form), absorbance, transmission	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Backup battery</b></li> <li>● <b>Battery (optional)</b></li> </ul>	1 x 3,0 V Lithium battery, soldered in the instrument  Built-in battery: NiMH rechargeable battery 7.2 V/2500 mAh, operating time with new, fully charged battery: typical 40 hours with 10 measurements per hour, trickle charging in line operation, approx. 5 h charging time for a discharged battery, total discharge protection
<b>Measuring range absorbance</b>	-0.300 A to 3.200 A	<b>Climatic class</b>	2, VDI/VDE 3540
<b>Measuring range transmission</b>	0.1 % to 1000 %	<b>Ambient temperature</b>	Storage: -25 °C to +65 °C Operation: +5 °C to +40 °C
<b>Balancing</b>	Permanently stored	<b>Allowable relative humidity</b>	Annual mean: 75 % 30 days/year: 95 % other days: 85 %
<b>Drift correction</b>	Automatic on each Self-Check	<b>Test certificate</b>	CE
<b>Retrofitting of new methods</b>	via the Internet		
<b>User-defined methods</b>	max. 10		
<b>Kinetics</b>	Automatic measurement repetition with selectable interval		
<b>Bar code recognition</b>	automatic selection of the method; automatic recognition of the reagents lot		
<b>Cell recognition</b>	automatic		

# 17. Technical Data

<b>Operating elements</b>	<p>On/off switch actuated by opening/closing the lid of the cell shaft cover</p> <p>Silicon keyboard with 4 function keys and number field with 12 keys</p> <p>Round cell shaft</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– for round cells (flat cell floor, external/internal diameter 16 mm / 13.8 mm)</li> </ul> <p>Rectangular cell shaft</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– for 10 mm, 20 mm and 50 mm rectangular cells with a maximum width of 12.60 mm</li> </ul>
<b>Display</b>	Graphical display 128 x 64 pixels
<b>Connections</b>	
● <b>Digital interface</b>	RS 232 C 9-pin socket to connect to PC or printer
● <b>Power supply</b>	2-pin socket to connect the plug-in power supply unit
<b>Data storage</b>	Cyclical memory to record 1000 measured values

### Equipment Statement

*Note:* This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Software settings when delivered	
ID number input:	Off
Measured value number:	1
blank value is:	Off
Reference absorbance:	Off
turbidity correct.:	Off
language:	English
Kinetic interval:	60s
Date of the last valid AQA1 check:	invalid (not yet measured)
AQA1 interval:	12 weeks
AQA2 interval:	4 weeks
AQA password:	0000
AQA mode:	Off
Lock measurement if AQA2 expired:	Off
Checks to be measured with AQA1:	none
AQA2 values:	none

Settings after reset - total	
Measured value storage and setup reset	

Settings after reset - meas. storage	
Meas. value number:	1
Measured values:	none

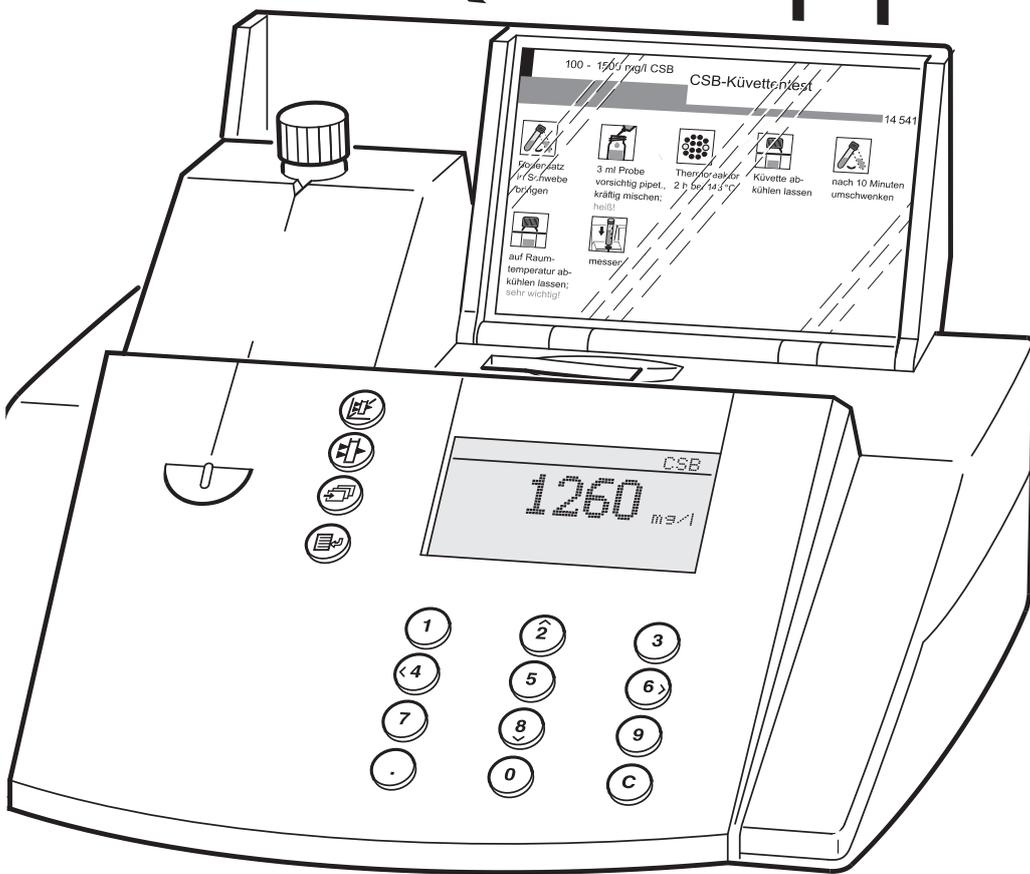
Settings after reset - setup	
ID number input:	Off
Measured value number:	1
blank value:	Off
reference absorbance:	Off
turbidity correct.:	Off
Language:	unchanged
Kinetic interval:	60s
Citation forms of the methods	respective reference citation
Units of the methods:	respective reference unit

Settings after reset - AQA	
Date of the last valid AQA1 check:	invalid (not yet measured)
AQA1 interval:	12 weeks
AQA2 interval:	4 weeks
AQA password:	0000
AQA mode:	Off
Lock measurement if AQA2 expired:	Off
Checks to be measured with AQA1:	none (Input theoretical values and tolerances are not erased and are offered again with the next input).
AQA2 values:	none (theoretical values and tolerances of all methods are set to default values according to the "Spectroquant® CombiCheck and standard solutions" table in the part "General information".)

## 18. What to do if...

<b>The display remains blank when switched on</b>	Connect the photometer to the line power via the power pack. In the case of battery operation: Battery empty, charging required (approx. 5h); line operation is possible without restrictions during charging time.
 <b>appears</b>	Battery nearly empty. Charging required (see chapter 3 COMMISSIONING).
<b>Date/time is lost when switched off</b>	The backup battery of the real time clock is empty and has to be replaced. Send the photometer to the service department for this.
<b>Password forgotten</b>	Inform the service department.
<b>Photometer does not react</b>	The connected printer is off line. Switch on the printer or pull out the interface cable.
<b>Error messages:</b>	
<b><i>remove cell</i></b>	The message remove cell appears on the display although no cell is inserted. Clean the cell shaft with a damp, lint-free cloth. If the error message still appears, return the photometer to the service department.
<b><i>lamp defective</i></b>	Replace the lamp (see chapter chapter 16 MAINTENANCE, CLEANING, DISPOSAL).
<b><i>no zero adjustment</i></b>	No zero adjustment is stored in the meter for the cell. Perform zero adjustment (see chapter chapter 11 ZERO ADJUSTMENT).
<b><i>cell error</i></b>	The rectangular cell is inserted incorrectly, or two cells are inserted. Insert the cell correctly.
<b><i>cell invalid</i></b>	A cell type that is not allowed for the selected method was selected, e. g. a round cell for the reagent test.
<b><i>method invalid</i></b>	No data is stored in the photometer for the selected method. Update method data (see chapter chapter 14 UPDATING METHOD DATA).
<b><i>wrong method</i></b>	During a difference measurement, the method was changed between the first and second measurement. During a difference measurement, the method must remain identical.
<b><i>E_0</i></b>	Hardware error: Send the photometer to the service department.
<b><i>E_1, E_2 or E_3</i></b>	Replace the lamp (see chapter chapter 16 MAINTENANCE, CLEANING, DISPOSAL). If the error message remains, send the meter to the service department.

# enno



Spectroquant® **NOVA 60**

Analytical Procedures  
Appendices

# Contents

Table – **Available photometric test kits**

## **Analytical Procedures**

Appendix 1 – **Suitability of Test Kits for Testing Seawater**

Appendix 2 – **Spectroquant® CombiCheck and Standard Solutions**

Appendix 3 – **Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions**

## Available photometric test kits

The following methods are programmed into the photometer and measurements can be made without any further adjustments. Method selection is achieved through a barcode on the cell (for cell tests) or through a barcode on the AutoSelector (for reagent tests). The method number listed in column 1 is for manual selection. The total range relates to the cited test in column 2 and, in the reagent tests, covers all possible path length (cells from 10 to 50 mm).

Method No.	Determination		Total Range	Method
208	Acid Capacity Cell Test to pH 4.3 (total alkalinity)	101758	0.40 – 8.00 mmol/l	Indicator reaction
196	Aluminium Cell Test*	100594	0.02 – 0.50 mg/l Al	Chromazurole S
043	Aluminium Test*	114825	0.020 – 1.20 mg/l Al	Chromazurole S
104	Ammonium Cell Test	114739	0.010 – 2.000 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub> -N	Indophenol blue
051	Ammonium Cell Test	114558	0.20 – 8.00 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub> -N	Indophenol blue
052	Ammonium Cell Test	114544	0.5 – 16.0 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub> -N	Indophenol blue
053	Ammonium Cell Test	114559	4.0 – 80.0 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub> -N	Indophenol blue
054	Ammonium Test	114752	0.010 – 3.00 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub> -N	Indophenol blue
155	Ammonium Test	100683	2.0 – 75.0 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub> -N	Indophenol blue
163	Ammonium Test	100683	5 – 150 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub> -N	Indophenol blue
130	Antimony in water and wastewater	Application	0.10 – 8.00 mg/l Sb	Brilliant green
156	AOX Cell Test*	100675	0.05 – 2.50 mg/l AOX	Oxidation to chloride
132	Arsenic Test*	101747	0.001 – 0.100 mg/l As	Ag-DDTC
157	BOD Cell Test*	100687	0.5 – 3000 mg/l O <sub>2</sub>	Modification of Winkler method
164	Boron Cell Test*	100826	0.05 – 2.00 mg/l B	Azomethine H
046	Boron Test*	114839	0.050 – 0.800 mg/l B	Rosocyanine
195	Bromate in water and drinking water	Application	0.003 – 0.120 mg/l BrO <sub>3</sub>	3,3'-Dimethylnaphthidine
146	Bromine Test*	100605	0.020 – 10.00 mg/l Br <sub>2</sub>	S-DPD
067	Cadmium Cell Test	114834	0.025 – 1.000 mg/l Cd	Cation derivative
183	Cadmium Test	101745	0.0020 – 0.500 mg/l Cd	Cation derivative
165	Calcium Cell Test*	100858	10 – 250 mg/l Ca	Phthalein purple
042	Calcium Test*	114815	5 – 160 mg/l Ca	Glyoxal-bis-hydroxyanil
125	Calcium Test sensitive*	114815	1.0 – 15.0 mg/l Ca	Glyoxal-bis-hydroxyanil
095	Chloride Cell Test*	114730	5 – 125 mg/l Cl	Iron(III)-thiocyanat
110	Chloride Test*	114897	2.5 – 25.0 mg/l Cl	Iron(III)-thiocyanat
063	Chloride Test*	114897	10 – 250 mg/l Cl	Iron(III)-thiocyanat
218	Chloride Cell Test*	101804	0.5 – 15.0 mg/l Cl	Iron(III)-thiocyanat
219	Chloride Test*	101807	0.10 – 5.00 mg/l Cl	Iron(III)-thiocyanat
141	Chlorine Cell Test* (free chlorine)	100595	0.03 – 6.00 mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	S-DPD
142	Chlorine Cell Test* (free and total chlorine)	100597	0.03 – 6.00 mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	S-DPD
143	Chlorine Test* (free chlorine)	100598	0.010 – 6.00 mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	S-DPD
145	Chlorine Test* (total chlorine)	100602	0.010 – 6.00 mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	S-DPD
144	Chlorine Test* (free and total chlorine)	100599	0.010 – 6.00 mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	S-DPD
194	Chlorine Cell Test*, Test* (free and total chlorine)	100086/100087/ 100088	0.010 – 6.00 mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	DPD
149	Chlorine dioxide Test*	100608	0.020 – 10.00 mg/l ClO <sub>2</sub>	S-DPD
039	Chromate Cell Test*	114552	0.05 – 2.00 mg/l Cr	Diphenylcarbazide
039	Chromate Cell Test* (total chromium)	114552	0.05 – 2.00 mg/l Cr	Peroxodisulfate oxidation, diphenylcarbazide
040	Chromate Test*	114758	0.010 – 3.00 mg/l Cr	Diphenylcarbazide
020	Chromium Baths		4.0 – 400 g/l CrO <sub>3</sub>	Inherent color
031	COD Cell Test*	114560	4.0 – 40.0 mg/l COD	Chromosulfuric acid oxidation, chromate determination
211	COD Cell Test*	101796	5.0 – 80.0 mg/l COD	Chromosulfuric acid oxidation, chromate determination
014	COD Cell Test*	114540	10 – 150 mg/l COD	Chromosulfuric acid oxidation, chromate determination
105	COD Cell Test*	114895	15 – 300 mg/l COD	Chromosulfuric acid oxidation, chromate determination
093	COD Cell Test*	114690	50 – 500 mg/l COD	Chromosulfuric acid oxidation, chromate determination
023	COD Cell Test*	114541	25 – 1500 mg/l COD	Chromosulfuric acid oxidation, chromium(III) determination
094	COD Cell Test*	114691	300 – 3500 mg/l COD	Chromosulfuric acid oxidation, chromium(III) determination
024	COD Cell Test*	114555	500 – 10000 mg/l COD	Chromosulfuric acid oxidation, chromium(III) determination

\* turbidity correction possible

\*\* individual calibration necessary

## Available photometric test kits

Method No.	Determination		Total Range	Method
209	COD Cell Test*	101797	5000 – 90000 mg/l COD	Chromosulfuric acid oxidation, chromium(III) determination
137	COD Cell Test (Hg free)*	109772	10 – 150 mg/l COD	Chromosulfuric acid oxidation, chromate determination
138	COD Cell Test (Hg free)*	109773	100 – 1500 mg/l COD	Chromosulfuric acid oxidation, chromium(III) determination
220	COD Cell Test for seawater*	117058	5.0 – 60.0 mg/l COD	Chloride depletion, chromosulfuric acid oxidation, chromate determination
221	COD Cell Test for seawater*	117059	50 – 3000 mg/l COD	Chloride depletion, chromosulfuric acid oxidation, chromium(III) chromate determination
015	Color $\alpha$ (445) (spectral absorption coefficient)	CO445	0.1 – 50.0 m <sup>-1</sup>	Measurement at 445 nm
061	Color $\alpha$ (525) (spectral absorption coefficient)	CO525	0.1 – 50.0 m <sup>-1</sup>	Measurement at 525 nm
078	Color $\alpha$ (620) (spectral absorption coefficient)	CO620	0.1 – 250 m <sup>-1</sup>	Measurement at 620 nm
032	Color Hazen*	CU340	0.2 – 500 mg/l Pt/Co (Hazen)	Platinum-cobalt-Standard Method, measurement at 340 nm
179	Color Hazen*	CU445	1 – 1000 mg/l Pt/Co (Hazen)	Platinum-cobalt-Standard Method, measurement at 445 nm
026	Copper Cell Test*	114553	0.05 – 8.00 mg/l Cu	Cuprizone
027	Copper Test*	114767	0.02 – 6.00 mg/l Cu	Cuprizone
083	Copper Baths		2.0 – 80.0 g/l Cu	Inherent color
228	Cyanide Cell Test* (free cyanide)	102531	0.010 – 0.500 mg/l CN	Barbituric acid and pyridinecarboxylic acid
075	Cyanide Cell Test* (free cyanide)	114561	0.010 – 0.500 mg/l CN	Barbituric acid and pyridinecarboxylic acid
075	Cyanide Cell Test* (readily liberated cyanide)	114561	0.010 – 0.500 mg/l CN	Citric acid, barbituric acid, and pyridinecarboxylic acid
109	Cyanide Test* (free cyanide)	109701	0.0020 – 0.500 mg/l CN	Barbituric acid and pyridinecarboxylic acid
109	Cyanide Test* (readily liberated cyanide)	109701	0.0020 – 0.500 mg/l CN	Citric acid, barbituric acid, and pyridinecarboxylic acid
210	Cyanuric Acid Test	119253	2 – 160 mg/l CYA	Triazine derivative
076	Fluoride Cell Test*	114557	0.10 – 1.50 mg/l F	Alizarin complexone
124	Fluorid Cell Test sensitive	114557	0.025 – 0.500 mg/l F	Alizarin complexone
215	Fluoride Cell Test*	100809	0.10 – 1.80 mg/l F	Alizarin complexone
216	Fluorid Cell Test sensitive	100809	0.025 – 0.500 mg/l F	Alizarin complexone
166	Fluorid Test*	114598	0.10 – 2.00 mg/l F	Alizarin complexone
167	Fluorid Test*	114598	1.0 – 20.0 mg/l F	Alizarin complexone
217	Fluorid Test	100822	0.02 – 2.00 mg/l F	SPADNS
028	Formaldehyde Cell Test*	114500	0.10 – 8.00 mg/l HCHO	Chromotropic acid
091	Formaldehyde Test*	114678	0.02 – 8.00 mg/l HCHO	Chromotropic acid
045	Gold Test	114821	0.5 – 12.0 mg/l Au	Rhodamine B
	Hardness see Total Hardness or Residual Hardness			
	Hazen see Color Hazen			
044	Hydrazine Test*	109711	0.005 – 2.00 mg/l N <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	4-Dimethylaminobenzaldehyde
099	Hydrogenperoxide Cell Test*	114731	2.0 – 20.0 mg/l H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	Titanyl sulfate
128	Hydrogenperoxide Cell Test sens.*	114731	0.25 – 5.00 mg/l H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	Titanyl sulfate
198	Hydrogenperoxide Test	118789	0.015 – 6.00 mg/l H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	Phenanthroline derivative
147	Iodine Test*	100606	0.050 – 10.00 mg/l I <sub>2</sub>	S-DPD
033	Iodine color number		0.010 – 3.00	Measurement at 340 nm
021	Iodine color number		0.2 – 50.0	Measurement at 445 nm
037	Iron Cell Test	114549	0.05 – 4.00 mg/l Fe	Triazine
106	Iron Cell Test*	114896	1.0 – 50.0 mg/l Fe (Fe(II) and Fe(III))	2,2'-Dipyridyl
038	Iron Test	114761	0.005 – 5.00 mg/l Fe	Triazine
161	Iron Test*	100796	0.010 – 5.00 mg/l Fe (Fe(II) and Fe(III))	1,10-Phenanthroline
066	Lead Cell Test*	114833	0.10 – 5.00 mg/l Pb	PAR
160	Lead Test*	109717	0.010 – 5.00 mg/l Pb	PAR
158	Magnesium Cell Test*	100815	5.0 – 75.0 mg/l Mg	Phthalein purple
159	Manganese Cell Test*	100816	0.10 – 5.00 mg/l Mn	Formaloxime
184	Manganese Test*	101739	0.005 – 2.00 mg/l Mn	PAN

\* turbidity correction possible

\*\* individual calibration necessary

# Available photometric test kits

Method No.	Determination		Total Range	Method
019	Manganese Test*	114770	0.010 – 10.00 mg/l Mn	Formaldehyde
226	Manganese Test*	101846	0.005 – 2.00 mg/l Mn	PAN
135	Mercury in water and wastewater	Application	0.025 – 1.000 mg/l Hg	Michler's ketone
175	Molybdenum Cell Test	100860	0.02 – 1.00 mg/l Mo	Bromopyrogallol red
206	Molybdenum Test	119252	0.5 – 45.0 mg/l Mo	Mercaptoacetic acid
185	Monochloramine Test	101632	0.050 – 10.00 mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	Indophenol blue
017	Nickel Cell Test*	114554	0.10 – 6.00 mg/l Ni	Dimethylglyoxime
018	Nickel Test*	114785	0.02 – 5.00 mg/l Ni	Dimethylglyoxime
057	Nickel Baths		2.0 – 120 g/l Ni	Inherent color
059	Nitrate Cell Test*	114542	0.5 – 18.0 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N	Nitrospectral
030	Nitrate Cell Test*	114563	0.5 – 25.0 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N	2,6-Dimethylphenol
107	Nitrate Cell Test*	114764	1.0 – 50.0 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N	2,6-Dimethylphenol
151	Nitrate Cell Test*	100614	23 – 225 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N	2,6-Dimethylphenol
060	Nitrate Test*	114773	0.2 – 20.0 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N	Nitrospectral
139	Nitrate Test*	109713	0.10 – 25.0 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N	2,6-Dimethylphenol
072	Nitrate Cell Test in seawater*	114556	0.10 – 3.00 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N	Resorcin
140	Nitrate Test in seawater*	114942	0.2 – 17.0 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N	Resorcin
227	Nitrate Test	101842	0.3 – 30.0 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N	Benzoic acid derivative
035	Nitrite Cell Test*	114547	0.010 – 0.700 mg/l NO <sub>2</sub> -N	Griess reaction
197	Nitrite Cell Test*	100609	1.0 – 90.0 mg/l NO <sub>2</sub> -N	Iron(II) ethylenediammonium sulfate
036	Nitrite Test*	114776	0.002 – 1.00 mg/l NO <sub>2</sub> -N	Griess reaction
068	Nitrogen (total) Cell Test	114537	0.5 – 15.0 mg/l N	Peroxodisulfate oxidation, nitrospectral
153	Nitrogen (total) Cell Test*	100613	0.5 – 15.0 mg/l N	Peroxodisulfate oxidation, 2,6-dimethylphenol
108	Nitrogen (total) Cell Test	114763	10 – 150 mg/l N	Peroxodisulfate oxidation, 2,6-dimethylphenol
092	Oxygen Cell Test*	114694	0.5 – 12.0 mg/l O <sub>2</sub>	Modification of Winkler method
207	Oxygen Scavengers Test	119251	0.020 – 0.500 mg/l DEHA	FerroZine®
148	Ozone Test*	100607	0.010 – 4.00 mg/l O <sub>3</sub>	S-DPD
133	Palladium in water and wastewater	Application	0.05 – 1.25 mg/l Pd	Thio-Michler's ketone
186	pH Cell Test	101744	6.4 – 8.8	Phenol red
073	Phenol Cell Test*	114551	0.10 – 2.50 mg/l Phenole	MBTH
176	Phenol Test*	100856	0.025 – 5.00 mg/l C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH	Aminoantipyrine
177	Phenol Test*	100856	0.002 – 0.200 mg/l C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH	Aminoantipyrine, by extraction
212	Phosphate Cell Test	100474	0.05 – 5.00 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	Phosphomolybdenum blue
055	Phosphate Cell Test	114543	0.05 – 5.00 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	Phosphomolybdenum blue
055	Phosphate Cell Test (total phosphorus)	114543	0.05 – 5.00 mg/l P	Peroxodisulfate oxidation, phosphomolybdenum blue
213	Phosphate Cell Test	100475	0.5 – 25.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	Phosphomolybdenum blue
086	Phosphate Cell Test	114729	0.5 – 25.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	Phosphomolybdenum blue
086	Phosphate Cell Test (total phosphorus)	114729	0.5 – 25.0 mg/l P	Peroxodisulfate oxidation, phosphomolybdenum blue
152	Phosphate Cell Test	100616	3.0 – 100.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	Phosphomolybdenum blue
214	Phosphate Cell Test	100673	3.0 – 100.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	Phosphomolybdenum blue
214	Phosphate Cell Test (total phosphorus)	100673	3.0 – 100.0 mg/l P	Peroxodisulfate oxidation, phosphomolybdenum blue
056	Phosphate Test	114848	0.010 – 5.00 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	Phosphomolybdenum blue
162	Phosphate Test	100798	1.0 – 100.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	Phosphomolybdenum blue
069	Phosphate Cell Test*	114546	0.5 – 25.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	Vanadatomolybdate
070	Phosphate Test*	114842	0.5 – 30.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	Vanadatomolybdate
134	Platinum in water and wastewater	Application	0.10 – 1.25 mg/l Pt	o-Phenylendiamine
103	Potassium Cell Test	114562	5.0 – 50.0 mg/l K	Kalignost, turbidimetric
150	Potassium Cell Test	100615	30 – 300 mg/l K	Kalignost, turbidimetric
098	Residual Hardness Cell Test*	114683	0.50 – 5.00 mg/l Ca	Phthalein purple
079	Silicate (Silicic acid) Test	114794	0.11 – 10.70 mg/l SiO <sub>2</sub>	Silicomolybdenum blue
081	Silicate (Silicic acid) Test	114794	0.011 – 1.600 mg/l SiO <sub>2</sub>	Silicomolybdenum blue
169	Silicate (Silicic acid) Test*	100857	1.1 – 107.0 mg/l SiO <sub>2</sub>	Molybdatosilicate
171	Silicate (Silicic acid) Test*	100857	11 – 1070 mg/l SiO <sub>2</sub>	Molybdatosilicate
225	Silicate (Silicic acid) Test	101813	0.0005 – 0.5000 mg/l SiO <sub>2</sub>	Silicomolybdenum blue
047	Silver Test*	114831	0.25 – 3.00 mg/l Ag	Eosine / 1,10-phenanthroline
168	Sodium Cell Test in nutrient solutions*	100885	10 – 300 mg/l Na	indirectly as chloride
229	Sulfate Cell Test	102532	1.0 – 50.0 mg/l SO <sub>4</sub>	Bariumsulfate, turbidimetric
064	Sulfate Cell Test	114548	5 – 250 mg/l SO <sub>4</sub>	Bariumsulfate, turbidimetric
154	Sulfate Cell Test	100617	50 – 500 mg/l SO <sub>4</sub>	Bariumsulfate, turbidimetric
082	Sulfate Cell Test	114564	100 – 1000 mg/l SO <sub>4</sub>	Bariumsulfate, turbidimetric
065	Sulfate Test*	114791	25 – 300 mg/l SO <sub>4</sub>	Tannin
224	Sulfate Test	101812	0.50 – 50.0 mg/l SO <sub>4</sub>	Bariumsulfate, turbidimetric
230	Sulfate Test	102537	5 – 300 mg/l SO <sub>4</sub>	Bariumsulfate, turbidimetric
080	Sulfide Test*	114779	0.020 – 1.50 mg/l S	Dimethyl-p-phenylendiamine

\* turbidity correction possible

\*\* individual calibration necessary

## Available photometric test kits

Method No.	Determination		Total Range	Method
071	Sulfite Cell Test*	114394	1.0 – 20.0 mg/l SO <sub>3</sub>	Ellman's reagent
127	Sulfite Cell Test sensitive*	114394	0.05 – 3.00 mg/l SO <sub>3</sub>	Ellman's reagent
187	Sulfite Test*	101746	1.0 – 60.0 mg/l SO <sub>3</sub>	Ellman's reagent
087	Surfactants (anionic) Cell Test	114697	0.05 – 2.00 mg/l MBAS (methylene blue active substances)	Methylene blue
231	Surfactants (anionic) Cell Test	102552	0.05 – 2.00 mg/l MBAS (methylene blue active substances)	Methylene blue
192	Surfactants (cationic) Cell Test*	101764	0.05 – 1.50 mg/l k-Ten	Disulfine blue
193	Surfactants (nonionic) Cell Test*	101787	0.10 – 7.50 mg/l n-Ten	TBPE
182	Suspended Solids		25 – 750 mg/l SusS	
100	Tin Cell Test*	114622	0.10 – 2.50 mg/l Sn	Pyrocatechol violet
172	TOC Cell Test	114878	5.0 – 80.0 mg/l TOC	Peroxodisulfate oxidation, indicator
173	TOC Cell Test	114879	50 – 800 mg/l TOC	Peroxodisulfate oxidation, indicator
178	Total Hardness Cell Test*	100961	5 – 215 mg/l Ca	Phthalein purple
	Water hardness see Total Hardness or Residual Hardness			
077	Turbidity		1 – 100 FAU	Measurement at 550 nm
191	Volatile Organic Acids Cell Test*	101763	50 – 3000 mg/l HOAc	Esterification
222	Volatile Organic Acids Cell Test*	101749	50 – 3000 mg/l CH <sub>3</sub> COOH	Esterification
223	Volatile Organic Acids Test*	101809	50 – 3000 mg/l CH <sub>3</sub> COOH	Esterification
174	Zinc Cell Test	100861	0.025 – 1.000 mg/l Zn	PAR
074	Zinc Cell Test	114566	0.20 – 5.00 mg/l Zn	PAR
041	Zinc Test*	114832	0.05 – 2.50 mg/l Zn	Cl-PAN

\* turbidity correction possible

\*\* individual calibration necessary

# Acid Capacity to pH 4.3 (Total Alkalinity)

101758

Cell Test

Measuring range: 0.40 – 8.00 mmol/l

20 – 400 mg/l CaCO<sub>3</sub>



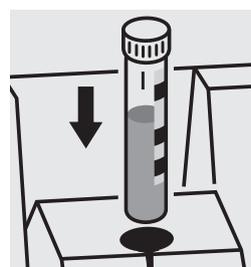
Pipette 4.0 ml of **AC-1** into a round cell.



Add 1.0 ml of the sample with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 0.50 ml of **AC-2** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a sodium hydroxide solution 0.1 mol/l, Cat.No. 109141, can be used after diluting accordingly (see section “Standard solutions”).

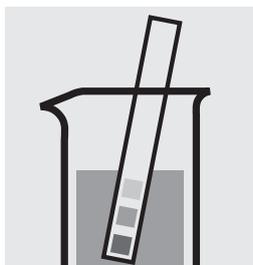
# Aluminium

100594

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.02 – 0.50 mg/l Al

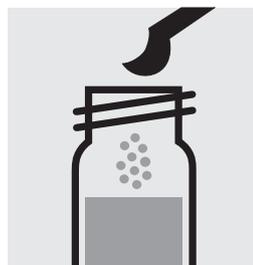
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



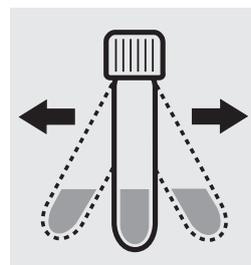
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 10. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 6.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 1 level blue microspoon of **Al-1K**, close with the screw cap.



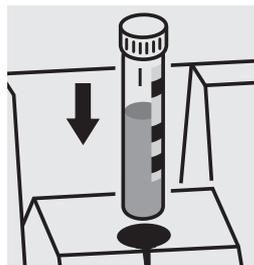
Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Add 0.25 ml of **Al-2K** with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

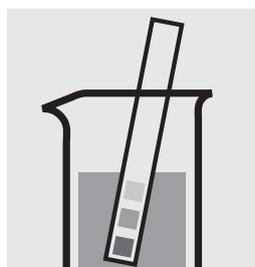
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use aluminium standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119770, concentration 1000 mg/l Al can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Aluminium

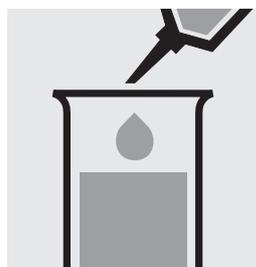
114825

Test

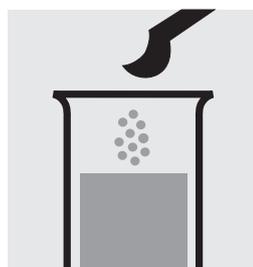
<b>Measuring</b>	0.10 – 1.20 mg/l Al	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.05 – 0.60 mg/l Al	20-mm cell
	0.020 – 0.200 mg/l Al	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



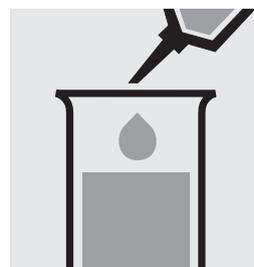
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 10. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



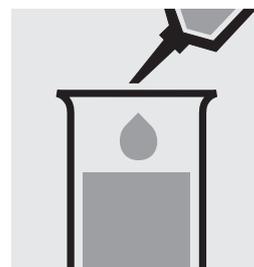
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



Add 1 level blue microspoon of **Al-1** to the test tube and dissolve the solid substance.



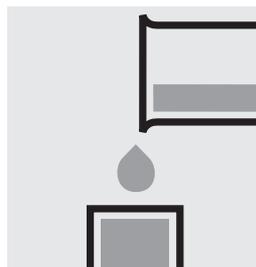
Add 1.2 ml of **Al-2** with pipette and mix.



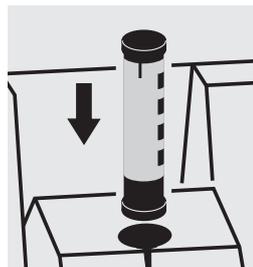
Add 0.25 ml of **Al-3** with pipette and mix.



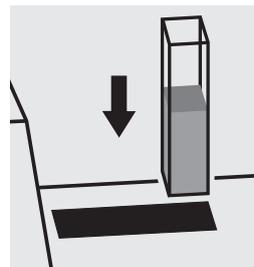
Reaction time:  
2 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

To measure in the 50-mm cell, the sample volume and the volume of the reagents have to be doubled for each. Alternatively, the semi-microcell, Cat.No. 173502, can be used.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 40, Cat.No. 114692.

Ready-for-use aluminium standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119770, concentration 1000 mg/l Al, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 40) is highly recommended.

# Ammonium

114739

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.010 – 2.000 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub> -N
<b>range:</b>	0.01 – 2.58 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub>
	0.010 – 2.000 mg/l NH <sub>3</sub> -N
	0.01 – 2.43 mg/l NH <sub>3</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



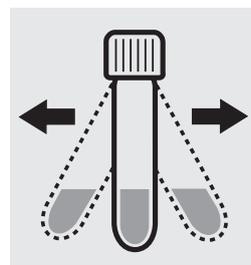
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 13. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell close with the screw cap, and mix.



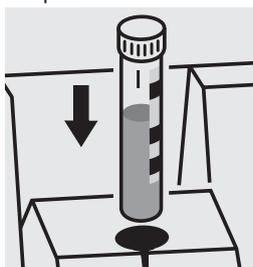
Add 1 dose of **NH<sub>4</sub>-1K** using the blue dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 15 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Important:

Very high ammonium concentrations in the sample produce turquoise-colored solutions (measurement solution should be yellow-green to green) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 50, Cat.No. 114695, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125022 and 125023.

Ready-for-use ammonium standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119812, concentration 1000 mg/l NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

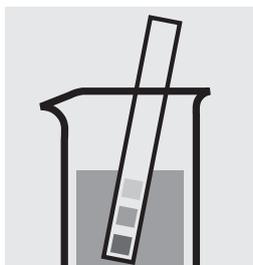
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 50) is highly recommended.

# Ammonium

114558

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.20 – 8.00 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub> -N
<b>range:</b>	0.26 – 10.30 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub>
	0.20 – 8.00 mg/l NH <sub>3</sub> -N
	0.24 – 9.73 mg/l NH <sub>3</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



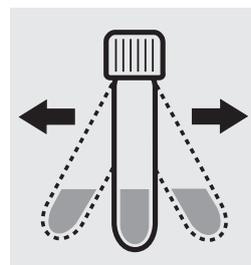
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 13  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell close with the screw cap, and mix.



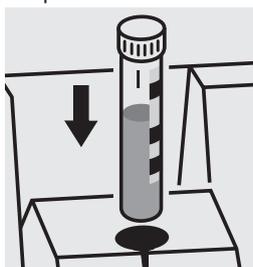
Add 1 dose of **NH<sub>4</sub>-1K** using the blue dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 15 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Important:

Very high ammonium concentrations in the sample produce turquoise-colored solutions (measurement solution should be yellow-green to green) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 10, Cat.No. 114676, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125022, 125023, 125024, and 125025.

Ready-for-use ammonium standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119812, concentration 1000 mg/l NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

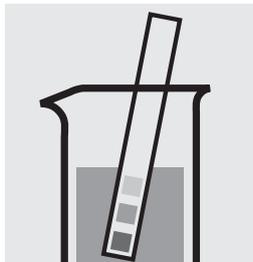
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 10) is highly recommended.

# Ammonium

114544

Cell Test

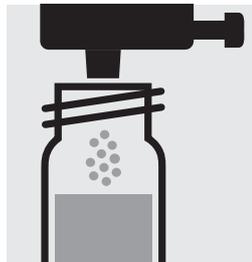
<b>Measuring</b>	0.5 – 16.0 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub> -N
<b>range:</b>	0.6 – 20.6 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub>
	0.5 – 16.0 mg/l NH <sub>3</sub> -N
	0.6 – 19.5 mg/l NH <sub>3</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



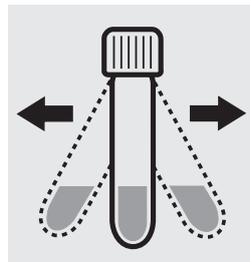
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 13. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 0.50 ml of the sample into a reaction cell close with the screw cap, and mix.



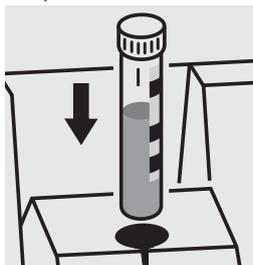
Add 1 dose of **NH<sub>4</sub>-1K** using the blue dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 15 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Important:

Very high ammonium concentrations in the sample produce turquoise-colored solutions (measurement solution should be yellow-green to green) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 20, Cat.No. 114675, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125023, 125024, 125025, and 125026.

Ready-for-use ammonium standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119812, concentration 1000 mg/l NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

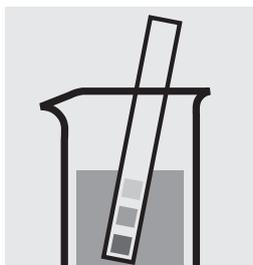
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 20) is highly recommended.

# Ammonium

114559

Cell Test

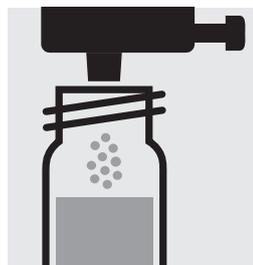
<b>Measuring</b>	4.0– 80.0 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub> -N
<b>range:</b>	5.2– 103.0 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub>
	4.0– 80.0 mg/l NH <sub>3</sub> -N
	4.9– 97.3 mg/l NH <sub>3</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



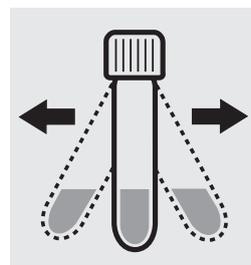
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 13. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 0.10 ml of the sample into a reaction cell close with the screw cap, and mix.



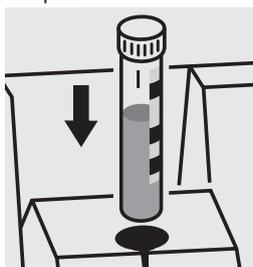
Add 1 dose of **NH<sub>4</sub>-1K** using the blue dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 15 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Important:

Very high ammonium concentrations in the sample produce turquoise-colored solutions (measurement solution should be yellow-green to green) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 70, Cat.No. 114689, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125025, 125026, and 125027.

Ready-for-use ammonium standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119812, concentration 1000 mg/l NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

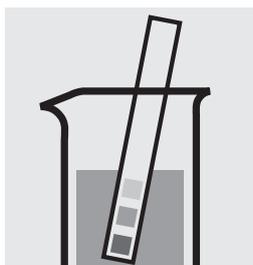
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 70) is highly recommended.

# Ammonium

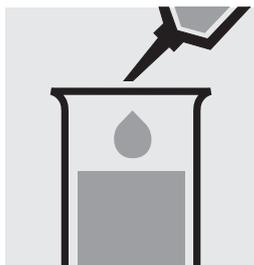
114752

Test

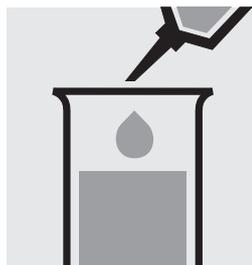
<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.05 – 3.00 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub> -N	0.06 – 3.86 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub>	10-mm cell
	0.05 – 3.00 mg/l NH <sub>3</sub> -N	0.06 – 3.65 mg/l NH <sub>3</sub>	10-mm cell
	0.03 – 1.50 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub> -N	0.04 – 1.93 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.03 – 1.50 mg/l NH <sub>3</sub> -N	0.04 – 1.82 mg/l NH <sub>3</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.010 – 0.500 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub> -N	0.013 – 0.644 mg/l NH <sub>4</sub>	50-mm cell
	0.010 – 0.500 mg/l NH <sub>3</sub> -N	0.016 – 0.608 mg/l NH <sub>3</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.			



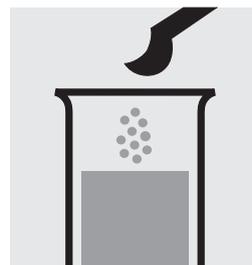
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 13.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



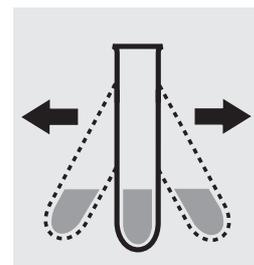
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



Add 0.60 ml of NH<sub>4</sub>-1 with pipette and mix.



Add 1 level blue microspoon of NH<sub>4</sub>-2.



Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



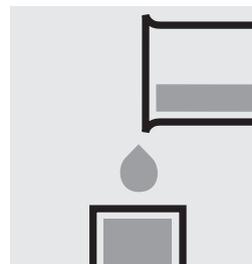
Reaction time:  
5 minutes



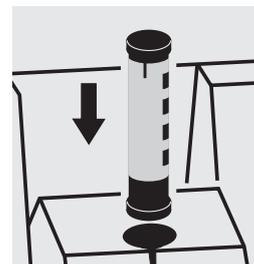
Add 4 drops of NH<sub>4</sub>-3 and mix.



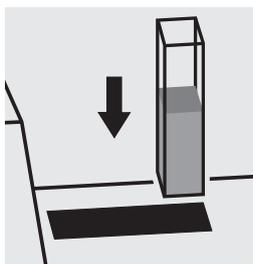
Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

Very high ammonium concentrations in the sample produce turquoise-colored solutions (measurement solution should be yellow-green to green) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

To measure in the 50-mm cell, the sample volume and the volume of the reagents have to be doubled for each. Alternatively, the semi-microcell, Cat.No. 173502, can be used.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 50, Cat.No. 114695, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125022, 125023, and 125024.

Ready-for-use ammonium standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119812, concentration 1000 mg/l NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 50) is highly recommended.

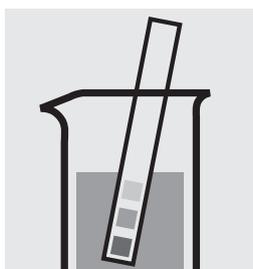
# Ammonium

100683

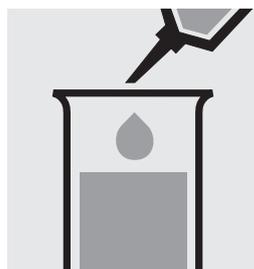
Test

<b>Measuring range:</b> 2.0 – 75.0 mg/l $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$	2.6 – 96.6 mg/l $\text{NH}_4$	10-mm cell
2.0 – 75.0 mg/l $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$	2.4 – 91.2 mg/l $\text{NH}_3$	10-mm cell
5 – 150 mg/l $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$	6 – 193 mg/l $\text{NH}_4$	10-mm cell
5 – 150 mg/l $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$	6 – 182 mg/l $\text{NH}_3$	10-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		

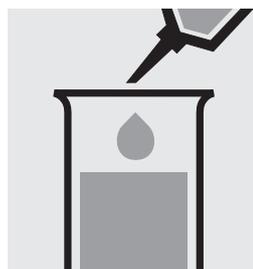
## Measuring range: 2.0 – 75.0 mg/l $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$



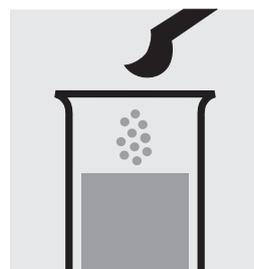
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 13.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



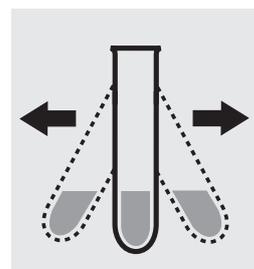
Pipette 5.0 ml of  $\text{NH}_4\text{-1}$  into a test tube.



Add 0.20 ml of the sample with pipette.



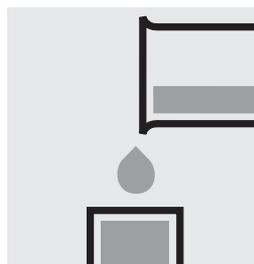
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of  $\text{NH}_4\text{-2}$ .



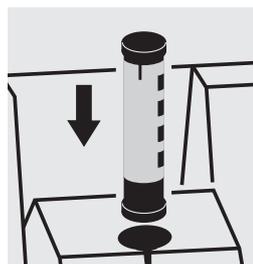
Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



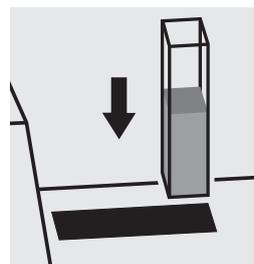
Reaction time:  
15 minutes



Transfer the solution into a cell.

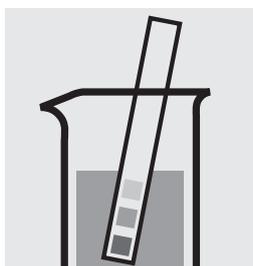


Select method with AutoSelector measuring range 2.0 – 75.0 mg/l  $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$ .

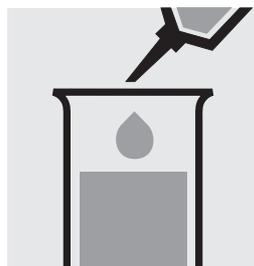


Place the cell into the cell compartment.

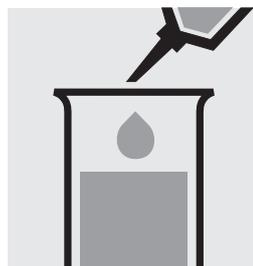
## Measuring range: 5 – 150 mg/l $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 13.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of  $\text{NH}_4\text{-1}$  into a test tube.



Add 0.10 ml of the sample with pipette.

Continue as mentioned above; starting from the addition of  $\text{NH}_4\text{-2}$  (Fig. 4). Select method with AutoSelector measuring range 5 – 150 mg/l  $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$ .

### Important:

Very high ammonium concentrations in the sample produce turquoise-colored solutions (measurement solution should be yellow-green to green) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 70, Cat.No. 114689, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125025, 125026, and 125027.

Ready-for-use ammonium standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119812, concentration 1000 mg/l  $\text{NH}_4^+$ , can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 70) is highly recommended.

# Antimony in water and wastewater

Application

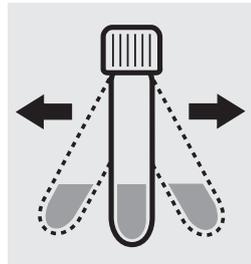
Measuring range: 0.10 – 8.00 mg/l Sb 10-mm cell



Pipette 4.0 ml of the sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



Add approx. 1.5 g of **aluminium chloride hexahydrate extra pure** (Cat.No. 101084), close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



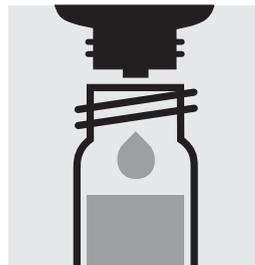
Add 1.0 ml **phosphoric acid 85 % GR** (Cat.No. 100573) with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 2 drops of **reagent 1**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time:  
3 minutes



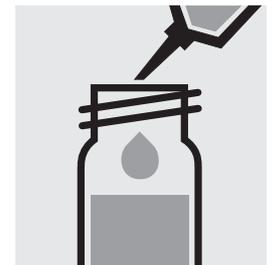
Add 2 drops of **reagent 2**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



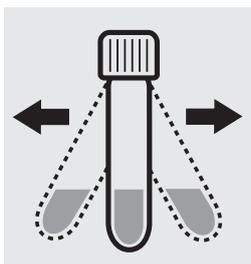
Reaction time:  
2 minutes



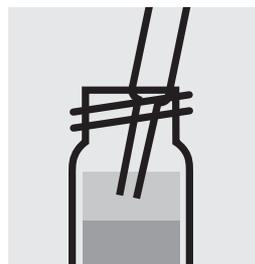
Add 2 drops of **reagent 3**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



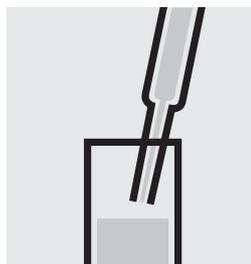
Add 5.0 ml **toluene GR** (Cat.No. 108325) with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap.



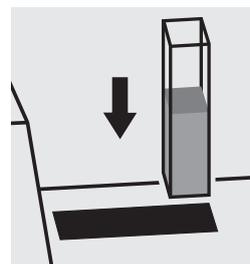
Shake the cell vigorously for 30 seconds. Leave to stand to allow phases to separate.



Aspirate the clear upper phase from the tube with pipette.



Transfer the solution into a rectangular cell.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Select method no. **130**.

## Note:

Empty cells with screw caps, Cat.No. 114724 are recommended for the preparation. These cells can be sealed with the screw caps, thus enabling a hazard-free mixing of the sample.

## Important:

The exact composition and preparation of the reagents 1, 2, and 3 used are given in the corresponding application, which also includes further information on the method employed. This application can be downloaded directly at [www.analytical-test-kits.com](http://www.analytical-test-kits.com).

# AOX

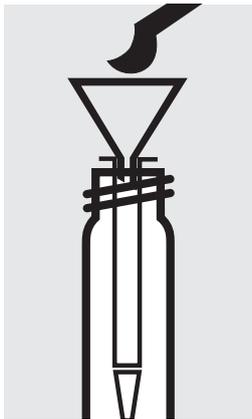
Adsorbable Organic Halogens (x)

100675

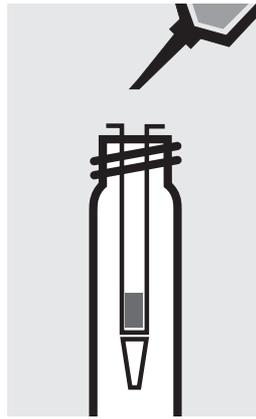
Cell Test

Measuring range: 0.05–2.50 mg/l AOX

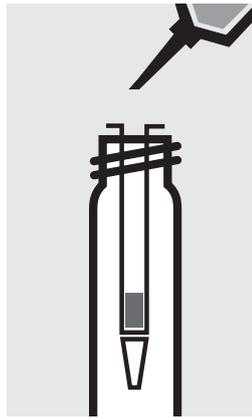
## Preparation of the adsorption column:



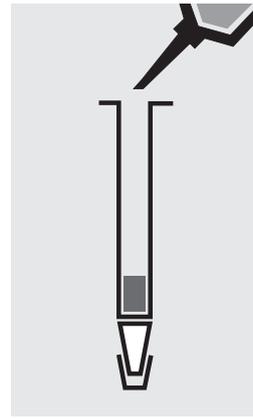
Place the column in an empty cell. Fill 1 level blue microspoon of **AOX-1** into the column using the glass funnel.



Run 3 separate 1-ml portions of **AOX-2** through the column. Discard the wash solution.



Run 3 separate 1-ml portions of **AOX-3** through the column. Discard the wash solution.

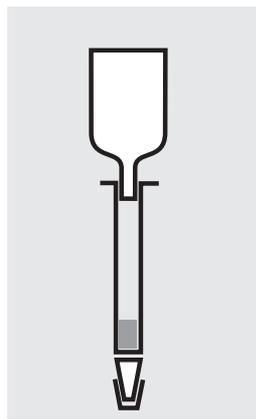


Close the bottom end of the column with the stopper. Apply to the column 1 ml of **AOX-3**. Close the top end of the column with the stopper and swirl to eliminate air bubbles. Remove the stopper on the top end and fill the column to the brim with **AOX-3**.

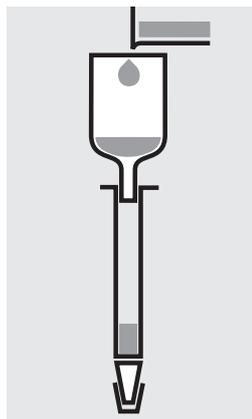
## Sample enrichment:



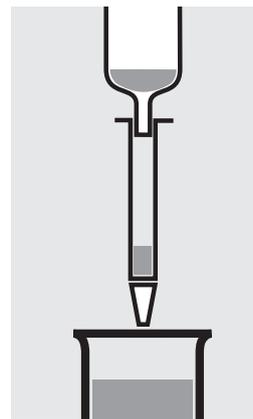
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 6 – 7. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or nitric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



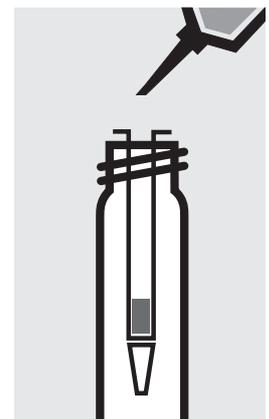
Attach the glass reservoir to the prepared column (closed at the bottom end).



Fill 100 ml of the sample and 6 drops of **AOX-4** into the reservoir.



Remove the stopper from the column outlet and run the sample through completely.



Detach the column from the reservoir. Apply 3 separate 1-ml portions of **AOX-3**. Discard the wash solution.

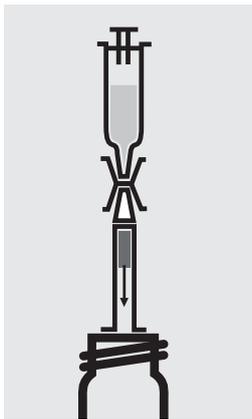
# AOX

Adsorbable Organic Halogens (x)

100675

Cell Test

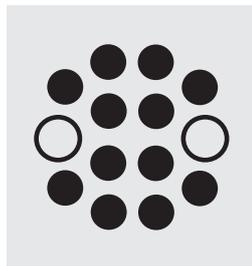
## Digestion:



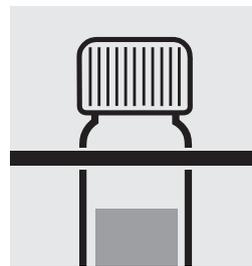
Fill the 10-ml syringe with 10 ml of reagent **AOX-5** and attach the syringe with the column outlet using the connector. Place the top end of the column on an empty cell and rinse the charcoal filling of the column into an empty 16-mm cell.



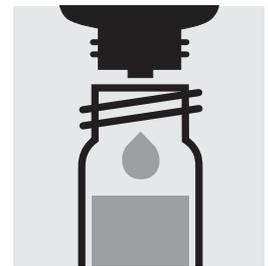
Add 2 level green microspoons of **AOX-6**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Heat the cell at 120 °C in the thermoreactor for 30 minutes.



Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool to room temperature.



Add 5 drops of **AOX-4**, close the cell and mix; clear supernatant: **pretreated sample**.

## Determination:



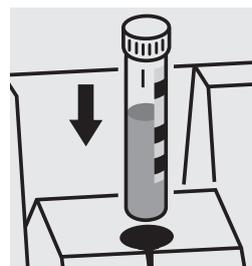
Pipette 0.20 ml of **AOX-1K** into a reaction cell, and mix.



Add 7.0 ml of **pretreated sample** with glass pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time: 15 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

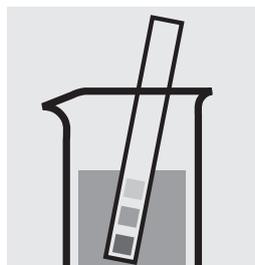
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) Spectroquant® AOX Standard, Cat.No. 100680, concentration 0.2 – 2.0 mg/l can be used.

# Arsenic

101747

Test

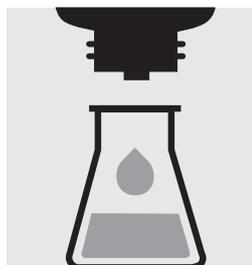
<b>Measuring</b>	0.005 – 0.100 mg/l As	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.001 – 0.020 mg/l As	20-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



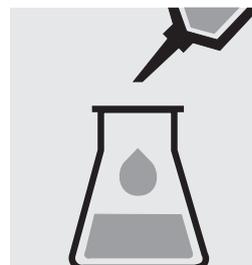
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0 – 13.



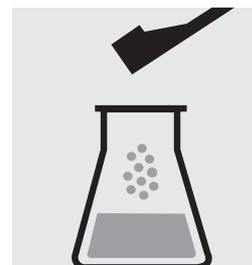
Place 350 ml of the sample into an Erlenmeyer flask with ground joint.



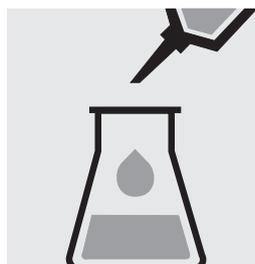
Add 5 drops of **As-1** and mix.



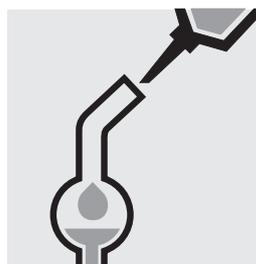
Add 20 ml of **As-2** with pipette and mix.



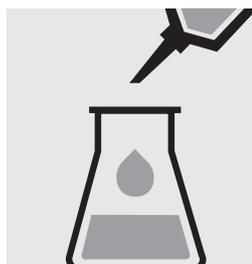
Add 1 level green dosing spoon of **As-3** and dissolve.



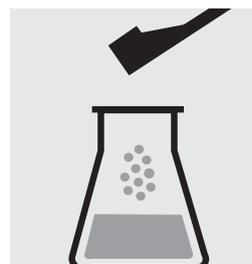
Add 1.0 ml of **As-4** with pipette and mix.



Pipette 5.0 ml of **As-5** into the absorption tube.



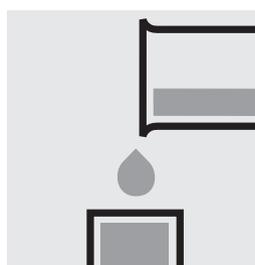
Add 1.0 ml of **As-6** with pipette to the solution in the Erlenmeyer flask and mix.



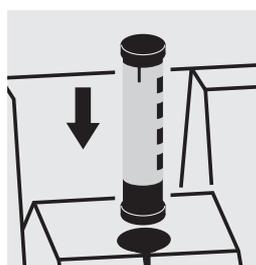
Add 3 level red dosing spoons of **As-7**. **Immediately** attach the absorption tube to the Erlenmeyer flask.



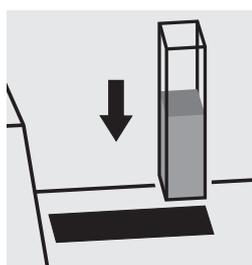
Leave to stand for 2 hours. During this time carefully swirl the flask several times or stir slowly with a magnetic stirrer.



Transfer the solution from the absorption tube into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use arsenic standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119773, concentration 1000 mg/l As can be used after diluting accordingly.

# BOD

## Biochemical Oxygen Demand

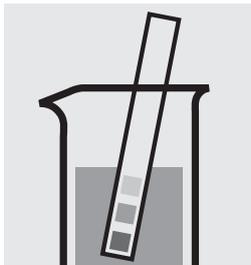
100687

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.5 – 3000 mg/l O<sub>2</sub>

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.

### Preparation and incubation:



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 6 – 8. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Fill 2 oxygen reaction bottles each with **pretreated sample** and 2 glass beads to overflowing. Close bubble-free with the slanted ground-glass stoppers.



Fill 2 oxygen reaction bottles each with **inoculated nutrient-salt solution** and 2 glass beads to overflowing. Close bubble-free with the slanted ground-glass stoppers.

#### Measurement of initial oxygen concentration

= **Result 1**  
(measurement sample)  
= **Result 1**  
(blank)



Use one bottle of **pretreated sample** and one of **inoculated nutrient-salt solution** for the measurement of the initial oxygen concentration.

Incubate one bottle of **pretreated sample** and one of **inoculated nutrient-salt solution** closed in a thermostatic incubation cabinet at  $20 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$  for 5 days.

### Determination:

#### Measurement of final oxygen concentration

= **Result 2**  
(measurement sample)  
= **Result 2**  
(blank)



Add 5 drops of **BOD-1K** and then 10 drops of **BOD-2K**, close bubble-free, and mix for approx. 10 seconds.



Reaction time:  
1 minute

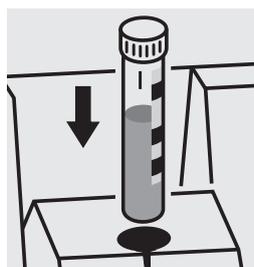


Add 10 drops of **BOD-3K**, reclose, and mix.



Fill the solution into a round cell.

After incubation, use one bottle of **pretreated sample** and one of **inoculated nutrient-salt solution** for the measurement of the final oxygen concentration.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

#### Calculation:

BOD of measurement sample:  
Result 1 – Result 2 (measurement sample) = A in mg/l

BOD of blank:  
Result 1 – Result 2 (blank) = B in mg/l

BOD of original sample in mg/l = A • dilution factor – B

#### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) Spectroquant BOD Standard (acc. to EN 1899), Cat.No. 100718, can be used.

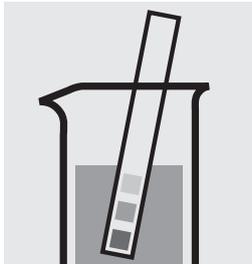
# Boron

100826

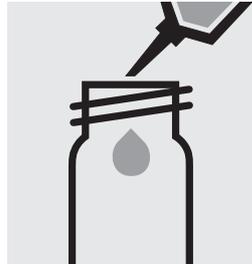
Cell Test

**Measuring** 0,05–2,00 mg/l B

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



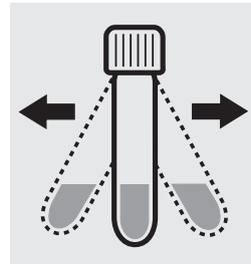
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2 – 12. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or nitric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 1.0 ml of **B-1K** into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



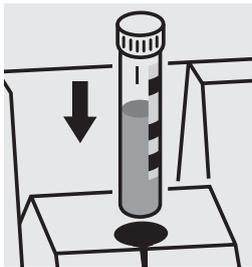
Add 4.0 ml of the sample with pipette into a reaction cell, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 60 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use boron standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119500, concentration 1000 mg/l B can also be used after diluting accordingly.

# Boron

114839

Test

**Measuring** 0.050–0.800 mg/l B 10-mm cell  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



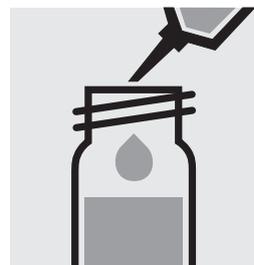
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 1 – 13.



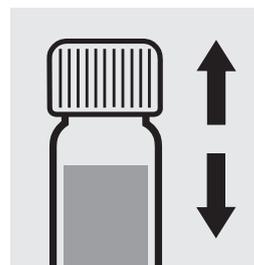
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube with screw cap. **(Important: Do not use test tubes made of glass containing boron!)**



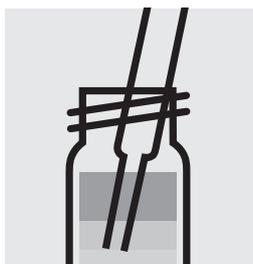
Add 1.0 ml of **B-1** with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.



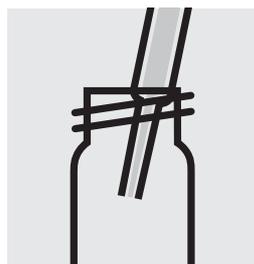
Add 1.5 ml of **B-2** with pipette and close with the screw cap.



Shake the tube vigorously for 1 minute.



Aspirate 0.5 ml of the clear lower phase from the tube with pipette.



Transfer the extract to a separate fresh tube.



Add 0.80 ml of **B-3** with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 4 drops of **B-4**, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 15 drops of **B-5**, close with the screw cap, and mix.



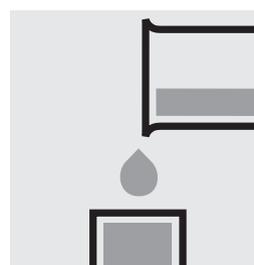
Reaction time: 12 minutes



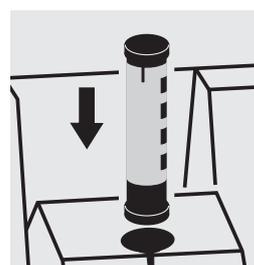
Add 6.0 ml of **B-6** with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.



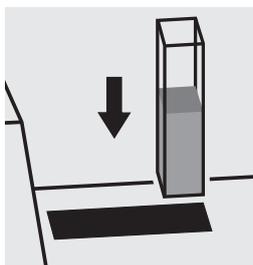
Reaction time: 2 minutes



Transfer the solution into a cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

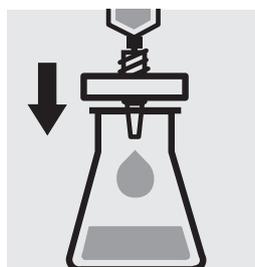
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use boron standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119500, concentration 1000 mg/l B can also be used after diluting accordingly.

# Bromate in water and drinking water

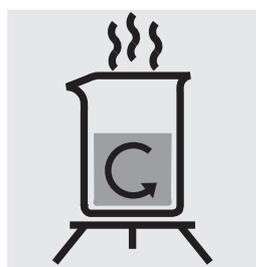
Application

**Measuring range:** 0.003 – 0.120 mg/l BrO<sub>3</sub> 50-mm cell

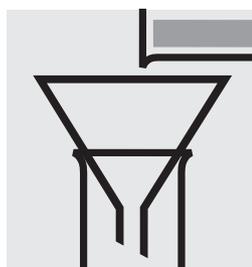
**Attention!** The measurement is carried out at 550 nm in a 50-mm rectangular cell against a blank, prepared from distilled water (Water for analysis EMSURE®, Cat.No. 116754, is recommended) and the reagents in an analogous manner.



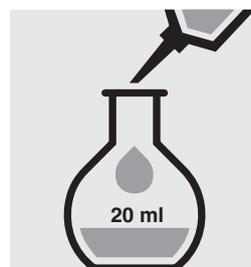
Filter turbid samples.



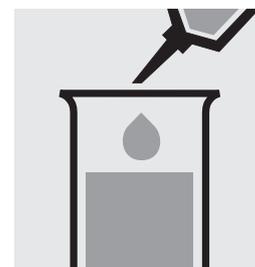
Evaporate 200 ml of sample solution in a glass beaker almost to dryness on the hob.



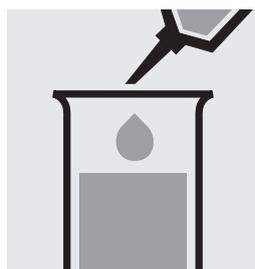
Transfer the residue to a 20-ml volumetric glass using a little distilled water (Water for analysis EMSURE®, Cat.No. 116754, is recommended).



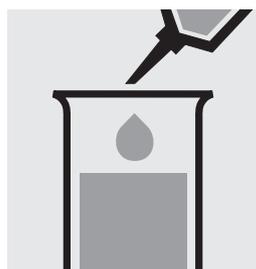
Make up the contents of the volumetric flask to the mark with distilled water (Water for analysis EMSURE®, Cat.No. 116754, is recommended) and mix thoroughly: **pretreated sample**.



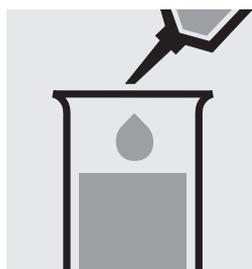
Pipette 10 ml of the pretreated sample into a test tube.



Add 0.10 ml of **reagent 1** with pipette and mix.



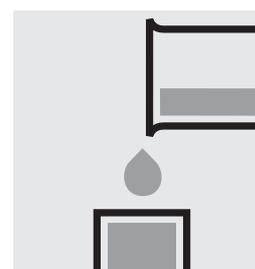
Add 0.20 ml of **reagent 2** with pipette and mix.



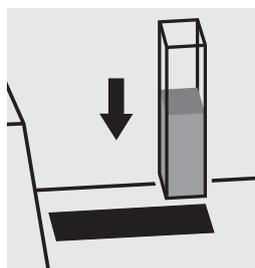
Add 0.20 ml **perchloric acid 70 - 72 % GR** (Cat. No. 100519) with pipette and mix.



Reaction time: 30 minutes



Transfer the solution into a cell.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Select method No. **1195**.

## Important:

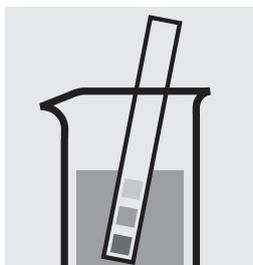
The exact composition and preparation of the reagents 1 and 2 used are given in the corresponding application, which also includes further information on the method employed. This application can be downloaded directly at [www.analytical-test-kits.com](http://www.analytical-test-kits.com).

# Bromine

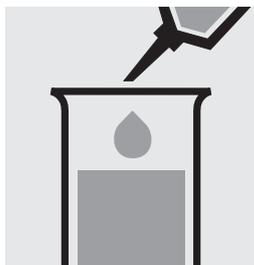
100605

Test

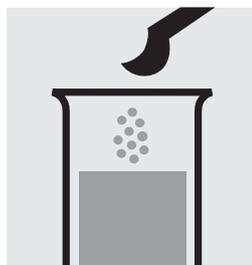
<b>Measuring</b>	0.10 – 10.00 mg/l Br <sub>2</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.05 – 5.00 mg/l Br <sub>2</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.020 – 2.000 mg/l Br <sub>2</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



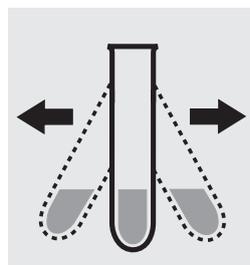
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a test tube.



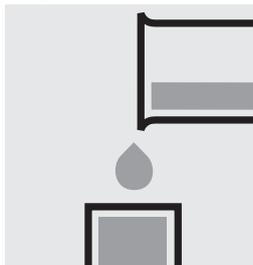
Add 1 level blue microspoon of Br<sub>2</sub>-1.



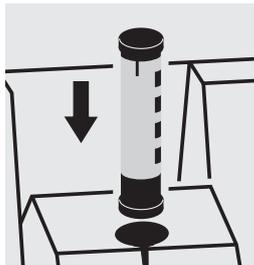
Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



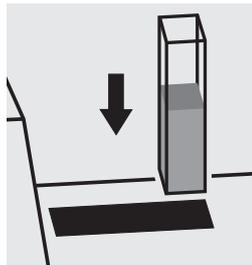
Reaction time: 1 minute



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

Very high bromine concentrations in the sample produce yellow-colored solutions (measurement solution should be red) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a freshly prepared standard solution can be used (see section "Standard solutions").

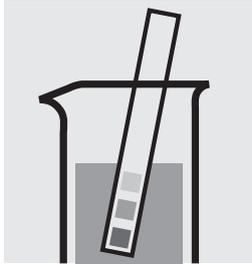
# Cadmium

114834

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.025 – 1.000 mg/l Cd

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 11. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



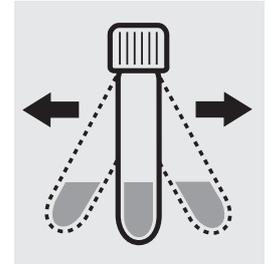
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 0.20 ml of **Cd-1K** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



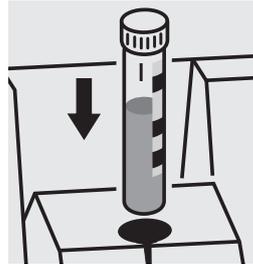
Add 1 level green microspoon of **Cd-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time:  
2 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Important:

For the determination of **total cadmium** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688 or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687, and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of cadmium ( $\Sigma$  Cd).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 30, Cat.No. 114677.

Ready-for-use cadmium standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119777, concentration 1000 mg/l Cd, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

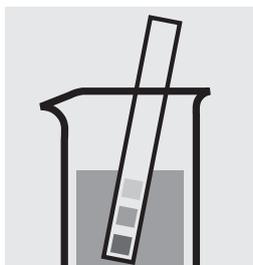
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 30) is highly recommended.

# Cadmium

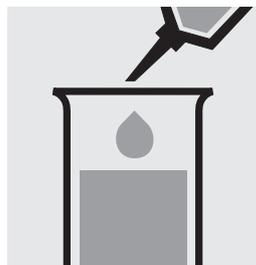
101745

Test

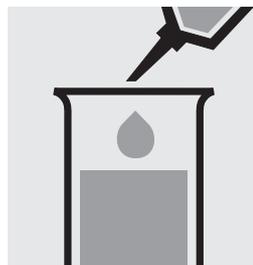
<b>Measuring</b>	0.010 – 0.500 mg/l Cd	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.005 – 0.250 mg/l Cd	20-mm cell
	0.0020 – 0.1000 mg/l Cd	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



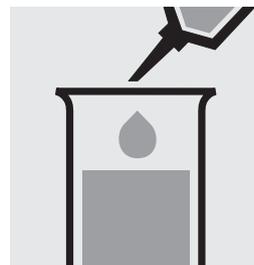
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 11.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



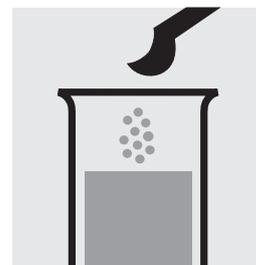
Pipette 1.0 ml of **Cd-1** into a test tube.



Add 10 ml of the sample with pipette and mix.



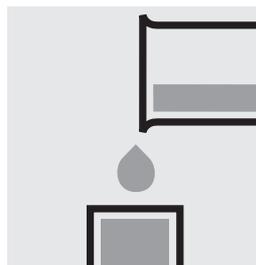
Add 0.20 ml of **Cd-2** with pipette and mix.



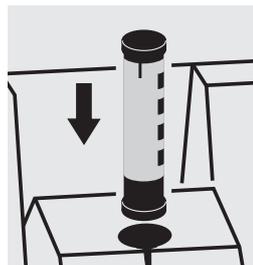
Add 1 level green microspoon of **Cd-3** and dissolve the solid substance.



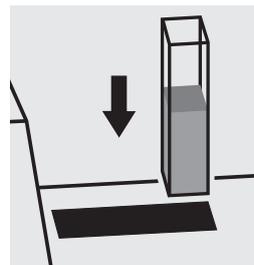
Reaction time:  
2 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

For the determination of **total cadmium** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688 or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687, and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of cadmium ( $\Sigma$  Cd).

## Quality assurance:

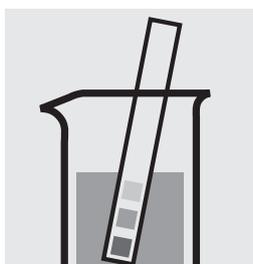
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use cadmium standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119777, concentration 1000 mg/l Cd, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Calcium

100858

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	10–250 mg/l Ca
<b>range:</b>	14–350 mg/l CaO
	25–624 mg/l CaCO <sub>3</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 9.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



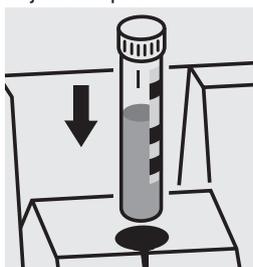
Add 1.0 ml of **Ca-1K** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time:  
**exactly 3 minutes**



Add 0.50 ml of **Ca-2K** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a freshly prepared standard solution can be used (see section “Standard solutions”).

# Calcium

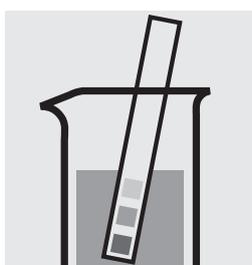
114815

Test

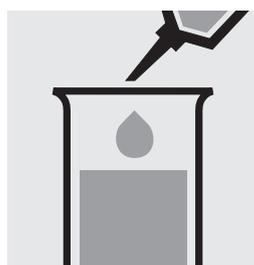
<b>Measuring range:</b>	10 – 160 mg/l Ca	14 – 224 mg/l CaO	25 – 400 mg/l CaCO <sub>3</sub>	10-mm cell
	5 – 80 mg/l Ca	7 – 112 mg/l CaO	12 – 200 mg/l CaCO <sub>3</sub>	20-mm cell
	1.0 – 15.0 mg/l Ca	1.4 – 21.0 mg/l CaO	2.5 – 37.5 mg/l CaCO <sub>3</sub>	10-mm cell

Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.

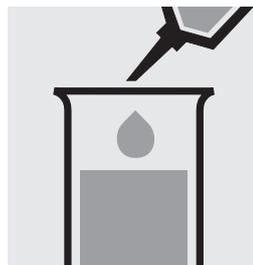
## Measuring range: 5 – 160 mg/l Ca



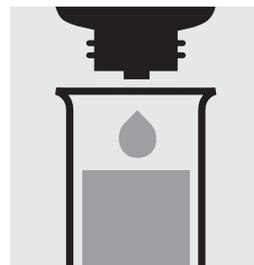
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



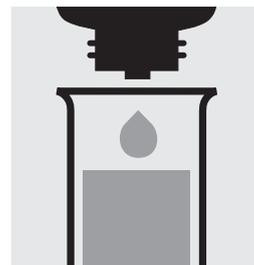
Pipette 0.10 ml of the sample into a test tube.



Add 5.0 ml of **Ca-1** with pipette and mix.



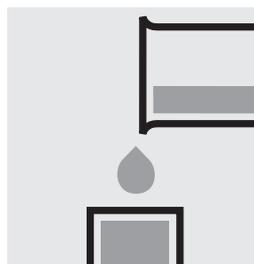
Add 4 drops of **Ca-2** and mix.



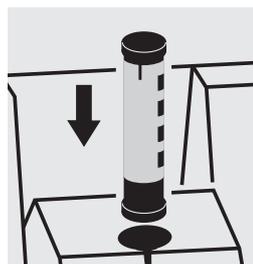
Add 4 drops of **Ca-3** and mix.



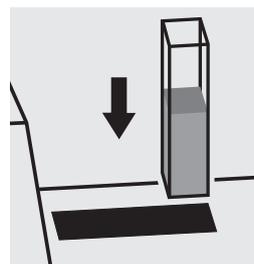
Reaction time: 8 minutes, **measure immediately**.



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell

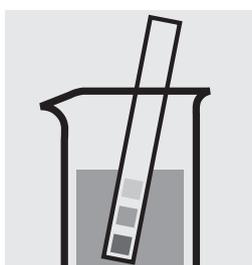


Select method with AutoSelector measuring range 5 - 160 mg/l Ca.

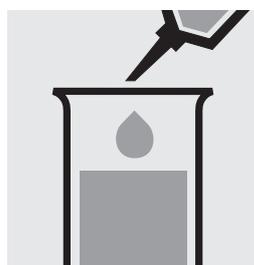


Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Measuring range: 1.0 – 15.0 mg/l Ca



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 0.50 ml of the sample into a test tube.

Continue as mentioned above; starting from the addition of **Ca-1** (Fig. 3). Measure in a 10-mm cell and select method with AutoSelector measuring range 1.0 – 15.0 mg/l Ca.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use calcium standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119778, concentration 1000 mg/l Ca, can be used after diluting accordingly.

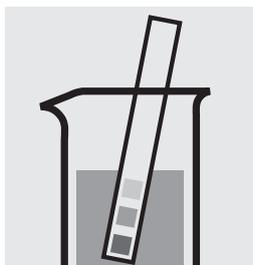
# Chloride

114730

Cell Test

**Measuring** 5–125 mg/l Cl

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



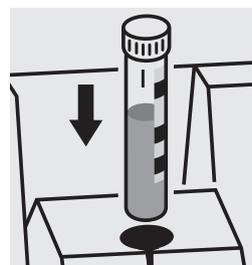
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 1 – 12. If required, add dilute ammonia solution or nitric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 0.50 ml of **CI-1K** into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 1.0 ml of the sample with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 10 and 20, Cat.Nos. 114676 and 114675.

Ready-for-use chloride standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119897, concentration 1000 mg/l Cl<sup>-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck) is highly recommended.

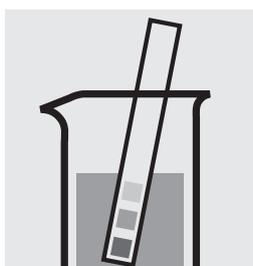
# Chloride

114897

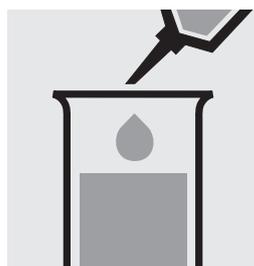
Test

<b>Measuring range:</b>	10 – 250 mg/l Cl	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	2.5 – 25.0 mg/l Cl	10-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		

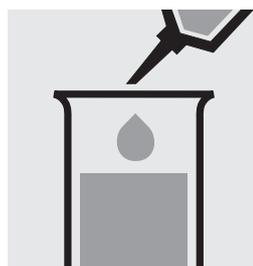
## Measuring range: 10 – 250 mg/l Cl



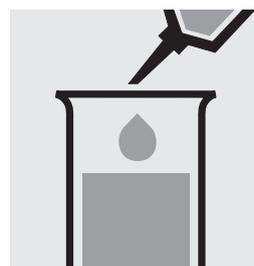
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 1 – 12.  
If required, add dilute ammonia solution or nitric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



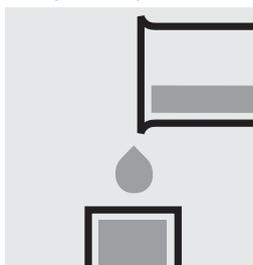
Add 2.5 ml of **Cl-1** with pipette and mix.



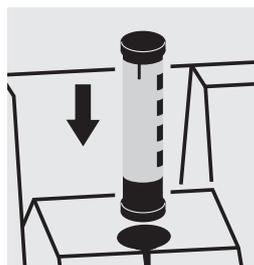
Add 0.50 ml of **Cl-2** with pipette and mix.



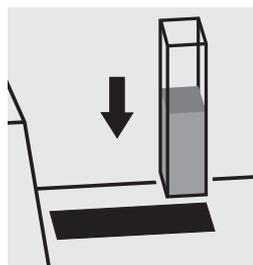
Reaction time:  
1 minute



Transfer the solution into a cell.



Select method with AutoSelector measuring range 10 – 250 mg/l Cl.

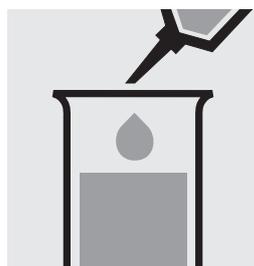


Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Measuring range: 2.5 – 25.0 mg/l Cl



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 1 – 12.  
If required, add dilute ammonia solution or nitric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.

Continue as mentioned above; starting from the addition of **Cl-1** (Fig. 3). Select method with AutoSelector measuring range 2.5 – 25.0 mg/l Cl.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 60, Cat.No. 114696.

Ready-for-use chloride standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119897, concentration 1000 mg/l Cl<sup>-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 60) is highly recommended.

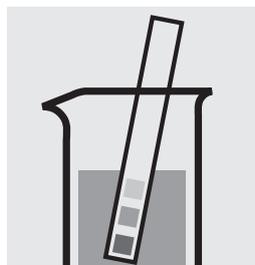
# Chloride

101804

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.5–15.0 mg/l Cl

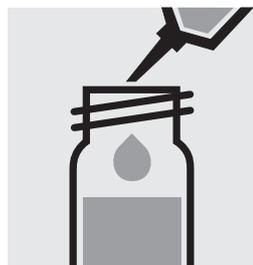
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 11. If required, add dilute ammonia solution or nitric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



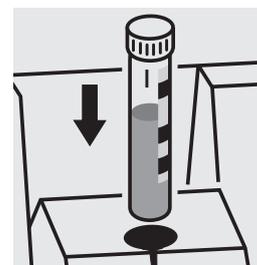
Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 0.25 ml of **Cl-1K** with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time:  
10 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

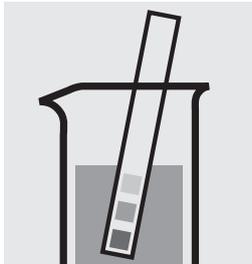
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use chloride standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119897, concentration 1000 mg/l Cl<sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Chloride

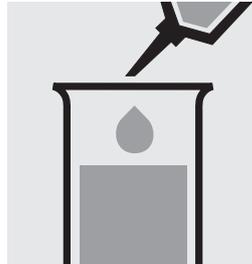
101807

Test

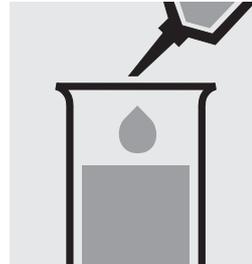
**Measuring** 0.10 – 5.00 mg/l Cl 50-mm cell  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



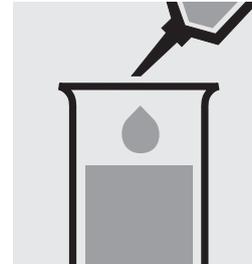
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 11. If required, add dilute ammonia solution or nitric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 0.20 ml each of **CI-1** into two test tubes.



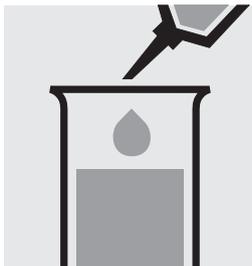
Add to one tube 10 ml of the sample with pipette and mix.



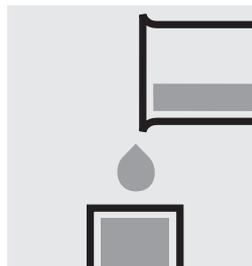
Add to the second tube 10 ml of distilled water (Water for analysis EMSURE®, Cat.No. 116754, is recommended) with pipette and mix. (Blank cell)



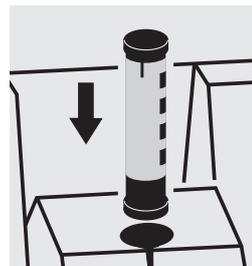
Reaction time: 10 minutes



Add to each tube 0.20 ml of **CI-2** with pipette and mix.



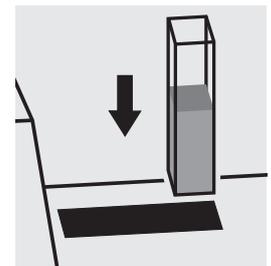
Transfer both solutions into two separate 50-mm-cells.



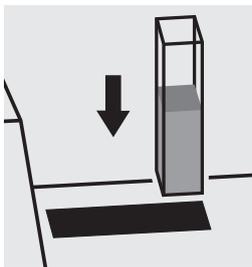
Select method with AutoSelector.



Configure the photometer for blank-measurement.



Place the blank cell into the cell compartment.



Place the cell containing the sample into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use chloride standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119897, concentration 1000 mg/l Cl<sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

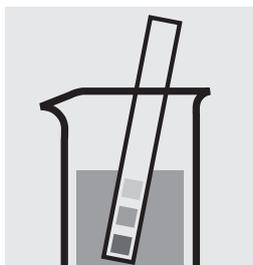
# Chlorine

100595

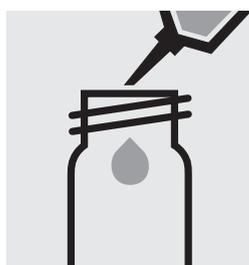
Determination of free chlorine

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.03–6.00 mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>
<b>range:</b>	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



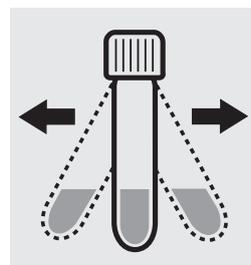
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 8. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a round cell.



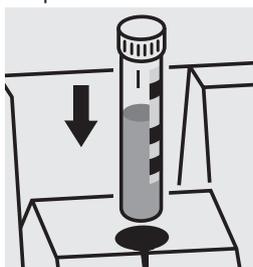
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of Cl<sub>2</sub>-1, close with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 1 minute



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Important:

Very high chlorine concentrations in the sample produce yellow-colored solutions (measurement solution should be red) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a freshly prepared standard solution can be used (see section "Standard solutions").

# Chlorine

100597

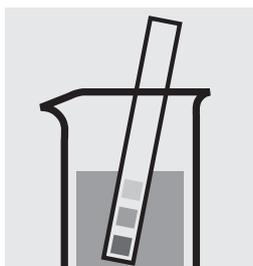
## Determination of free chlorine and total chlorine

Cell Test

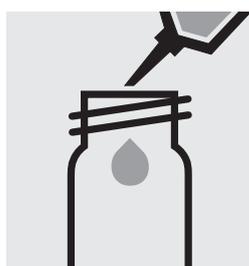
**Measuring** 0.03–6.00 mg/l Cl<sub>2</sub>

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l and also in free Cl<sub>2</sub> [Cl<sub>2</sub>(f)], combined Cl<sub>2</sub> [Cl<sub>2</sub>(b)], and total Cl<sub>2</sub> [Cl<sub>2</sub>(t)].

### Determination of free chlorine



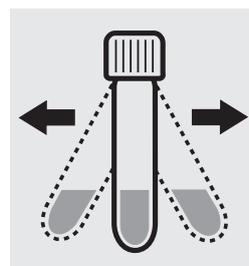
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a round cell.



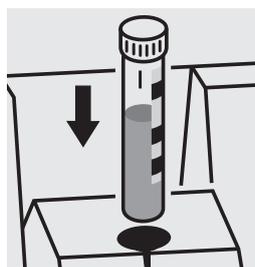
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of Cl<sub>2</sub>-1, close with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 1 minute



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

### Determination of total chlorine

Same preparation as described above, add 2 drops of Cl<sub>2</sub>-2, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix after dissolving solid.

**A differentiation between free and combined chlorine [Cl<sub>2</sub>(f) and Cl<sub>2</sub>(b)] can be performed on the photometer. Prior to measuring, select the differentiation measurement and choose the corresponding citation form. Then measure the free chlorine, press enter, remove the cell, add 2 drops of Cl<sub>2</sub>-2, close with the screw cap, mix, and measure the total chlorine. After pressing enter, the individual measuring values for free and combined chlorine are shown on the display.**

#### Important:

Very high chlorine concentrations in the sample produce yellow-colored solutions (measurement solution should be red) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).  
After each determination of total chlorine rinse the cell with sulfuric acid 25 % and subsequently several times with distilled water.

#### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a freshly prepared standard solution can be used (see section "Standard solutions").

# Chlorine

100598

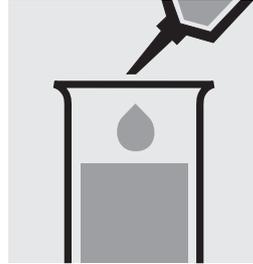
## Determination of free chlorine

Test

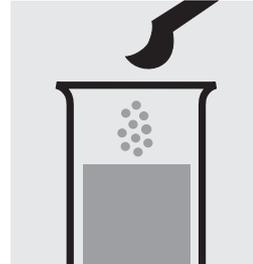
<b>Measuring</b>	0.05 – 6.00	mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.02 – 3.00	mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.010 – 1.000	mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.			



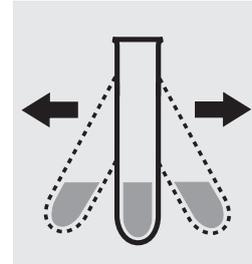
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a test tube.



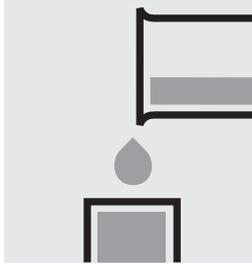
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of Cl<sub>2</sub>-1.



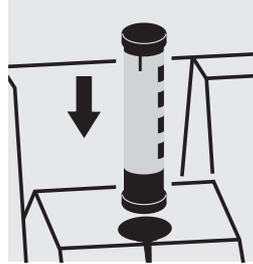
Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



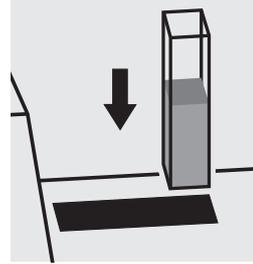
Reaction time: 1 minute



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

### Important:

Very high chlorine concentrations in the sample produce yellow-colored solutions (measurement solution should be red) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a freshly prepared standard solution can be used (see section "Standard solutions").

# Chlorine

100602

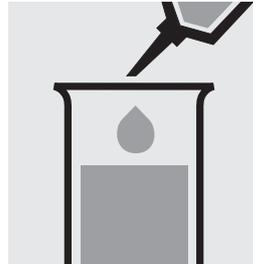
## Determination of total chlorine

Test

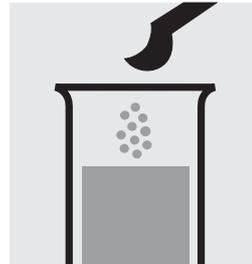
<b>Measuring</b>	0.05 – 6.00	mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.02 – 3.00	mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.010 – 1.000	mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.			



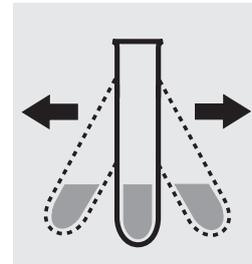
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a test tube.



Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of Cl<sub>2</sub>-1.



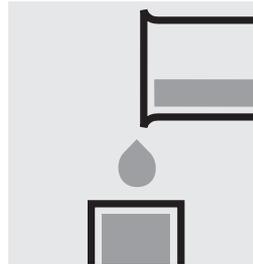
Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



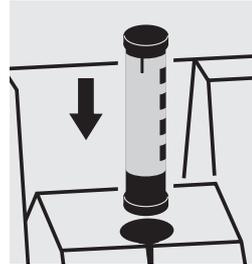
Add 2 drops of Cl<sub>2</sub>-2 and mix.



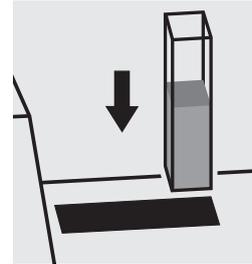
Reaction time:  
1 minute



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

### Important:

Very high chlorine concentrations in the sample produce yellow-colored solutions (measurement solution should be red) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).  
After each determination of total chlorine rinse the cell with sulfuric acid 25 % and subsequently several times with distilled water.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a freshly prepared standard from Chloramine T GR can be used (see section "Standard solutions").

# Chlorine

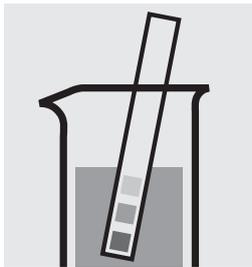
100599

## Determination of free chlorine and total chlorine

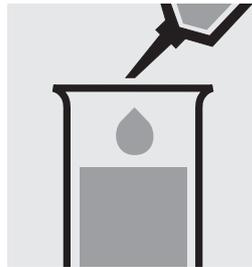
Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.05 – 6.00	mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.02 – 3.00	mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.010 – 1.000	mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l and also in free Cl <sub>2</sub> [Cl <sub>2</sub> (f)], combined Cl <sub>2</sub> [Cl <sub>2</sub> (b)], and total Cl <sub>2</sub> [Cl <sub>2</sub> (t)].			

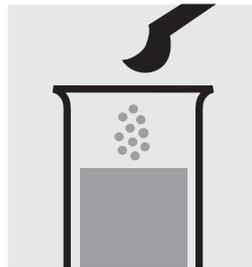
### Determination of free chlorine



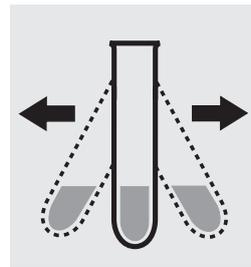
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a test tube.



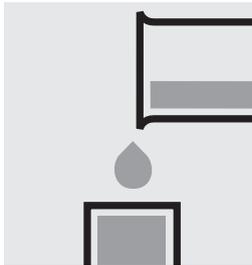
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of Cl<sub>2</sub>-1.



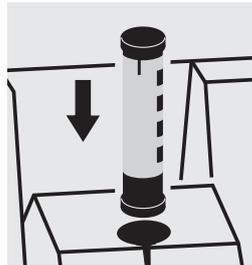
Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



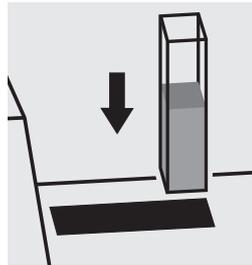
Reaction time: 1 minute



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

### Determination of total chlorine

Same preparation as described above, add 2 drops of Cl<sub>2</sub>-2 and mix after dissolving solid.

**A differentiation between free and combined chlorine [Cl<sub>2</sub>(f) and Cl<sub>2</sub>(b)] can be performed on the photometer. Prior to measuring, select the differentiation measurement and choose the corresponding citation form. Then measure the free chlorine, press enter and measure the total chlorine. After pressing enter, the individual measuring values for free and combined chlorine are shown on the display.**

#### Important:

Very high chlorine concentrations in the sample produce yellow-colored solutions (measurement solution should be red) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check). After each determination of total chlorine rinse the cell with sulfuric acid 25 % and subsequently several times with distilled water.

#### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a freshly prepared standard solution can be used (see section "Standard solutions").

# Chlorine (with liquid reagents)

100086/100087/  
100088

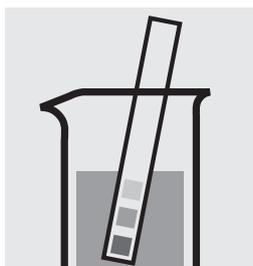
Determination of free chlorine and total chlorine

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.03–6.00 mg/l Cl<sub>2</sub>

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l and also in free Cl<sub>2</sub> [Cl<sub>2</sub>(f)], combined Cl<sub>2</sub> [Cl<sub>2</sub>(b)], and total Cl<sub>2</sub> [Cl<sub>2</sub>(t)].

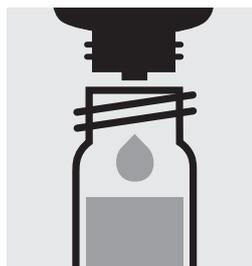
## Determination of free chlorine



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Place 6 drops of **Cl<sub>2</sub>-1** into a round cell.



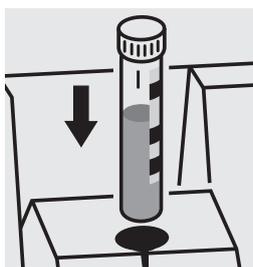
Add 3 drops of **Cl<sub>2</sub>-2**, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 10 ml of the sample with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time: 1 minute



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Determination of total chlorine

Same preparation as described above, add 2 drops of **Cl<sub>2</sub>-3**, close with the screw cap, and mix after the end of the reaction time.

**A differentiation between free and combined chlorine [Cl<sub>2</sub>(f) and Cl<sub>2</sub>(b)] can be performed on the photometer. Prior to measuring, select the differentiation measurement and choose the corresponding citation form. Then measure the free chlorine, press enter, remove the cell, add 2 drops of Cl<sub>2</sub>-3, close with the screw cap, mix, and measure the total chlorine. After pressing enter, the individual measuring values for free and combined chlorine are shown on the display.**

### Important:

Very high chlorine concentrations in the sample produce yellow-colored solutions (measurement solution should be red) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).  
After each determination of total chlorine rinse the cell with sulfuric acid 25 % and subsequently several times with distilled water.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a freshly prepared standard solution can be used (see section "Standard solutions").

# Chlorine (with liquid reagents)

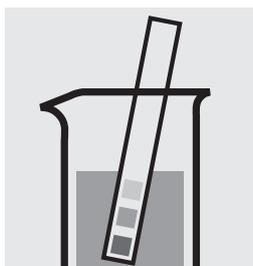
100086/100087/  
100088

## Determination of free chlorine and total chlorine

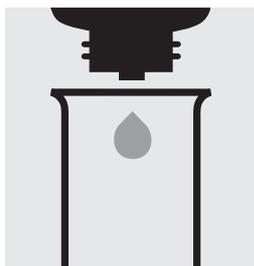
Test

<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.010– 1.000 mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	50-mm cell
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l and also in free Cl <sub>2</sub> [Cl <sub>2</sub> (f)], combined Cl <sub>2</sub> [Cl <sub>2</sub> (b)], and total Cl <sub>2</sub> [Cl <sub>2</sub> (t)].	

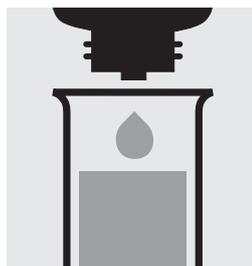
### Determination of free chlorine



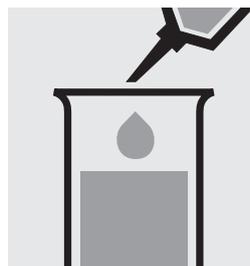
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Place 6 drops of **Cl<sub>2</sub>-1** into a test tube.



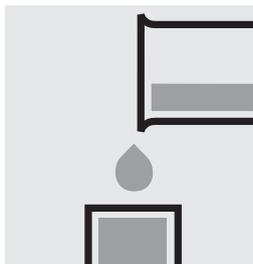
Add 3 drops of **Cl<sub>2</sub>-2**, close with the screw cap, and mix.



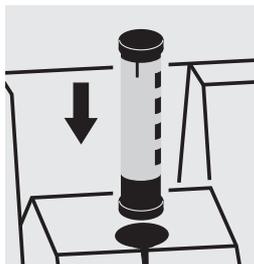
Add 10 ml of the sample with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.



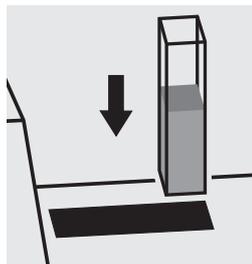
Reaction time: 1 minute



Transfer the solution into a cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

### Determination of total chlorine

Same preparation as described above, add 2 drops of **Cl<sub>2</sub>-3** and mix after the end of the reaction time.

**A differentiation between free and combined chlorine [Cl<sub>2</sub>(f) and Cl<sub>2</sub>(b)] can be performed on the photometer. Prior to measuring, select the differentiation measurement and choose the corresponding citation form. Then measure the free chlorine, press enter, remove the cell, add 2 drops of Cl<sub>2</sub>-3, mix using the microspatula, and measure the total chlorine. After pressing enter, the individual measuring values for free and combined chlorine are shown on the display.**

#### Important:

Very high chlorine concentrations in the sample produce yellow-colored solutions (measurement solution should be red) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).  
After each determination of total chlorine rinse the cell with sulfuric acid 25 % and subsequently several times with distilled water.

#### Quality assurance:

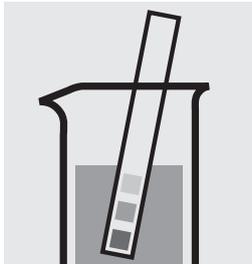
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a freshly prepared standard solution can be used (see section "Standard solutions").

# Chlorine Dioxide

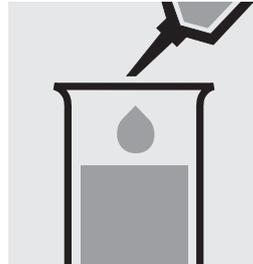
100608

Test

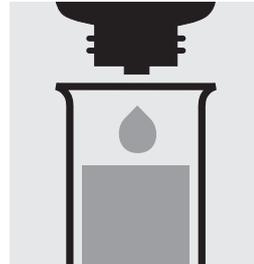
<b>Measuring</b>	0.10 – 10.00 mg/l ClO <sub>2</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.05 – 5.00 mg/l ClO <sub>2</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.020 – 2.000 mg/l ClO <sub>2</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



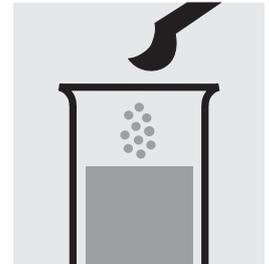
Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a test tube.



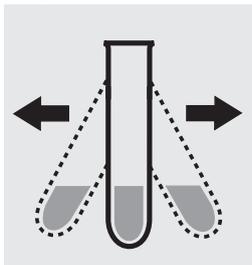
Add 2 drops of ClO<sub>2</sub>-1 and mix.



Reaction time: 2 minutes



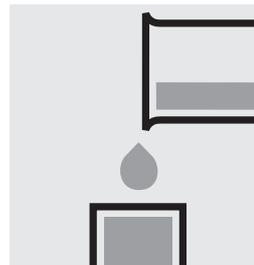
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of ClO<sub>2</sub>-2.



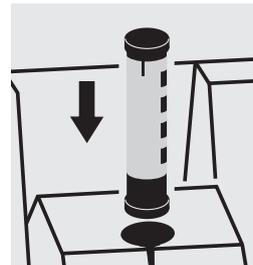
Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



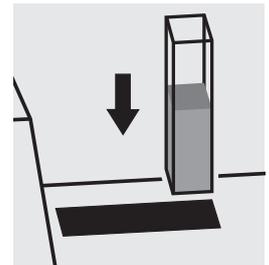
Reaction time: 1 minute



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a freshly prepared standard solution can be used (see section "Standard solutions").

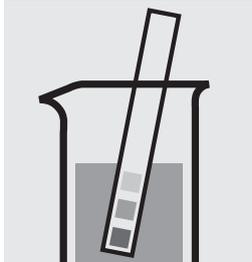
# Chromate

114552

Determination of chromium(VI)

Cell Test

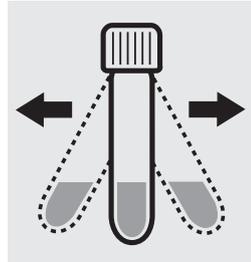
<b>Measuring</b>	0.05 – 2.00 mg/l Cr
<b>range:</b>	0.11 – 4.46 mg/l CrO <sub>4</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 1 – 9. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Add 6 drops of **Cr-3K** into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap.



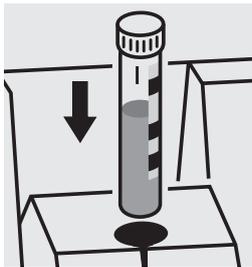
Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance and leave to stand for **1 minute**.



Add 5.0 ml of the sample with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time: 1 minute



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use chromate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119780, concentration 1000 mg/l CrO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Chromate

Determination of total chromium  
= sum of chromium(VI) and chromium(III)

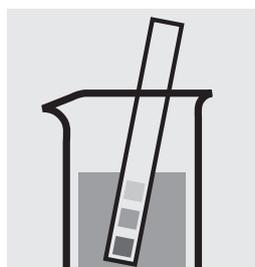
114552

Cell Test

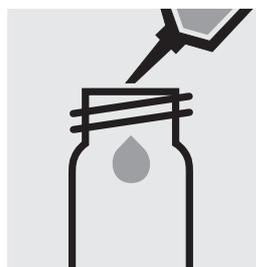
**Measuring** 0.05–2.00 mg/l Cr

**range:** 0.11–4.46 mg/l CrO<sub>4</sub>

Expression of results also possible in mmol/l and also in Cr total ( $\Sigma$  Cr), Cr(III), and Cr(VI).



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 1 – 9. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



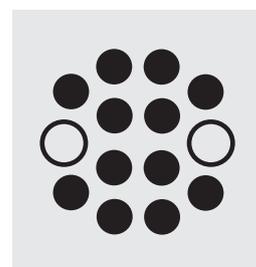
Pipette 10 ml of the sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



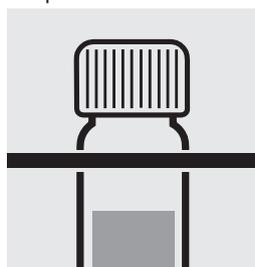
Add 1 drop of **Cr-1K**, close with the screw cap, and mix.



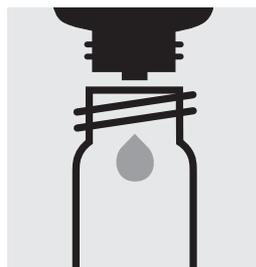
Add 1 dose of **Cr-2K** using the blue dose-metering cap, close the reaction cell with the screw cap.



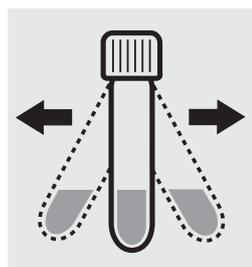
Heat the cell in the thermoreactor at 120 °C (100 °C) for 1 hour.



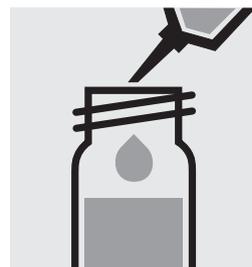
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool to room temperature: **pretreated sample**.



Add 6 drops of **Cr-3K** into a reaction cell, close the cell with the screw cap.



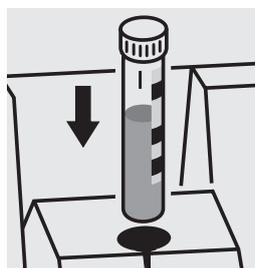
Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance and leave to stand for **1 minute**.



Add 5.0 ml of the **pretreated sample** with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time: 1 minute



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

A differentiation between chromium(VI) and chromium(III) can be performed on the photometer. Prior to measuring, select the differentiation measurement and choose the corresponding citation form. Then measure the total chromium, press enter and measure the chromium(VI) (see analytical procedure for chromium(VI)). After pressing enter, the individual measuring values for Cr VI and Cr III are shown on the display.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use chromate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119780, concentration 1000 mg/l CrO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

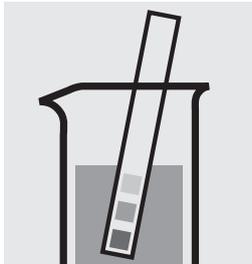
# Chromate

114758

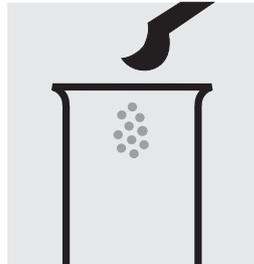
## Determination of chromium(VI)

Test

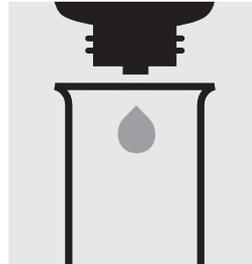
<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.05 – 3.00 mg/l Cr	0.11 – 6.69 mg/l CrO <sub>4</sub>	10-mm cell
	0.03 – 1.50 mg/l Cr	0.07 – 3.35 mg/l CrO <sub>4</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.010 – 0.600 mg/l Cr	0.02 – 1.34 mg/l CrO <sub>4</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.			



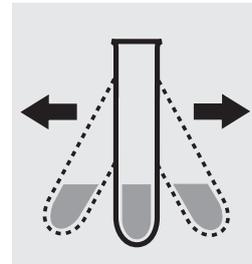
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 1 – 9.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



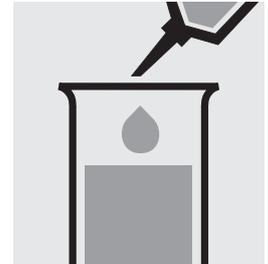
Place 1 level grey micro-spoon of **Cr-1** into a dry test tube.



Add 6 drops of **Cr-2**.



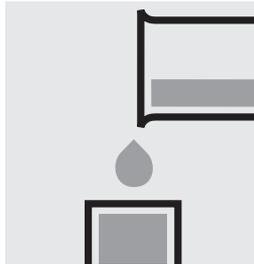
Shake the test tube vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



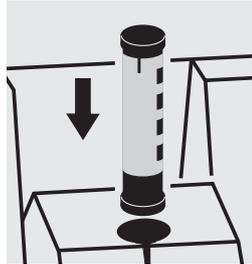
Add 5.0 ml of the sample with pipette and mix.



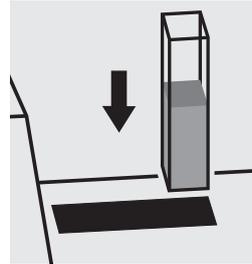
Reaction time:  
1 minute



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

### Important:

For the determination of **total chromium = sum of chromium(VI) and chromium(III)** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687 and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of chromium ( $\Sigma$  Cr).

To measure in the 50-mm cell, the sample volume and the volume of the reagents have to be doubled for each. Alternatively, the semi-microcell, Cat.No. 173502, can be used.

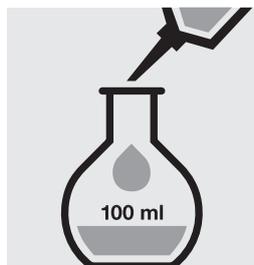
### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use chromate standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119780, concentration 1000 mg/l CrO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

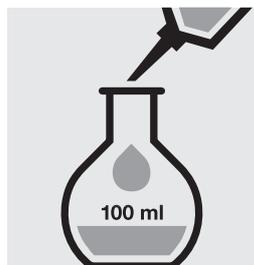
# Chromium in electroplating baths

Inherent color

<b>Measuring</b>	20	–400	g/l CrO <sub>3</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	10	–200	g/l CrO <sub>3</sub>	20-mm cell
	4.0–	80.0	g/l CrO <sub>3</sub>	50-mm cell



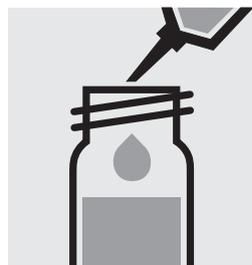
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a 100-ml volumetric flask, fill to the mark with distilled water and mix thoroughly.



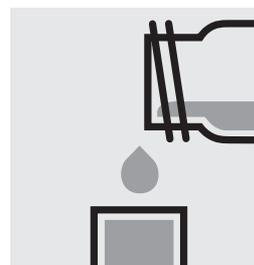
Pipette 4.0 ml of the dilute sample into a 100-ml volumetric flask, fill to the mark with distilled water and mix thoroughly.



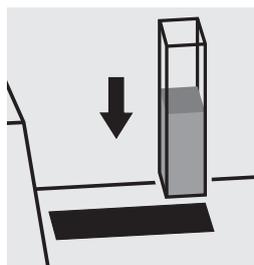
Pipette 5.0 ml of the 1:500 dilute sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat. No. 114724).



Add 5.0 ml of **sulfuric acid 40%**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Transfer the solution into a corresponding rectangular cell.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Select method no. 20.

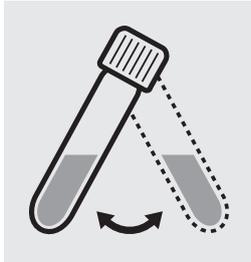
# COD

Chemical Oxygen Demand

114560

Cell Test

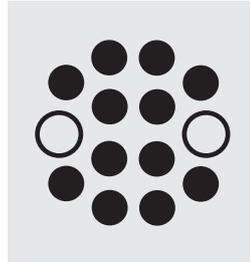
<b>Measuring</b>	4.0–40.0 mg/l COD or O <sub>2</sub>
<b>range:</b>	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



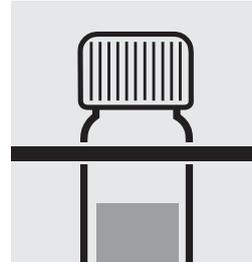
Suspend the bottom sediment in the cell by swirling.



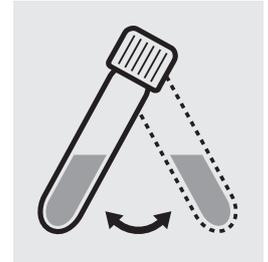
**Carefully** pipette 3.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**



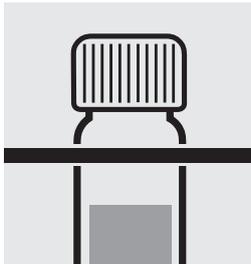
Heat the reaction cell in the thermoreactor at 148 °C for 2 hours.



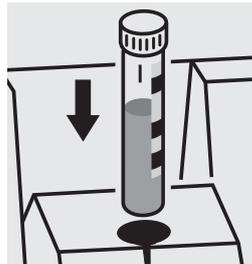
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool.



Swirl the cell after 10 minutes.



Replace the cell in the rack for complete cooling to room temperature. **Very important!**



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 50, Cat.No. 114695, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125028.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 50) is highly recommended.

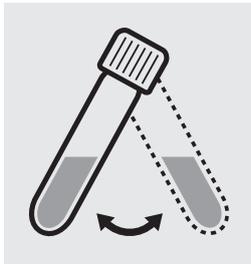
# COD

Chemical Oxygen Demand

101796

Cell Test

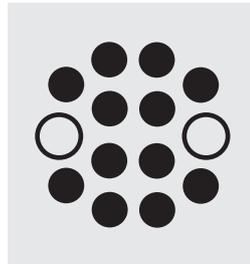
**Measuring** 5.0–80.0 mg/l COD or O<sub>2</sub>  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



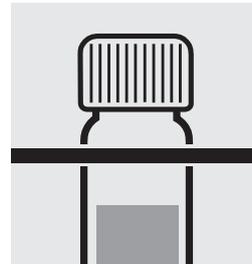
Suspend the bottom sediment in the cell by swirling.



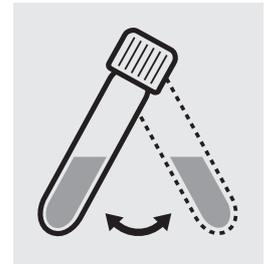
**Carefully** pipette 2.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**



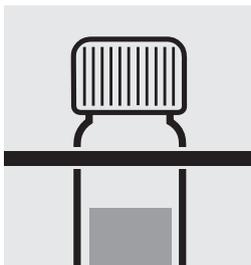
Heat the reaction cell in the thermoreactor at 148 °C for 2 hours.



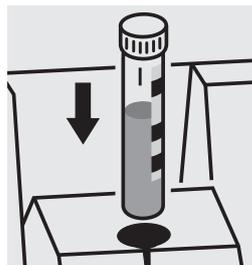
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool.



Swirl the cell after 10 minutes.



Replace the cell in the rack for complete cooling to room temperature. **Very important!**



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 50, Cat.No. 114695, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125028.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 50) is highly recommended.

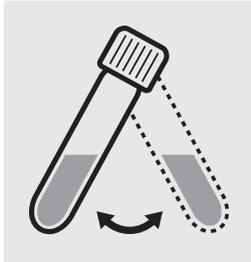
# COD

Chemical Oxygen Demand

114540

Cell Test

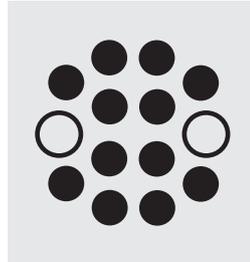
**Measuring** 10–150 mg/l COD or O<sub>2</sub>  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



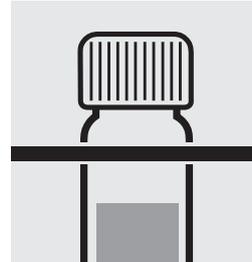
Suspend the bottom sediment in the cell by swirling.



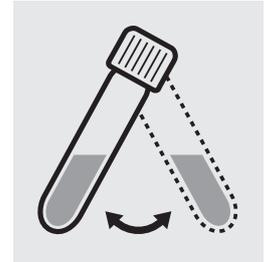
**Carefully** pipette 3.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**



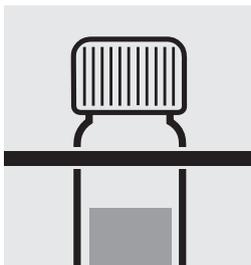
Heat the reaction cell in the thermoreactor at 148 °C for 2 hours.



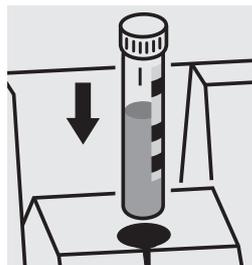
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool.



Swirl the cell after 10 minutes.



Replace the cell in the rack for complete cooling to room temperature. **Very important!**



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 10, Cat.No. 114676, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125029.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 10) is highly recommended.

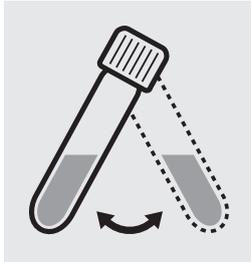
# COD

Chemical Oxygen Demand

114895

Cell Test

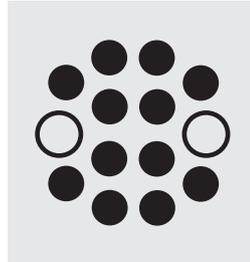
**Measuring** 15–300 mg/l COD or O<sub>2</sub>  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



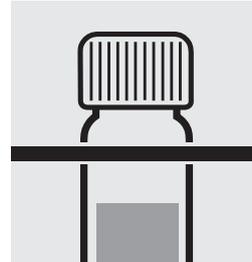
Suspend the bottom sediment in the cell by swirling.



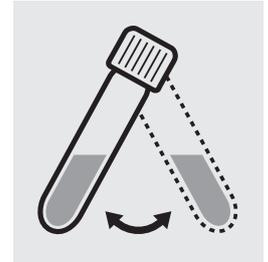
**Carefully** pipette 2.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**



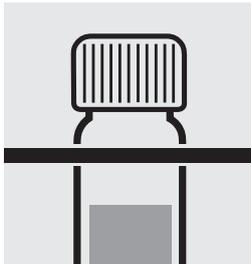
Heat the reaction cell in the thermoreactor at 148 °C for 2 hours.



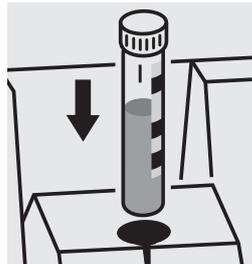
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool.



Swirl the cell after 10 minutes.



Replace the cell in the rack for complete cooling to room temperature. **Very important!**



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 60, Cat.No. 114696, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125029 and 125030.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 60) is highly recommended.

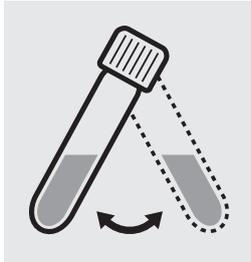
# COD

Chemical Oxygen Demand

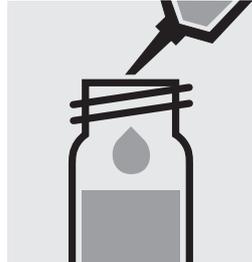
114690

Cell Test

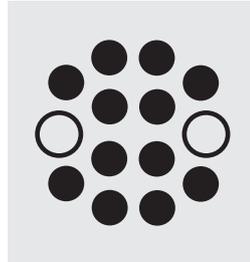
<b>Measuring</b>	50–500 mg/l COD or O <sub>2</sub>
<b>range:</b>	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



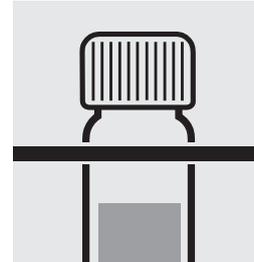
Suspend the bottom sediment in the cell by swirling.



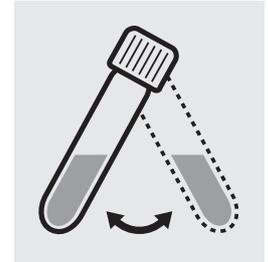
**Carefully** pipette 2.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**



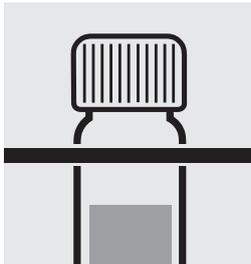
Heat the reaction cell in the thermoreactor at 148 °C for 2 hours.



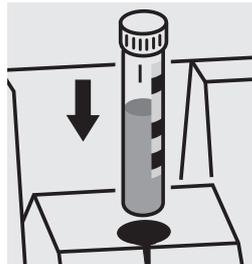
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool.



Swirl the cell after 10 minutes.



Replace the cell in the rack for complete cooling to room temperature. **Very important!**



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 60, Cat.No. 114696, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125029, 125030, and 125031.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 60) is highly recommended.

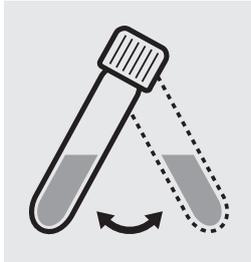
# COD

Chemical Oxygen Demand

114541

Cell Test

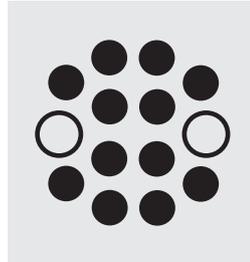
<b>Measuring</b>	25–1500 mg/l COD or O <sub>2</sub>
<b>range:</b>	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



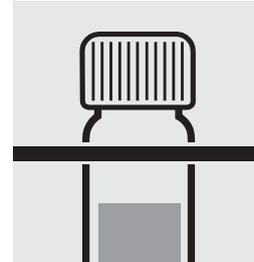
Suspend the bottom sediment in the cell by swirling.



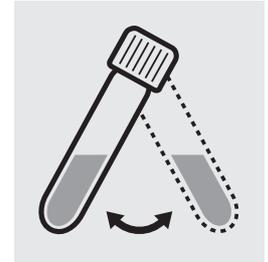
**Carefully** pipette 3.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**



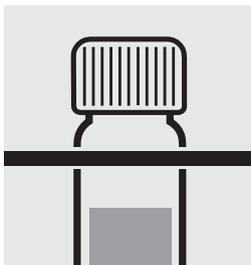
Heat the reaction cell in the thermoreactor at 148 °C for 2 hours.



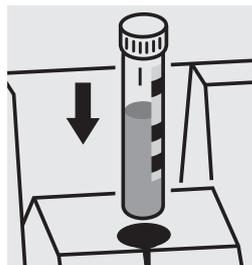
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool.



Swirl the cell after 10 minutes.



Replace the cell in the rack for complete cooling to room temperature. **Very important!**



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 20, Cat.No. 114675, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125029, 125030, 125031, and 125032.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 20) is highly recommended.

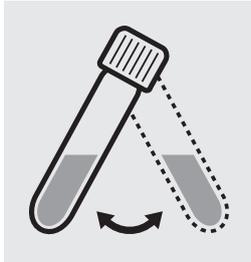
# COD

Chemical Oxygen Demand

114691

Cell Test

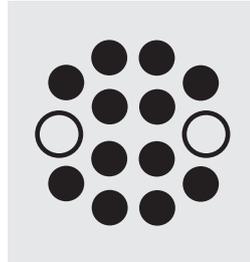
**Measuring** 300–3500 mg/l COD or O<sub>2</sub>  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



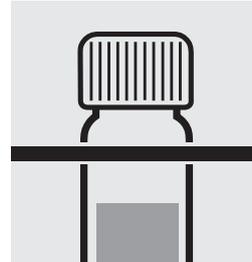
Suspend the bottom sediment in the cell by swirling.



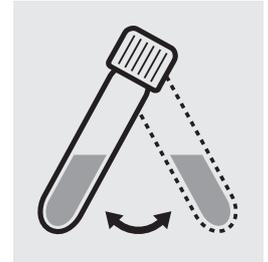
**Carefully** pipette 2.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**



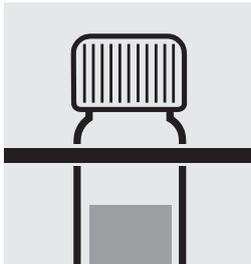
Heat the reaction cell in the thermoreactor at 148 °C for 2 hours.



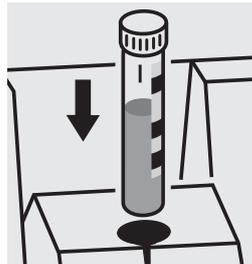
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool.



Swirl the cell after 10 minutes.



Replace the cell in the rack for complete cooling to room temperature. **Very important!**



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 80, Cat.No. 114738, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125031, 125032, and 125033.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 80) is highly recommended.

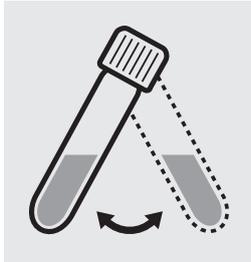
# COD

Chemical Oxygen Demand

114555

Cell Test

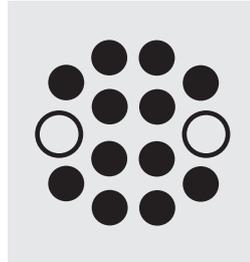
**Measuring** 500–10000 mg/l COD or O<sub>2</sub>  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



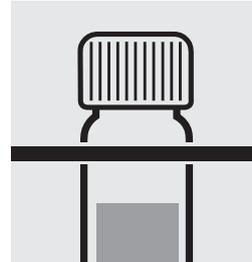
Suspend the bottom sediment in the cell by swirling.



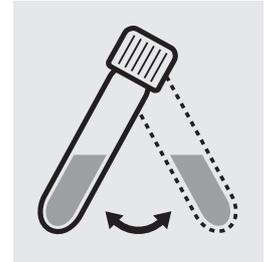
**Carefully** pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**



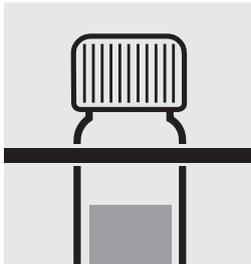
Heat the reaction cell in the thermoreactor at 148 °C for 2 hours.



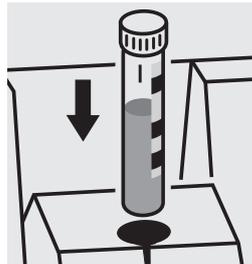
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool.



Swirl the cell after 10 minutes.



Replace the cell in the rack for complete cooling to room temperature. **Very important!**



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 70, Cat.No. 114689, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125032, 125033, and 125034.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 70) is highly recommended.

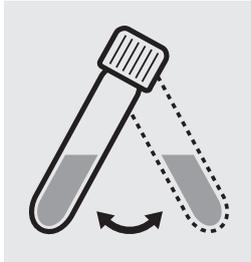
# COD

Chemical Oxygen Demand

101797

Cell Test

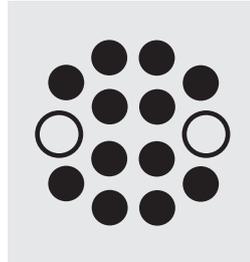
**Measuring** 5000–90000 mg/l COD or O<sub>2</sub>  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



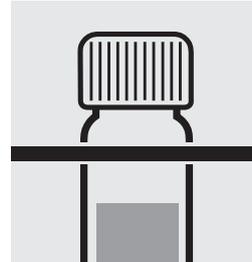
Suspend the bottom sediment in the cell by swirling.



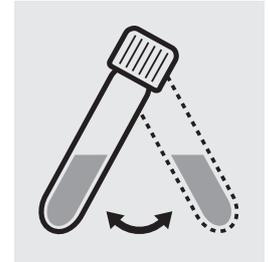
**Carefully** pipette 0.10 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**



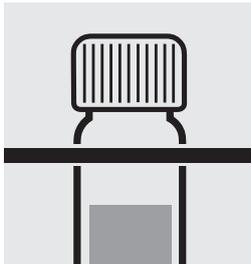
Heat the reaction cell in the thermoreactor at 148 °C for 2 hours.



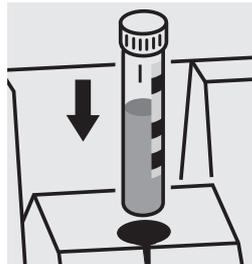
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool.



Swirl the cell after 10 minutes.



Replace the cell in the rack for complete cooling to room temperature. **Very important!**



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125034 and 125035.

# COD (Hg-free)

Chemical Oxygen Demand

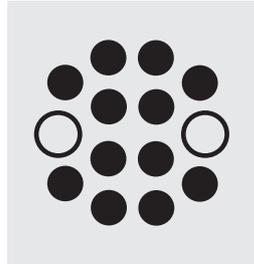
109772

Cell Test

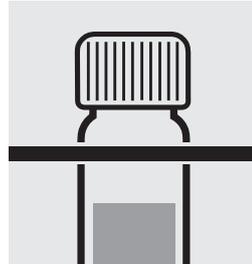
**Measuring** 10–150 mg/l COD or O<sub>2</sub>  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



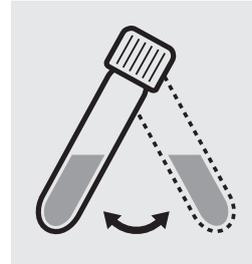
**Carefully** pipette 2.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**



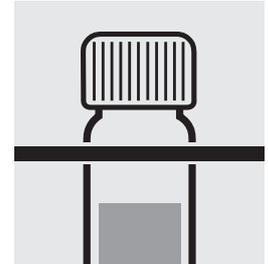
Heat the reaction cell in the thermoreactor at 148 °C for 2 hours.



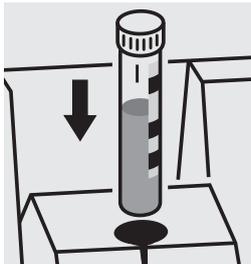
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool.



Swirl the cell after 10 minutes.



Replace the cell in the rack for complete cooling to room temperature. **Very important!**



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125028 and 125029.

# COD (Hg-free)

Chemical Oxygen Demand

109773

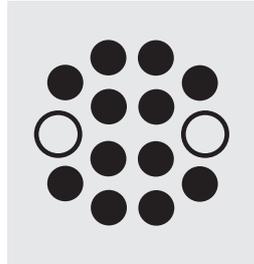
Cell Test

**Measuring** 100–1500 mg/l COD or O<sub>2</sub>

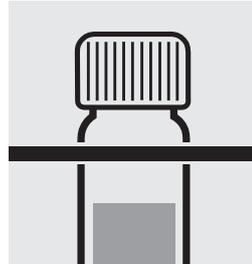
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



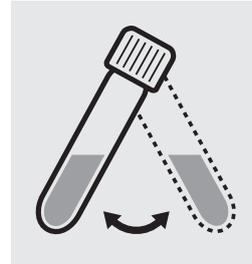
**Carefully** pipette 2.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**



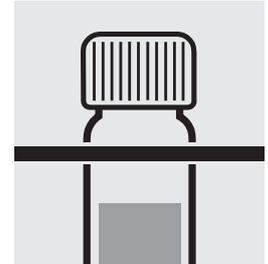
Heat the reaction cell in the thermoreactor at 148 °C for 2 hours.



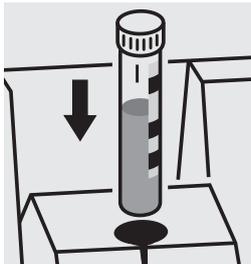
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool.



Swirl the cell after 10 minutes.



Replace the cell in the rack for complete cooling to room temperature. **Very important!**



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125029, 125030, 125031, and 125032.

# COD

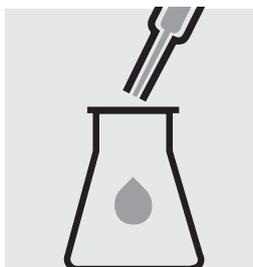
Chemical Oxygen Demand  
for seawater / high chloride contents

117058

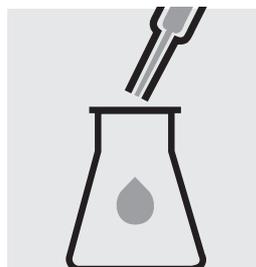
Cell Test

Measuring range: 5.0–60.0 mg/l COD or O<sub>2</sub> 16-mm cell

## Chloride depletion:



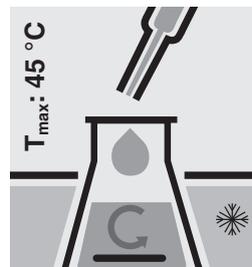
Pipette with glass pipette 20 ml of the sample into a 300-ml Erlenmeyer flask with NS 29/32.



Pipette with glass pipette 20 ml of distilled water (Water for chromatography LiChrosolv®, Cat.No. 115333, is recommended) into a second 300-ml Erlenmeyer flask with NS 29/32.



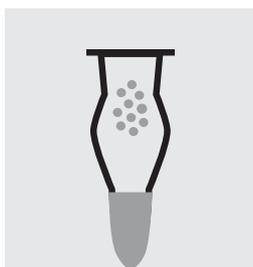
Add to each a magnetic stirring rod, and cool in the ice bath.



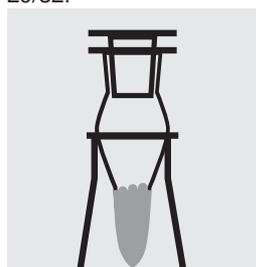
Add **slowly** to each Erlenmeyer flask 25 ml of **Sulfuric acid for the determination of COD** (Cat. No. 117048) with glass pipette **under cooling and stirring**.



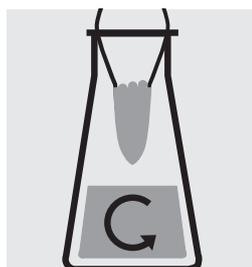
Cool both Erlenmeyer flasks to room temperature in the ice bath.



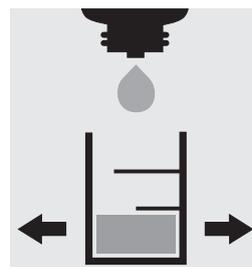
Fill 6 - 7 g each of **Sodalime with indicator** (Cat. No. 106733) into two absorption tubes (Cat. No. 115955).



Close the absorption tubes with the glass stoppers, and attach to the top of the Erlenmeyer flasks.



Stir at 250 rpm for 2 h at room temperature: depleted sample / depleted blank



Check the chloride content of the depleted sample using MColorTest™ Chloride Test (Cat. No. 111132) according to the application (see the website):  
Specified value  
<2000 mg/l Cl<sup>-</sup>.

## Chloride determination (acc. to application - brief version):

Fill 5.0 ml of sodium hydroxide solution 2 mol/l, Cat. No. 109136, into the test vessel of the MColorTest™ Chloride Test, Cat. No. 111132.

Carefully allow to run from the pipette 0.5 ml of depleted sample down the inside of the tilted test vessel into the sodium hydroxide solution and mix (**Wear eye protection! The test vessel becomes hot!**).

Add 2 drops of reagent Cl-1 and swirl. The sample directly turns yellow in color. (Reagent Cl-2 is not required.)

Holding the reagent bottle vertically, slowly add reagent Cl-3 dropwise to the sample while swirling until its color changes from yellow to blue-violet. Shortly before the color changes, wait a few seconds after adding each drop.

**Result in mg/l chloride = number of drops x 250**

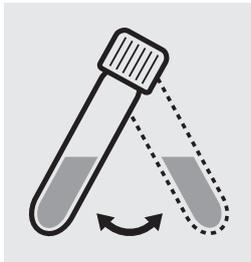
# COD

Chemical Oxygen Demand  
for seawater / high chloride contents

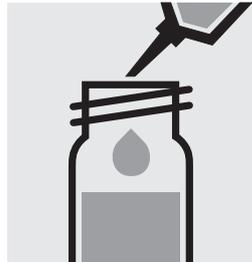
117058

Cell Test

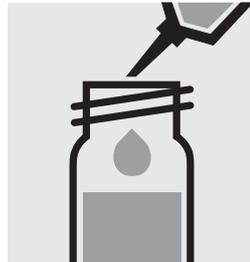
## Determination:



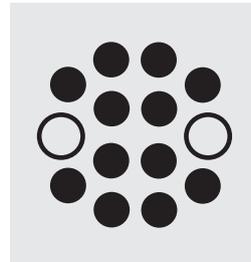
Suspend the bottom sediment in two cells by swirling.



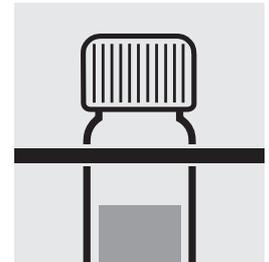
Carefully pipette 5.0 ml of the **depleted sample** into a reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**



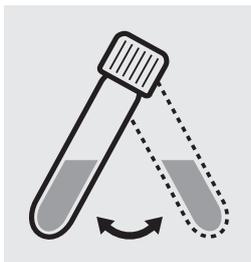
Carefully pipette 5.0 ml of the **depleted blank** into a second reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**  
(Blank cell)



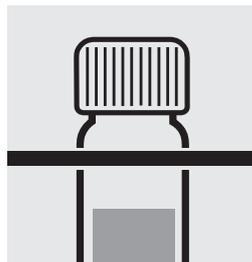
Heat both cells in the thermoreactor at 148 °C for 2 hours.



Remove both cells from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool.



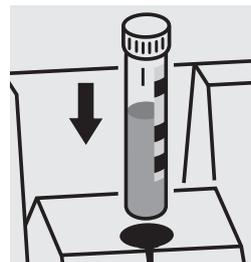
Swirl both cells after 10 minutes.



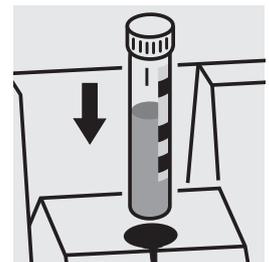
Replace both cells in the rack for complete cooling to room temperature. **(Very important!)**



Configure the photometer for blank-measurement.



Place the blank cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.



Place the cell containing the sample into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a COD/chloride standard solution must be prepared from Potassium hydrogen phthalate, Cat.No. 102400 and Sodium chloride, Cat.No. 106404 (see section "Standard solutions").

# COD

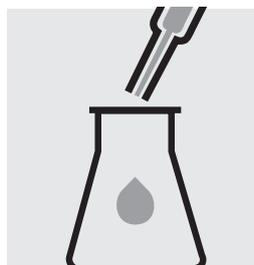
Chemical Oxygen Demand  
for seawater / high chloride contents

117059

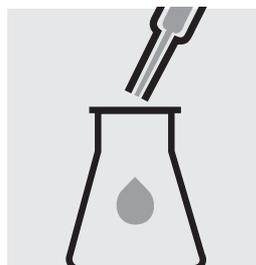
Cell Test

Measuring range: 50–3000 mg/l COD or O<sub>2</sub> 16-mm cell

## Chloride depletion:



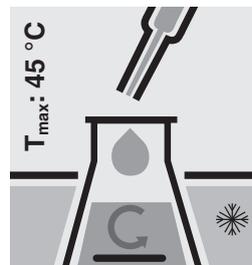
Pipette with glass pipette 20 ml of the sample into a 300-ml Erlenmeyer flask with NS 29/32.



Pipette with glass pipette 20 ml of distilled water (Water for chromatography LiChrosolv®, Cat.No. 115333, is recommended) into a second 300-ml Erlenmeyer flask with NS 29/32.



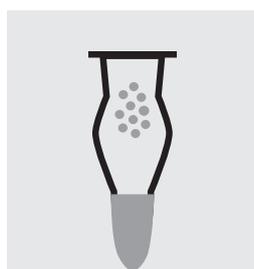
Add to each a magnetic stirring rod, and cool in the ice bath.



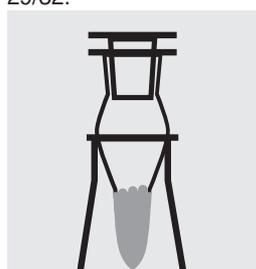
Add **slowly** to each Erlenmeyer flask 25 ml of **Sulfuric acid for the determination of COD** (Cat. No. 117048) with glass pipette **under cooling and stirring**.



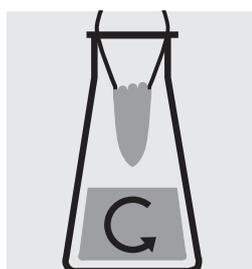
Cool both Erlenmeyer flasks to room temperature in the ice bath.



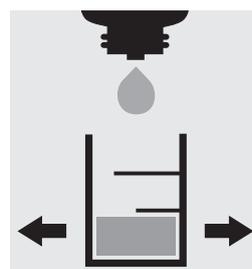
Fill 6 - 7 g each of **Sodalime with indicator** (Cat. No. 106733) into two absorption tubes (Cat. No. 115955).



Close the absorption tubes with the glass stoppers, and attach to the top of the Erlenmeyer flasks.



Stir at 250 rpm for 2 h at room temperature: depleted sample / depleted blank



Check the chloride content of the depleted sample using the MColorTest™ Chloride Test (Cat. No. 111132) as per the application instructions (see the website): specified value <250 mg/l Cl<sup>-</sup>.

## Chloride determination (acc. the application instructions - abridged version):

Fill 5.0 ml of sodium hydroxide solution 2 mol/l, Cat. No. 109136, into the test vessel of the MColorTest™ Chloride Test, Cat. No. 111132.

Carefully allow to run from the pipette 0.5 ml of depleted sample down the inside of the tilted test vessel onto the sodium hydroxide solution and mix (**Wear eye protection! The cell becomes hot!**).

Add 2 drops of reagent Cl-1 and swirl. The sample directly turns yellow in color. (Reagent Cl-2 is not required.)

Holding the reagent bottle vertically, slowly add reagent Cl-3 dropwise to the sample while swirling until its color changes from yellow to blue-violet. Shortly before the color changes, wait a few seconds after adding each drop.

**Result in mg/l chloride = number of drops x 250**

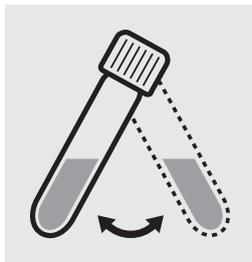
# COD

Chemical Oxygen Demand  
for seawater / high chloride contents

117059

Cell Test

## Determination:



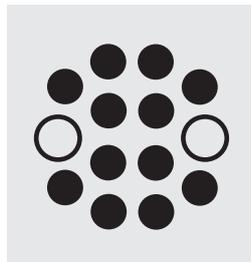
Suspend the bottom sediment in two cells by swirling.



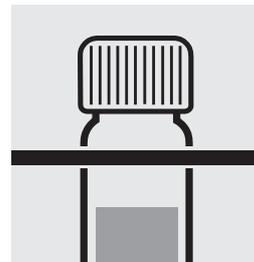
**Carefully** pipette 3.0 ml of the **depleted sample** into a reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**



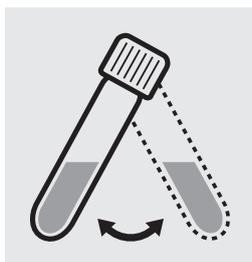
**Carefully** pipette 3.0 ml of the **depleted blank** into a second reaction cell, close tightly with the screw cap, and mix vigorously. **Caution, the cell becomes hot!**  
(Blank cell)



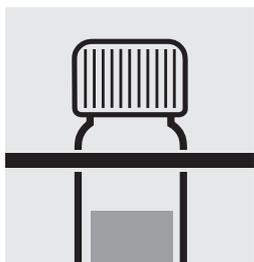
Heat both cells in the thermoreactor at 148 °C for 2 hours.



Remove both cells from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool.



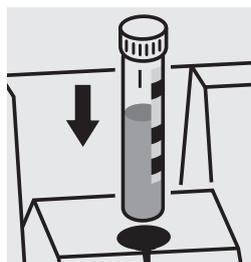
Swirl both cells after 10 minutes.



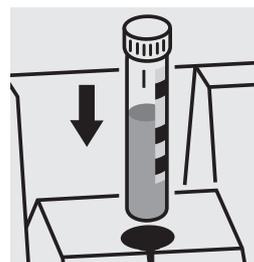
Replace both cells in the rack for complete cooling to room temperature. **(Very important!)**



Configure the photometer for blank-measurement.



Place the blank cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.



Place the cell containing the sample into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

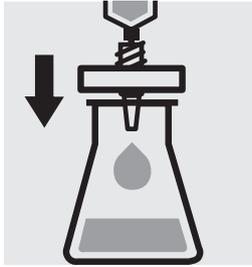
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a COD/chloride standard solution must be prepared from Potassium hydrogen phthalate, Cat.No. 102400 and Sodium chloride, Cat.No. 106404 (see section "Standard solutions").

# Color

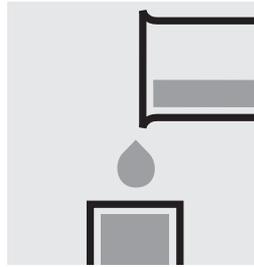
(Spectral Absorption Coefficient)

analogous to EN ISO 7887

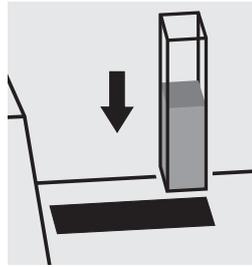
<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.1 – 50.0 m <sup>-1</sup>	445 nm	50-mm cell	Method No. 015 α(445)
	0.1 – 50.0 m <sup>-1</sup>	525 nm	50-mm cell	Method No. 061 α(525)
	1 – 250 m <sup>-1</sup>	620 nm	10-mm cell	Method No. 078 α(620)
	0.3 – 125.0 m <sup>-1</sup>	620 nm	20-mm cell	Method No. 078 α(620)
	0.1 – 50.0 m <sup>-1</sup>	620 nm	50-mm cell	Method No. 078 α(620)



Filter sample solution through a membrane filter with 0.45 µm pore size.



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Place the cell into the cell compartment, select method no. **15**, **61**, or **78**.

**Notes:**

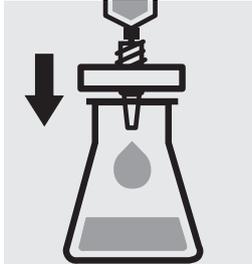
Filtered sample = true color.

Unfiltered sample = apparent color.

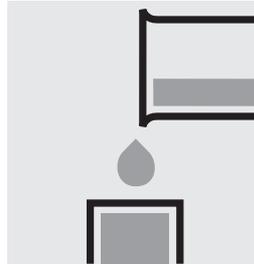
# Color Hazen (Platinum-Cobalt Standard Method)

analogous to APHA 2120B, DIN EN ISO 6271-2, Water Research Vol. 30, No. 11, 2771-2775, 1996

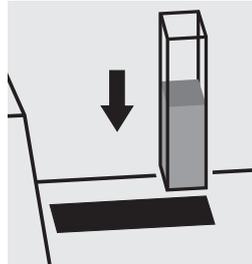
<b>Measuring range:</b>	1 - 500 mg/l Pt/Co	1 - 500 mg/l Pt	1 - 500 Hazen	1 - 500 CU	340 nm	10-mm cell
	1 - 250 mg/l Pt/Co	1 - 250 mg/l Pt	1 - 250 Hazen	1 - 250 CU	340 nm	20-mm cell
	0.2- 100.0 mg/l Pt/Co	0.2- 100.0 mg/l Pt	0.2- 100.0 Hazen	0.2- 100.0 CU	340 nm	50-mm cell



Filter sample solution through a membrane filter with 0.45 µm pore size.



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Place the cell into the cell compartment, select method no. **32**.

#### Notes:

Filtered sample = true color.

Unfiltered sample = apparent color.

Unfiltered sample = apparent color.

#### Quality assurance:

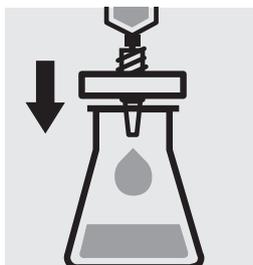
To check the measurement system (measurement device, handling) ready-for-use Platinum Cobalt Color Reference Solution (Hazen 500) Certipur®, Cat.No. 100246, concentration 500 mg/l Pt, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Color Hazen

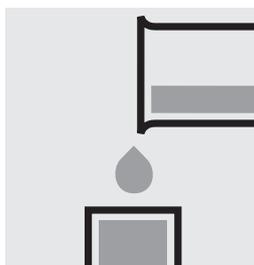
## (Platinum-Cobalt Standard Method)

analogous to APHA 2120B, DIN EN ISO 6271-2, Water Research Vol. 30, No. 11, 2771-2775, 1996

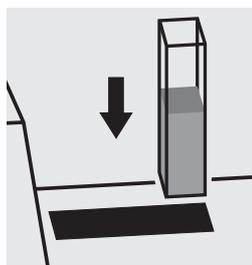
**Measuring range:** 1 - 1000 mg/l Pt/Co   1 - 1000 mg/l Pt   1 - 1000 Hazen   1 - 1000 CU   445 nm   50-mm cell



Filter sample solution through a membrane filter with 0.45 µm pore size.



Transfer the solution into a cell.



Place the cell into the cell compartment, select method no. 179.

### Notes:

Filtered sample =

true color.

Unfiltered sample =

apparent color.

### Quality assurance:

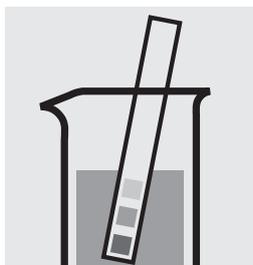
To check the measurement system (measurement device, handling) ready-for-use Platinum Cobalt Color Reference Solution (Hazen 500) Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 100246, concentration 500 mg/l Pt, can be used.

# Copper

114553

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.05–8.00 mg/l Cu
<b>range:</b>	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



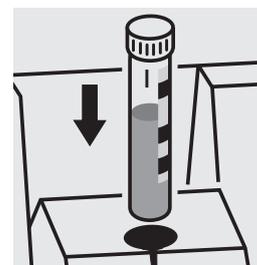
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 5 drops of **Cu-1K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Important:

Very high copper concentrations in the sample produce turquoise-colored solutions (measurement solution should be blue) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

For the determination of **total copper** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687 and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of copper ( $\Sigma$  Cu).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 30, Cat.No. 114677.

Ready-for-use copper standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119786, concentration 1000 mg/l Cu, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 30) is highly recommended.

# Copper

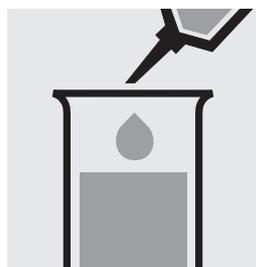
114767

Test

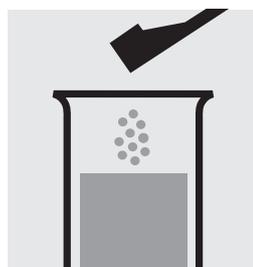
<b>Measuring</b>	0.10–6.00 mg/l Cu	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.05–3.00 mg/l Cu	20-mm cell
	0.02–1.20 mg/l Cu	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



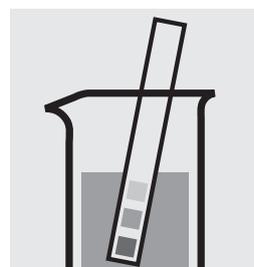
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



Add 1 green dosing spoon of **Cu-1** and dissolve the solid substance.



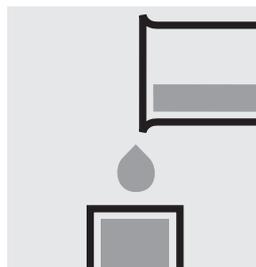
Check the pH, specified range: pH 7.0 – 9.5.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



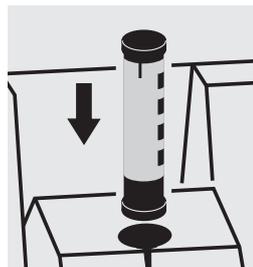
Add 5 drops of **Cu-2** and mix.



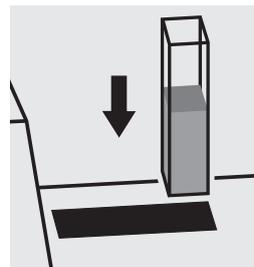
Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

Very high copper concentrations in the sample produce turquoise-colored solutions (measurement solution should be blue) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

For the determination of **total copper** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687 and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of copper ( $\Sigma$  Cu).

To measure in the 50-mm cell, only the sample volume has to be doubled.  
Alternatively, the semi-microcell, Cat.No. 173502, can be used.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 30, Cat.No. 114677.

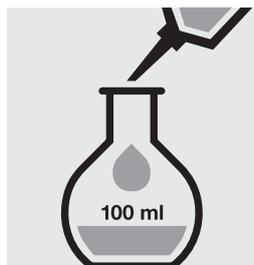
Ready-for-use copper standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119786, concentration 1000 mg/l Cu, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 30) is highly recommended.

# Copper in electroplating baths

Inherent color

<b>Measuring range:</b>	10.0–80.0 g/l Cu	10-mm cell
	5.0–40.0 g/l Cu	20-mm cell
	2.0–16.0 g/l Cu	50-mm cell



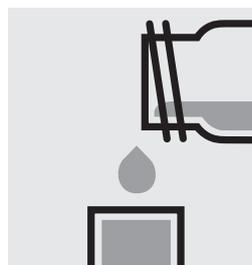
Pipette 25 ml of the sample into a 100-ml volumetric flask, fill to the mark with distilled water and mix thoroughly.



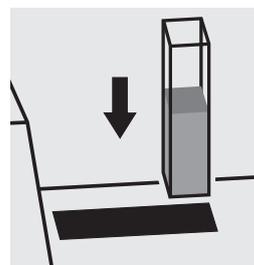
Pipette 5.0 ml of the 1:4 dilute sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



Add 5.0 ml of **sulfuric acid 40%**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Transfer the solution into a corresponding rectangular cell.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Select method no. **83**.

# Cyanide

102531

Determination of free cyanide

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.010–0.500 mg/l CN

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l and cyanide free [CN(f)].



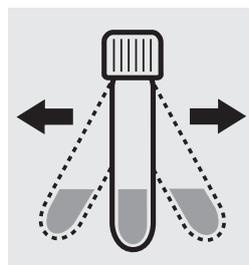
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4.5 – 8.0. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and dissolve the solid substance.



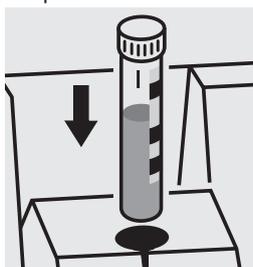
Add 1 level blue microspoon of **CN-1K**, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 10 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use cyanide standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119533, concentration 1000 mg/l CN<sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Cyanide

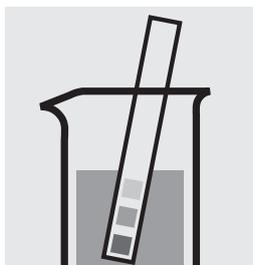
114561

Determination of free cyanide

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.010–0.500 mg/l CN

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l and cyanide free [CN(f)].



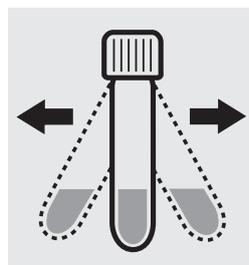
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4.5 – 8.0. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and dissolve the solid substance.



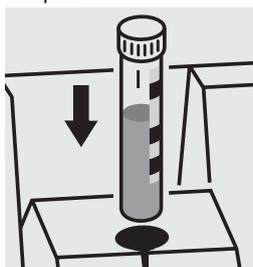
Add 1 level blue microspoon of **CN-3K**, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 10 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use cyanide standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119533, concentration 1000 mg/l CN<sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Cyanide

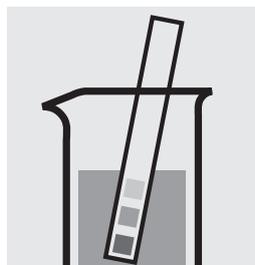
114561

Determination of readily liberated cyanide

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.010–0.500 mg/l CN

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l and cyanide readily liberated [CN(v)].



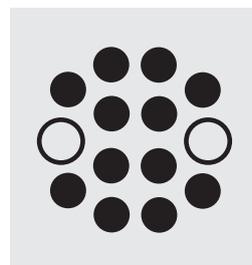
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4.5 – 8.0. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



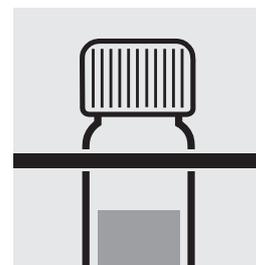
Pipette 10 ml of the sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



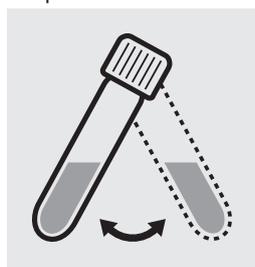
Add 1 dose of **CN-1K** using the green dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Heat the cell in the thermoreactor at 120 °C (100 °C) for 30 minutes.



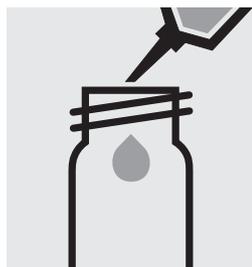
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool to room temperature.



Swirl the cell before opening.



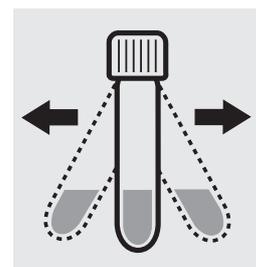
Add 3 drops of **CN-2K**, close with the screw cap, and mix: **pretreated sample**.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the **pretreated sample** into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and dissolve the solid substance.



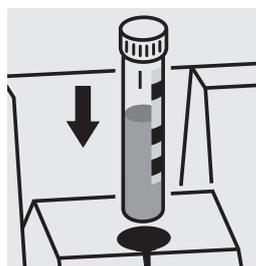
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of **CN-3K**, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 10 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use cyanide standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119533, concentration 1000 mg/l CN<sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

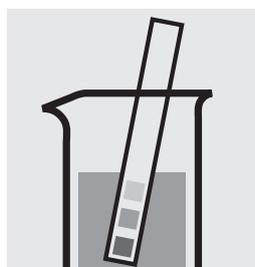
# Cyanide

109701

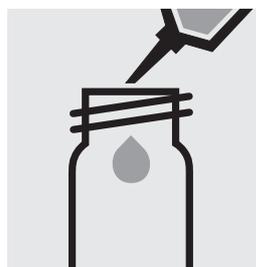
## Determination of free cyanide

Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.010 – 0.500 mg/l CN	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.005 – 0.250 mg/l CN	20-mm cell
	0.0020 – 0.1000 mg/l CN	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l and cyanide free [CN(f)].		



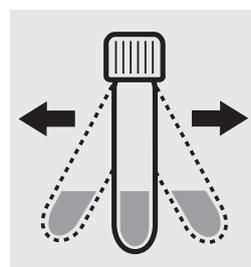
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4.5 – 8.0. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



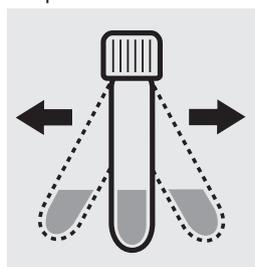
Add 1 level green microspoon of **CN-3**, close the cell with the screw cap.



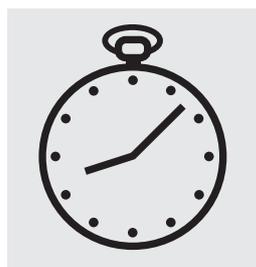
Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



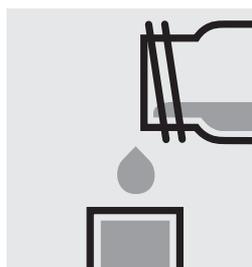
Add 1 level blue microspoon of **CN-4**, close the cell with the screw cap.



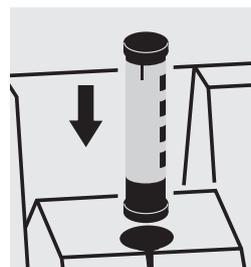
Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



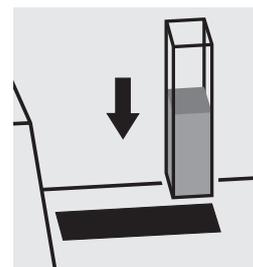
Reaction time: 10 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding rectangular cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

### Note:

Empty cells with screw caps, Cat.No. 114724 are recommended for the preparation. These cells can be sealed with the screw caps, thus preventing any gas losses.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use cyanide standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119533, concentration 1000 mg/l CN<sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

### Important:

To measure in the 50-mm cell, the sample volume and the volume of the reagents CN-3 and CN-4 have to be doubled for each. Alternatively, the semi-microcell, Cat.No. 173502, can be used.

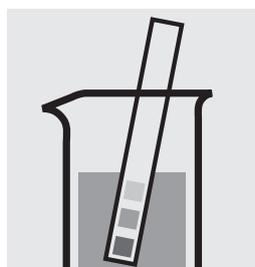
# Cyanide

109701

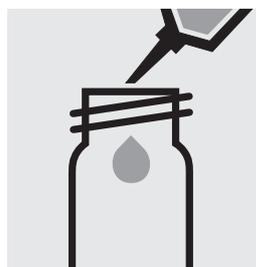
## Determination of readily liberated cyanide

Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.010 – 0.500 mg/l CN	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.005 – 0.250 mg/l CN	20-mm cell
	0.0020 – 0.1000 mg/l CN	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l and cyanide readily liberated [CN(v)].		



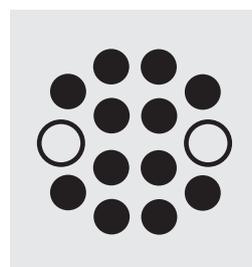
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4.5 – 8.0. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



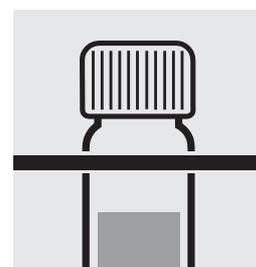
Add 10 ml of the sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



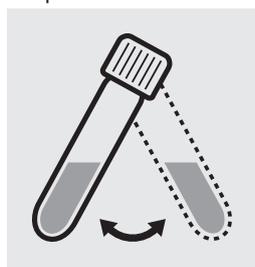
Add 1 dose of **CN-1** using the green dosing cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Heat the cell in the thermoreactor at 120 °C (100 °C) for 30 minutes.



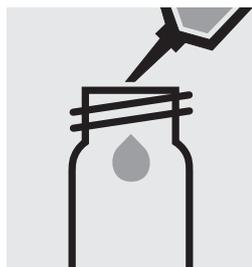
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool to room temperature.



Swirl the cell before opening.



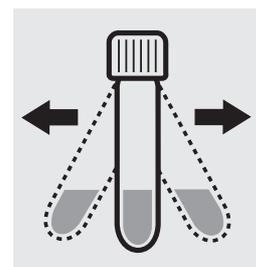
Add 3 drops of **CN-2**, close with the screw cap, and mix: **pretreated sample**.



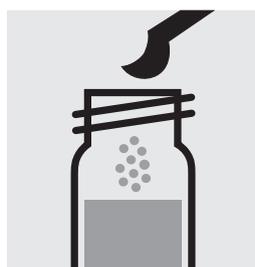
Pipette 5.0 ml of the **pretreated sample** into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



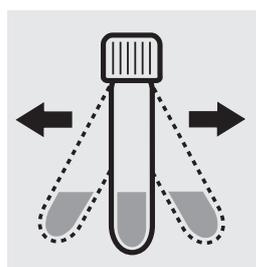
Add 1 level green microspoon of **CN-3**, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Add 1 level blue microspoon of **CN-4**, close the cell with the screw cap.



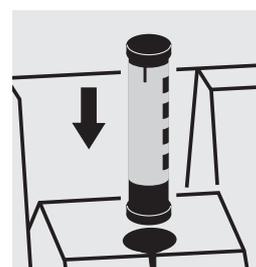
Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



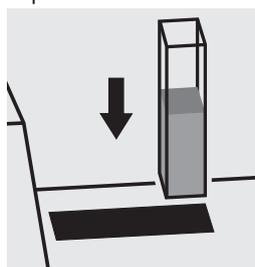
Reaction time: 10 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding rectangular cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

### Note:

Empty cells with screw caps, Cat.No. 114724 are recommended for the preparation. These cells can be sealed with the screw caps, thus preventing any gas losses.

### Important:

To measure in the 50-mm cell, the sample volume for the determination – not for the previous decomposition – and the volume of the reagents CN-3 and CN-4 have to be doubled for each. Alternatively, the semi-microcell, Cat.No. 173502, can be used.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use cyanide standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119533, concentration 1000 mg/l CN<sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

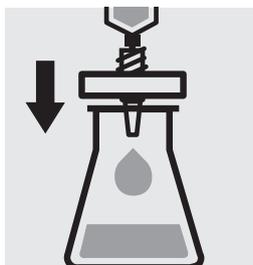
# Cyanuric Acid

119253

Test

**Measuring** 2 – 160 mg/l cyanuric acid 20-mm cell

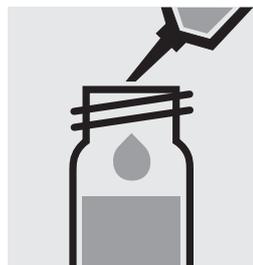
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Filter turbid samples.



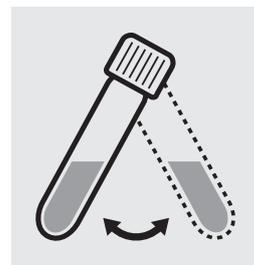
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into an empty test tube (e. g. flat-bottomed tubes cells, Cat.No. 114902).



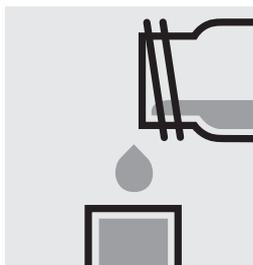
Add **5.0 ml of distilled water** (Water for analysis EMSURE<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 116754, is recommended) with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.



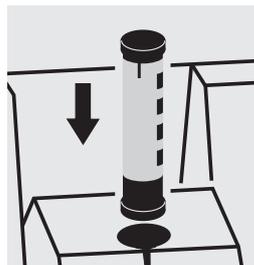
Add 1 reagent tablet **Cyanuric Acid**, crush with stirring rod, and close with the screw cap.



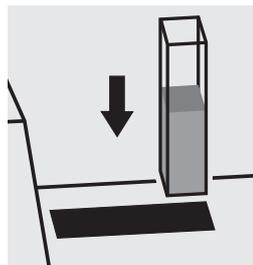
Swirl the cell to dissolve the solid substance.



Transfer the solution into a rectangular cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

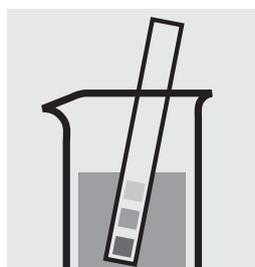
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a cyanuric acid standard solution must be prepared from Cyanuric acid, Cat.No. 820358 (see section "Standard solutions").

# Fluoride

114557

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.10 – 1.50 mg/l F	Round cell
<b>range:</b>	0.025 – 0.500 mg/l F	50-mm cell (see “sensitive” preparation procedure)
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



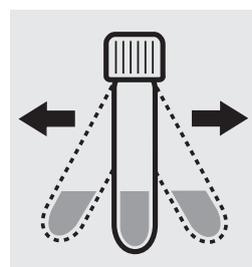
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 8. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



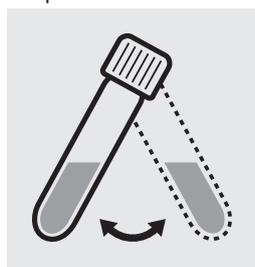
Add 1 dose of **F-1K** using the blue dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



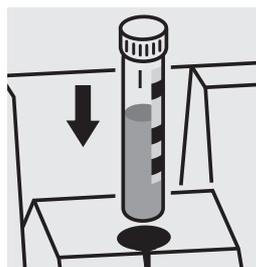
Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 5 minutes



Swirl the cell before measurement.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Fluoride sensitive

Use the same preparation procedure as above, but add 10 ml of sample instead of 5.0 ml. Prepare an own blank by using 10 ml of distilled water and all reagents. For measurement transfer the solution into a 50-mm cell. Configure the photometer prior for blank-measurement. Select method **F sens** in the menu (method no. 124).

### Important:

Very high fluoride concentrations in the sample produce brown-colored solutions (measurement solution should be violet) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use fluoride standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119814, concentration 1000 mg/l F<sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Fluoride

100809

Cell Test

<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.10 – 1.80 mg/l F	Round cell
<b>range:</b>	0.025 – 0.500 mg/l F	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		

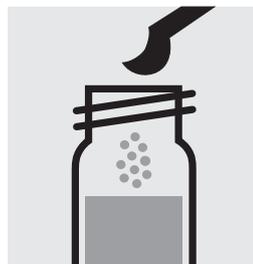
**Measuring range: 0.10 – 1.80 mg/l F**



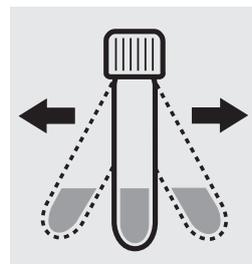
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 8. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



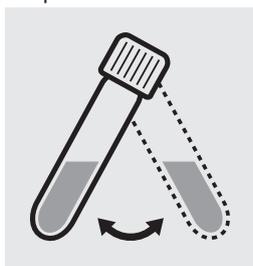
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of **F-1K**, close the cell with the screw cap.



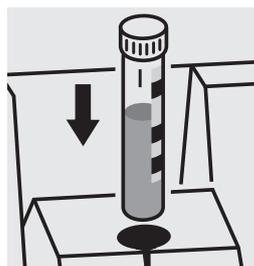
Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 15 minutes



Swirl the cell before measurement.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

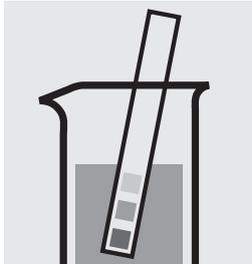
## Important:

Very high fluoride concentrations in the sample produce brown-colored solutions (measurement solution should be violet) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use fluoride standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119814, concentration 1000 mg/l F<sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

**Measuring range: 0.025 – 0.500 mg/l F**



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 8. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.

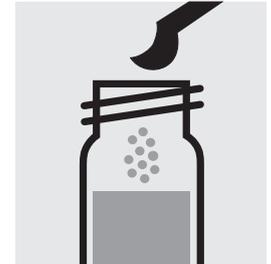
Configure the photometer for blank-measurement. Select method **F sens** in the menu (method no. 216).



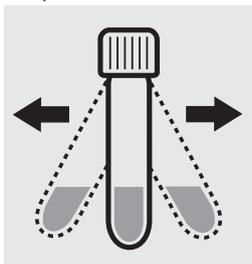
Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Pipette 10 ml of distilled water into a second reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix. (Blank)



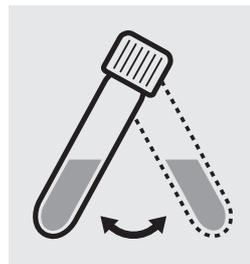
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of **F-1K** to each cell, close with the screw cap.



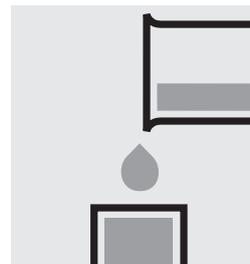
Shake both cells vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



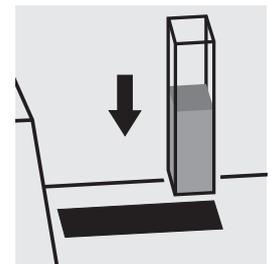
Reaction time: 15 minutes



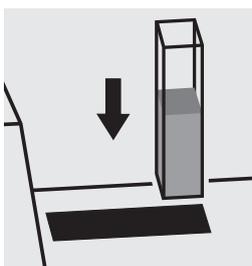
Swirl the cells.



Transfer both solutions into two separate 50-mm-cells.



Place the blank cell into the cell compartment.



Place the cell containing the sample into the cell compartment.

### Important:

Very high fluoride concentrations in the sample produce brown-colored solutions (measurement solution should be violet) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use fluoride standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119814, concentration 1000 mg/l F<sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

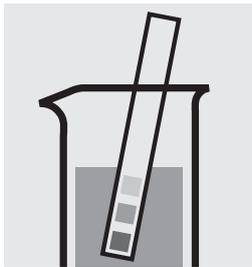
# Fluoride

114598

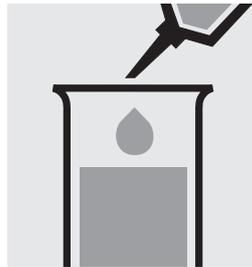
Test

**Measuring range:** 0.10 – 2.00 mg/l F 10-mm cell  
1.0 – 20.0 mg/l F 10-mm cell  
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.

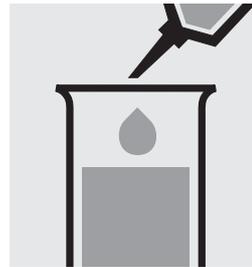
## Measuring range: 0.10 – 2.00 mg/l F



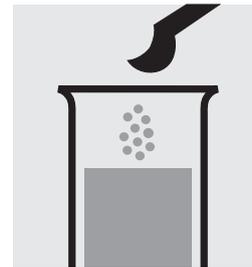
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 8. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



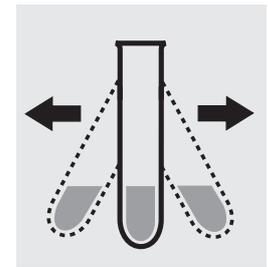
Pipette 2.0 ml of **F-1** into a test tube.



Add 5.0 ml of the sample with pipette and mix.



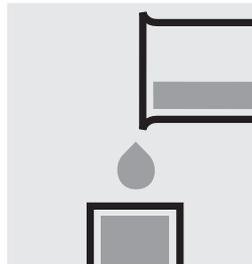
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of **F-2** and mix.



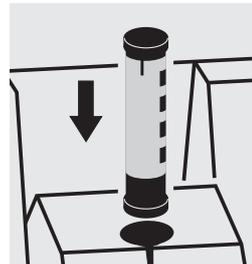
Shake the test tube vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



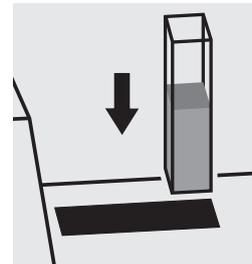
Reaction time: 5 minutes



Transfer the solution into a cell.

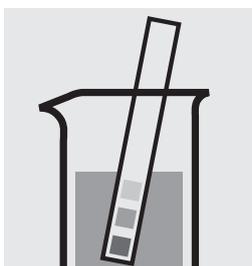


Select method with AutoSelector measuring range 0.10 – 2.00 mg/l F.

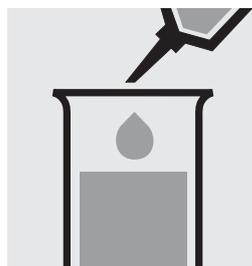


Place the cell into the cell compartment.

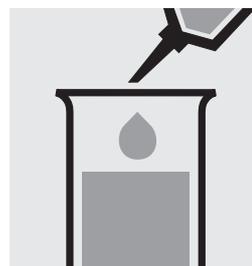
## Measuring range: 1.0 – 20.0 mg/l F



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 8. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 2.0 ml of **F-1** into a test tube.



Add 5.0 ml of water and 0.5 ml of the sample with pipette and mix.

Continue as mentioned above; starting from the addition of **F-2** (Fig. 4). Select method with AutoSelector measuring range 1.0 – 20.0 mg/l F.

### Important:

Very high fluoride concentrations in the sample produce brown-colored solutions (measurement solution should be violet) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use fluoride standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119814, concentration 1000 mg/l F<sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

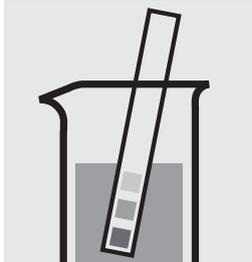
# Fluoride

100822

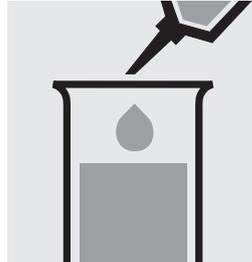
Test

**Measuring range:** 0.02 – 2.00 mg/l F 50-mm semi-microcell, Cat. No. 173502

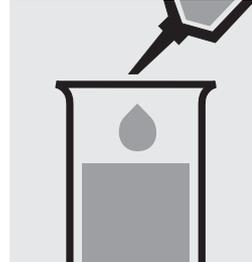
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



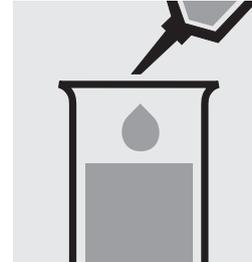
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 1 – 10. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



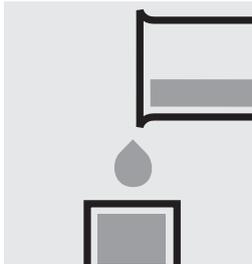
Pipette 5.0 ml of distilled water (Water for analysis EMSURE®, Cat.No. 116754) into a second test tube. (Blank)



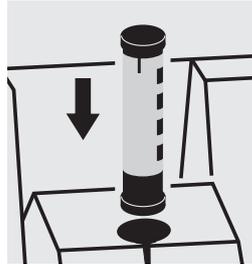
Add to each tube 1.0 ml of F-1 with pipette and mix.



Reaction time: 1 minute



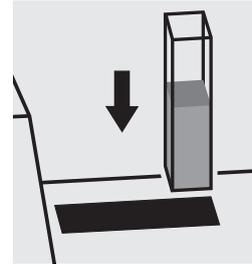
Transfer both solutions into a separate **semi-microcell**.



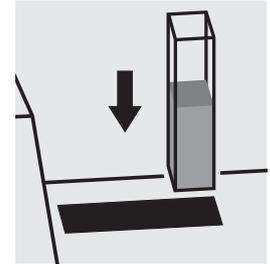
Select method with AutoSelector.



Configure the photometer for blank-measurement.



Place the blank cell into the cell compartment.



Place the cell containing the sample into the cell compartment.

## Important:

For measurement in the 50-mm **rectangular cell** the sample volume and the volume of the reagent must be doubled for each.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use fluoride standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119814, concentration 1000 mg/l F<sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Formaldehyde

114500

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.10–8.00 mg/l HCHO

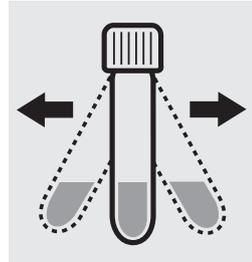
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0 – 13.



Add 1 level green microspoon of **HCHO-1K** into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap.



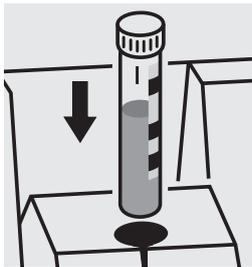
Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Add 2.0 ml of the sample with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix. **Caution, cell becomes hot!**



Reaction time: 5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

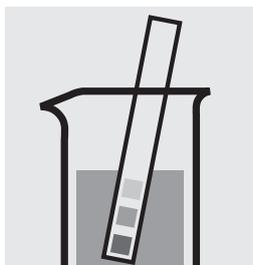
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a formaldehyde standard solution must be prepared from Formaldehyde solution 37%, Cat.No. 104003 (see section "Standard solutions").

# Formaldehyde

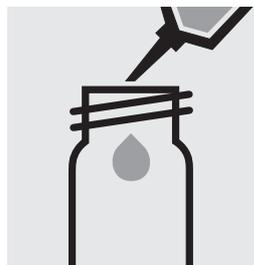
114678

Test

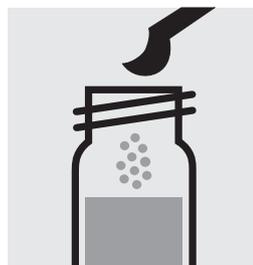
<b>Measuring</b>	0.10–8.00 mg/l HCHO	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.05–4.00 mg/l HCHO	20-mm cell
	0.02–1.50 mg/l HCHO	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



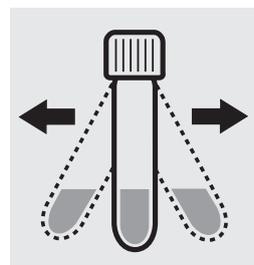
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0 – 13.



Pipette 4.5 ml of **HCHO-1** into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



Add 1 level green microspoon of **HCHO-2**, close the cell with the screw cap.



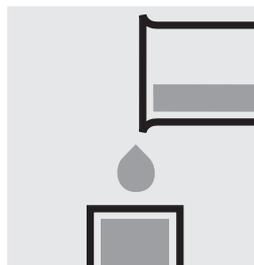
Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



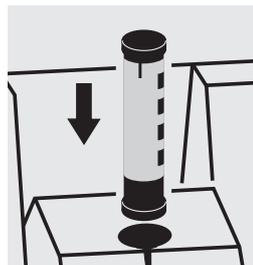
Add 3.0 ml of the sample with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix. **Caution, cell becomes hot!**



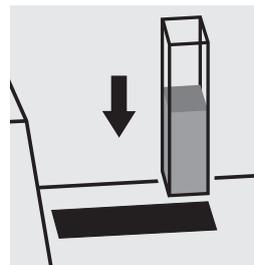
Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding rectangular cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Note:

Empty cells with screw caps, Cat.No. 114724 are recommended for the preparation. These cells can be sealed with the screw caps, thus enabling a hazard-free mixing of the sample.

## Quality assurance:

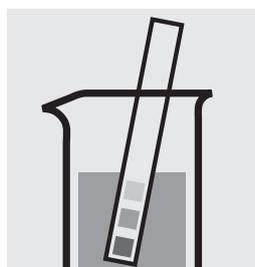
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a formaldehyde standard solution must be prepared from Formaldehyde solution 37%, Cat.No. 104003 (see section "Standard solutions").

# Gold

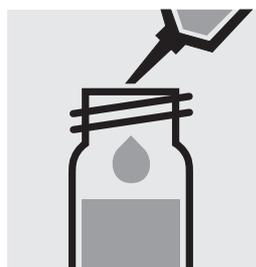
114821

Test

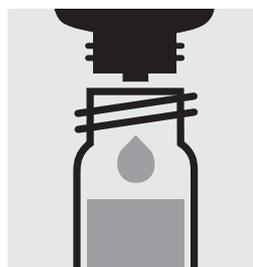
**Measuring** 0.5–12.0 mg/l Au 10-mm cell  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



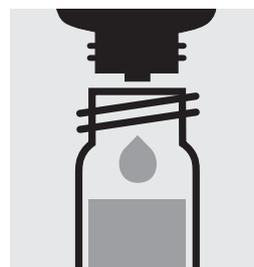
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 1 – 9.  
If required, add dilute hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 2.0 ml of the sample into a test tube with screw cap.



Add 2 drops of **Au-1** and mix.



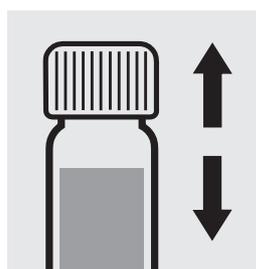
Add 4 drops of **Au-2** and mix.



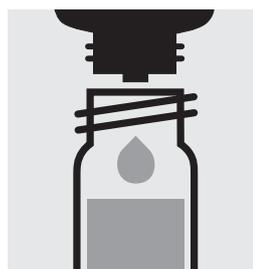
Add 6 drops of **Au-3** and mix.



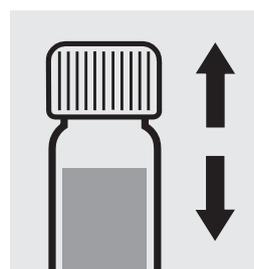
Add 6.0 ml of **Au-4** with pipette, close with the screw cap.



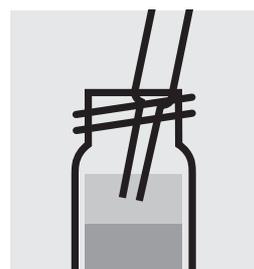
Shake the tube vigorously for 1 minute.



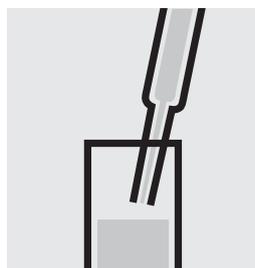
Add 6 drops of **Au-5**, close with the screw cap.



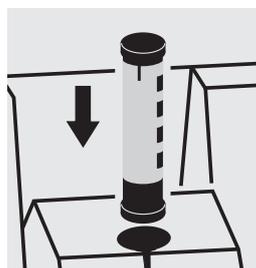
Shake the tube vigorously for 1 minute.



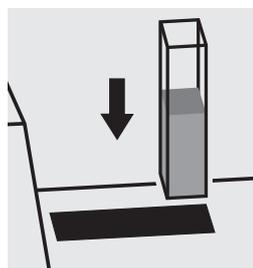
Aspirate the clear upper phase from the tube with pipette.



Transfer the solution into a cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

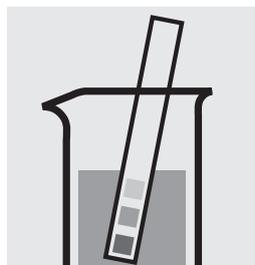
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use gold standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 170216, concentration 1000 mg/l Au, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Hydrazine

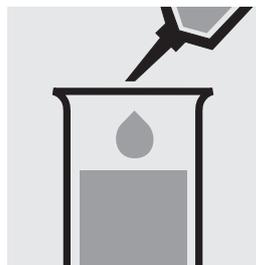
109711

Test

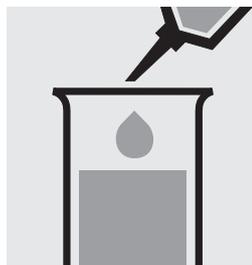
<b>Measuring</b>	0.02 – 2.00 mg/l N <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.01 – 1.00 mg/l N <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.005 – 0.400 mg/l N <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



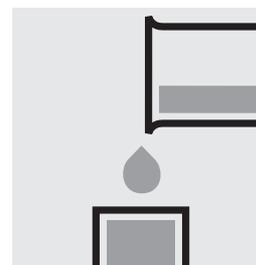
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



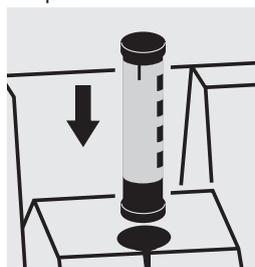
Add 2.0 ml of **Hy-1** with pipette and mix.



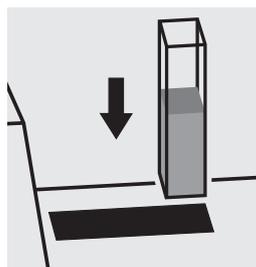
Reaction time: 5 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

To measure in the 50-mm cell, the sample volume and the volume of the reagents have to be doubled for each. Alternatively, the semi-microcell, Cat.No. 173502, can be used.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a hydrazine standard solution must be prepared from Hydrazinium sulfate GR, Cat.No. 104603 (see section "Standard solutions").

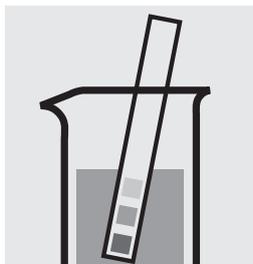
# Hydrogen Peroxide

114731

Cell Test

<b>Measuring range:</b>	2.0 – 20.0 mg/l H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	Round cell
<b>range:</b>	0.25 – 5.00 mg/l H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		

## Measuring range: 2.0 – 20.0 mg/l H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>



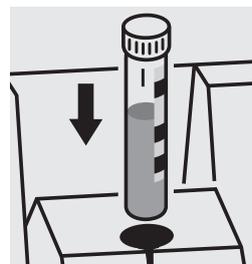
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.

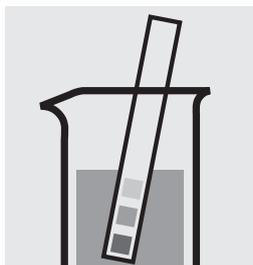


Reaction time:  
2 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Measuring range: 0.25 – 5.00 mg/l H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



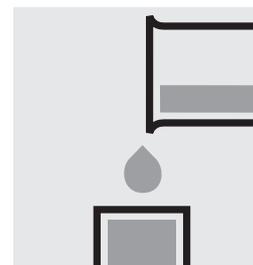
Select method **H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> sens** in the menu (method no. 128).



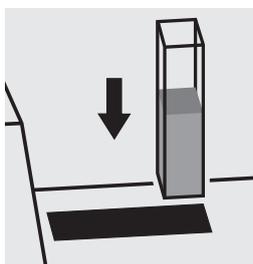
Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time:  
2 minutes



Transfer the solution into a 50-mm cell.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

### Important:

The contents of the reaction cells may be slightly yellow. However, this does not influence the measurement result.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a hydrogenperoxide standard solution must be prepared from Perhydrol<sup>®</sup> 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> GR, Cat.No. 107209 (see section “Standard solutions”).

# Hydrogen Peroxide

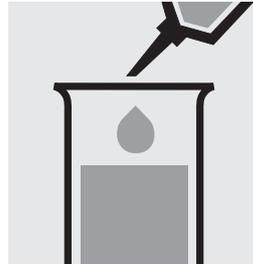
118789

Test

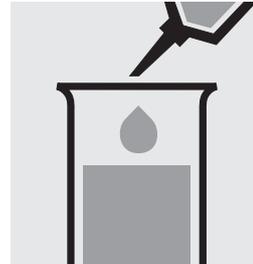
<b>Measuring</b>	0.03 – 6.00 mg/l H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.015 – 3.000 mg/l H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	20-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



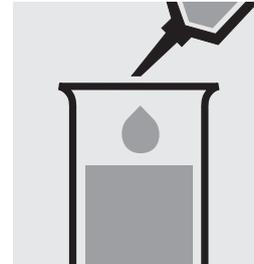
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 0.50 ml of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>-1 into a test tube.



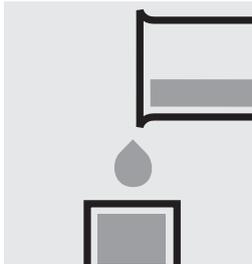
Add 8.0 ml of the sample with pipette and mix.



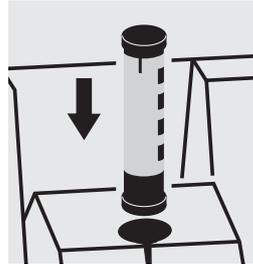
Add 0.50 ml of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>-2 with pipette and mix.



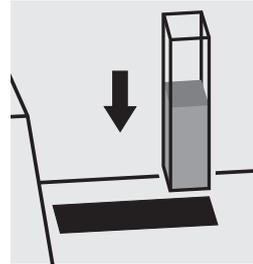
Reaction time: 10 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

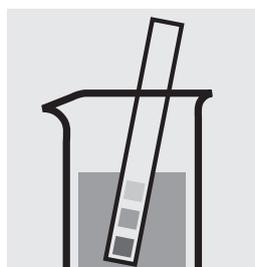
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a hydrogenperoxide standard solution must be prepared from Perhydrol® 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> GR, Cat.No. 107209 (see section “Standard solutions”).

# Iodine

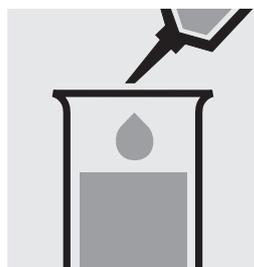
100606

Test

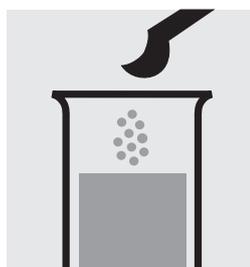
<b>Measuring</b>	0.20 – 10.00 mg/l I <sub>2</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.10 – 5.00 mg/l I <sub>2</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.050– 2.000 mg/l I <sub>2</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



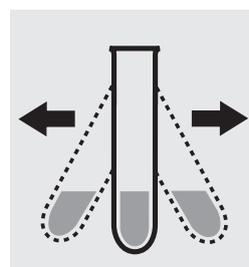
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a test tube.



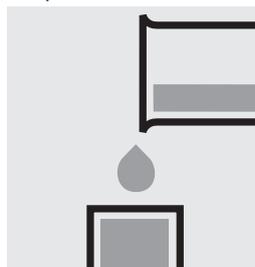
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of I<sub>2</sub>-1.



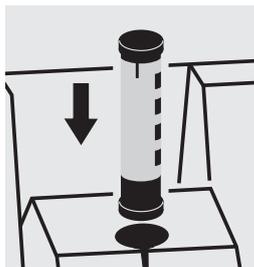
Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



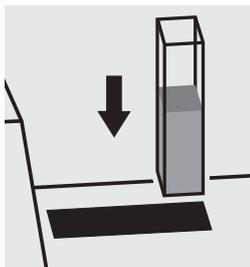
Reaction time:  
1 minute



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

Very high iodine concentrations in the sample produce yellow-colored solutions (measurement solution should be red) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

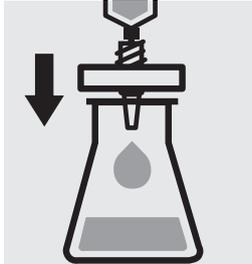
## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a freshly prepared standard solution can be used (see section "Standard solutions").

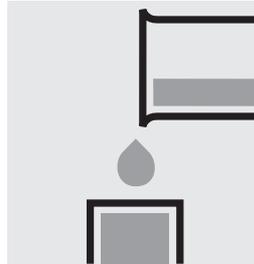
# Iodine Color Number

analogous to DIN 6162A

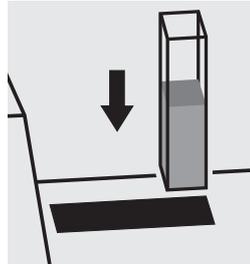
<b>Measuring</b>	0.05 – 3.00	340 nm	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.03 – 1.50	340 nm	20-mm cell
	0.010 – 0.600	340 nm	50-mm cell



Filter turbid samples.



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.

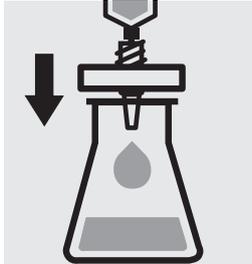


Place the cell into the cell compartment, select method no. **33**.

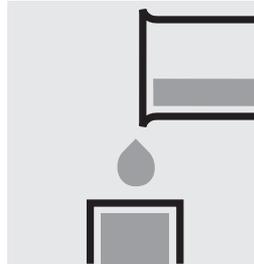
# Iodine Color Number

analogous to DIN 6162A

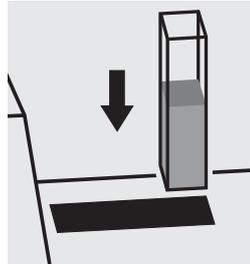
<b>Measuring</b>	1.0 – 50.0	445 nm	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.5 – 25.0	445 nm	20-mm cell
	0.2 – 10.0	445 nm	50-mm cell



Filter turbid samples.



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



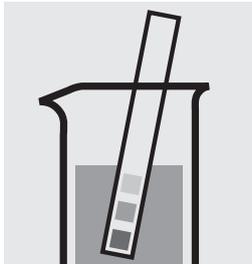
Place the cell into the cell compartment, select method no. **21**.

# Iron

114549

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.05 – 4.00 mg/l Fe
<b>range:</b>	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



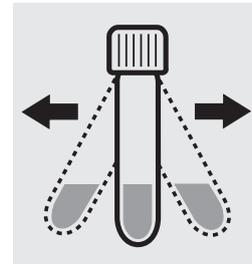
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 1 – 10. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



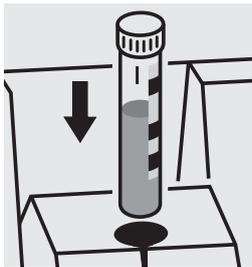
Add 1 level blue microspoon of **Fe-1K**, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 3 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Important:

For the determination of **total iron** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687 and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of iron ( $\Sigma$  Fe).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 30, Cat.No. 114677.

Ready-for-use iron standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119781, concentration 1000 mg/l Fe, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 30) is highly recommended.

# Iron

114896

## Determination of iron(II) and iron(III)

Cell Test

**Measuring** 1.0–50.0 mg/l Fe

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l and also in Fe(II), Fe(III).

### Determination of iron (II)



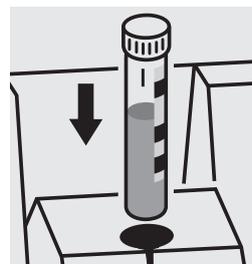
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.

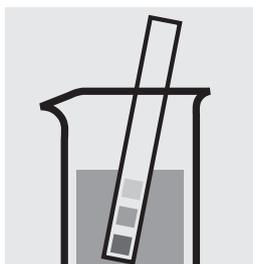


Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

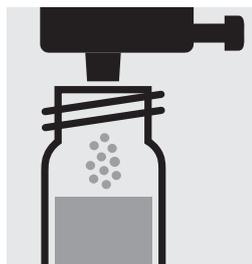
### Determination of iron (II + III)



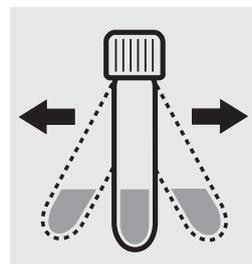
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



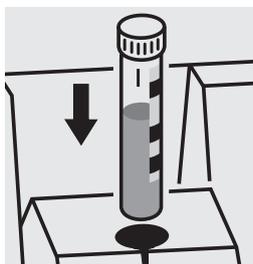
Add 1 dose of **Fe-1K** using the blue dose-metering cap, close the reaction cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

**A differentiation between iron(II) and iron(III) can be performed on the photometer. Prior to measuring, select the differentiation measurement and choose the corresponding citation form.**

**Then measure the iron(II + III), press enter and measure the iron(II). After pressing enter, the individual measuring values for Fe II and Fe III are shown on the display.**

#### Important:

For the determination of **total iron** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687, and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of iron ( $\Sigma$  Fe).

#### Quality assurance:

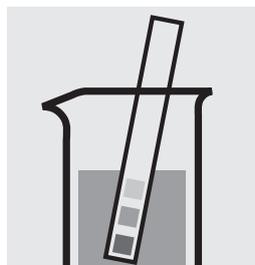
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use iron standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119687, concentration 1000 mg/l Fe(III), can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Iron

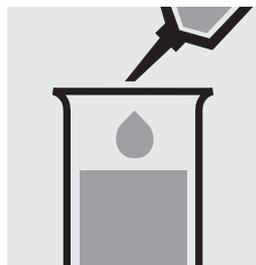
114761

Test

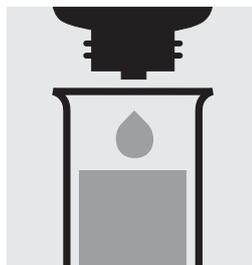
<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.05 – 5.00 mg/l Fe	10-mm cell
	0.03 – 2.50 mg/l Fe	20-mm cell
	0.005 – 1.000 mg/l Fe	50-mm cell
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.	



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 1 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



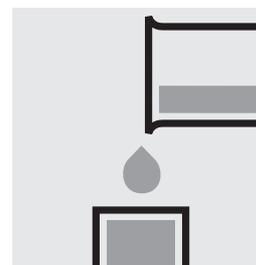
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



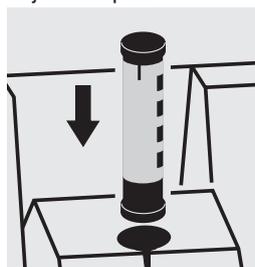
Add 3 drops of **Fe-1** and mix.



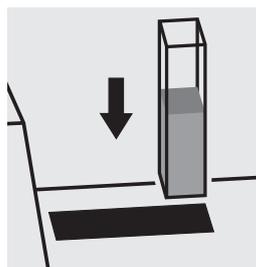
Reaction time: 3 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

For the determination of **total iron** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687 and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of iron ( $\Sigma$  Fe).

To measure in the 50-mm cell, the sample volume and the volume of the reagents have to be doubled for each.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 30, Cat.No. 114677.

Ready-for-use iron standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119781, concentration 1000 mg/l Fe, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 30) is highly recommended.

# Iron

100796

## Determination of iron(II) and iron(III)

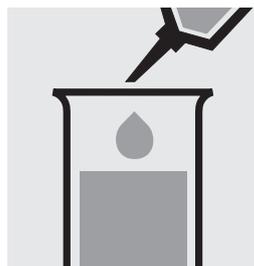
Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.10 – 5.00 mg/l Fe	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.05 – 2.50 mg/l Fe	20-mm cell
	0.010– 1.000 mg/l Fe	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		

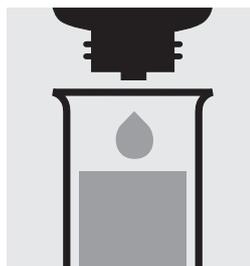
### Determination of iron(II)



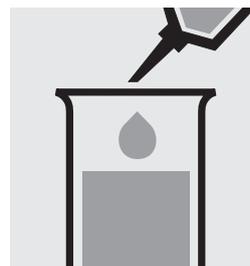
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2 – 8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or nitric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 8.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



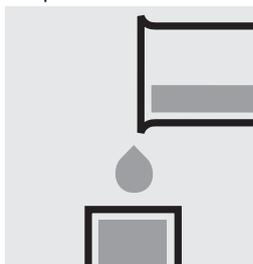
Add 1 drop of **Fe-1** and mix.



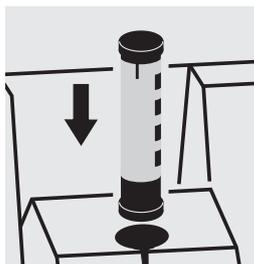
Add 0.50 ml of **Fe-2** with pipette and mix.



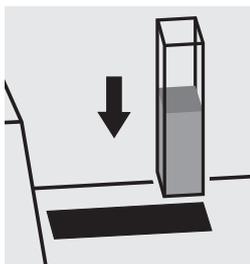
Reaction time: 5 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



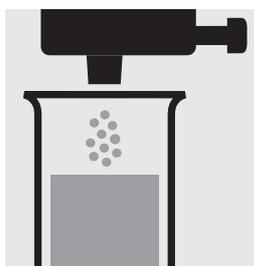
Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

### Determination of iron(II + III)

Same preparation as described above. After adding of **Fe-2** continue with **Fe-3**.



Add 1 dose of **Fe-3** using the blue dose-metering cap and dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 10 minutes, then measure.

### Calculation of iron(III)

$$\frac{\text{Result B (Fe II+III)} - \text{Result A (Fe II)}}{\text{mg/l Fe(III)}}$$

#### Important:

For the determination of **total iron** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687 and thermoreactor is necessary.

#### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 30, Cat.No. 114677.

Ready-for-use iron standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119781, concentration 1000 mg/l Fe(III), can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 30) is highly recommended.

# Lead

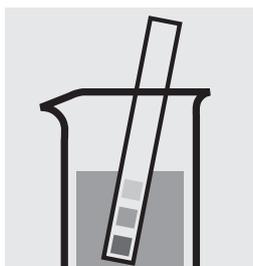
114833

Cell Test

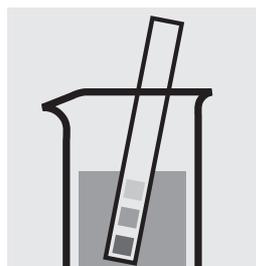
**Measuring** 0.10–5.00 mg/l Pb

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.

## Samples of total hardness 0–10 °d



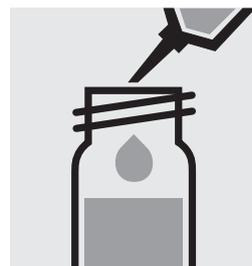
Check the total hardness of the sample.



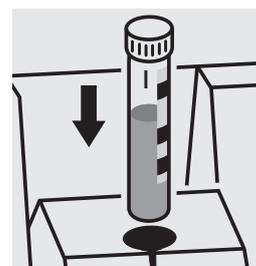
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3–6.  
If required, add dilute ammonia solution or nitric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Add 5 drops of **Pb-1K** into a reaction cell and mix.

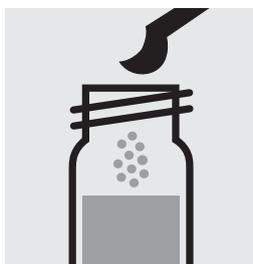


Add 5.0 ml of the sample with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.

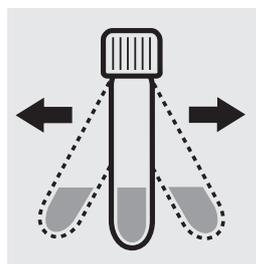


Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer = **Result A**

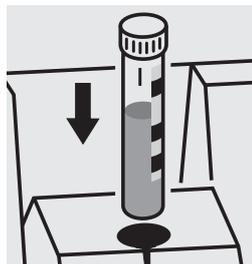
## Samples of total hardness > 10 °d



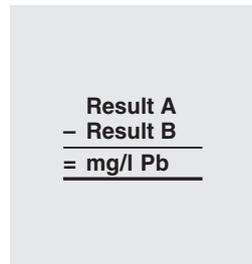
Add 1 level grey microspoon of **Pb-2K** to the already measured cell, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer = **Result B**



$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Result A} \\ - \text{Result B} \\ \hline = \text{mg/l Pb} \end{array}$$

### Important:

For the determination of **total lead** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687, and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of lead ( $\Sigma$  Pb).

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 40, Cat.No. 114692.

Ready-for-use lead standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119776, concentration 1000 mg/l Pb, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

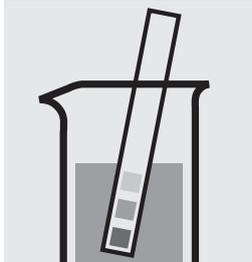
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 40) is highly recommended.

# Lead

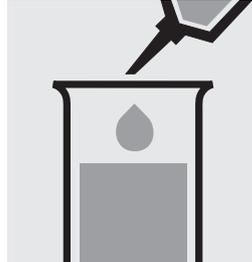
109717

Test

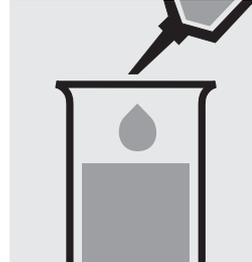
<b>Measuring</b>	0.10 – 5.00 mg/l Pb	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.05 – 2.50 mg/l Pb	20-mm cell
	0.010 – 1.000 mg/l Pb	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



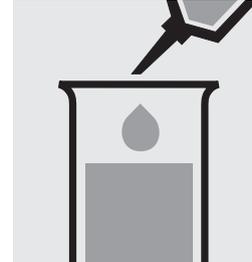
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 6.  
If required, add dilute ammonia solution or nitric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



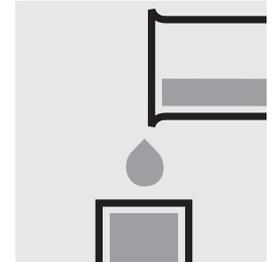
Pipette 0.50 ml of **Pb-1** into a test tube.



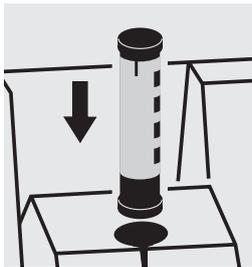
Add 0.50 ml of **Pb-2** with pipette and mix.



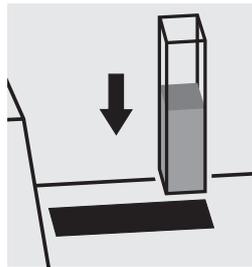
Add 8.0 ml of the sample with pipette and mix.



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

For the determination of **total lead** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687, and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of lead ( $\Sigma$  Pb).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 40, Cat.No. 114692.

Ready-for-use lead standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119776, concentration 1000 mg/l Pb, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

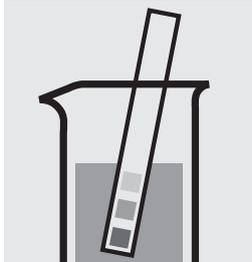
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 40) is highly recommended.

# Magnesium

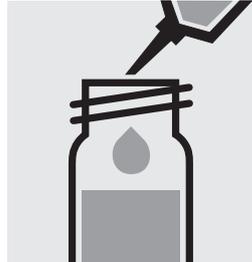
100815

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	5.0 – 75.0 mg/l Mg
<b>range:</b>	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 9. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



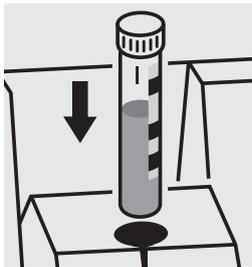
Add 1.0 ml of **Mg-1K** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time:  
**exactly 3 minutes**



Add 3 drops of **Mg-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap and mix.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a freshly prepared standard solution can be used (see section “Standard solutions”).

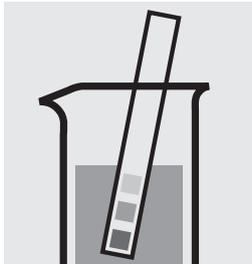
# Manganese

100816

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.10–5.00 mg/l Mn

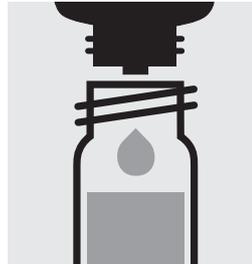
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2 – 7. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



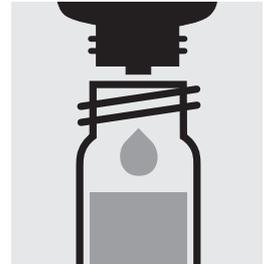
Pipette 7.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 2 drops of **Mn-1K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



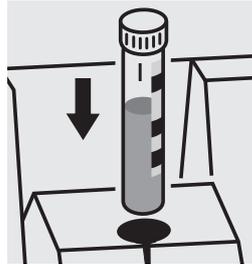
Reaction time:  
2 minutes



Add 3 drops of **Mn-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 30, Cat.No. 114677.

Ready-for-use manganese standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119789, concentration 1000 mg/l Mn, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

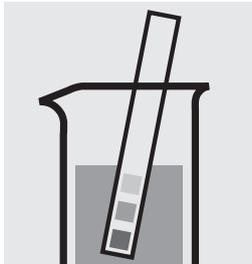
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 30) is highly recommended.

# Manganese

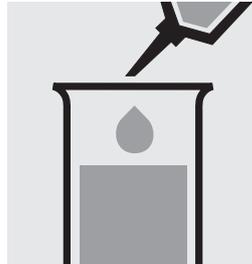
101739

Test

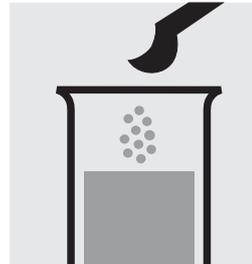
<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.05 – 2.00 mg/l Mn	10-mm cell
	0.03 – 1.00 mg/l Mn	20-mm cell
	0.005 – 0.400 mg/l Mn	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



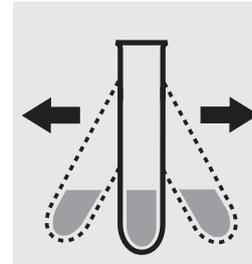
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



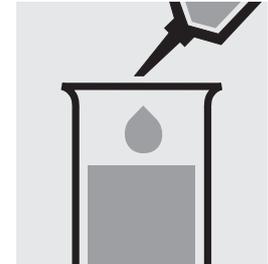
Pipette 8.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



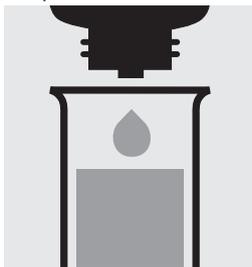
Add 1 level grey microspoon of **Mn-1**.



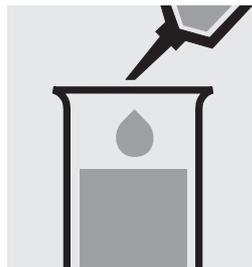
Shake the tube vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Add 2.0 ml of **Mn-2** with pipette and mix.



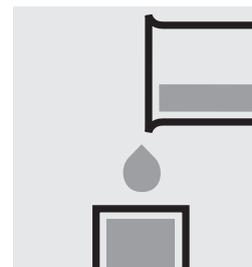
Add 3 drops of **Mn-3** and mix.



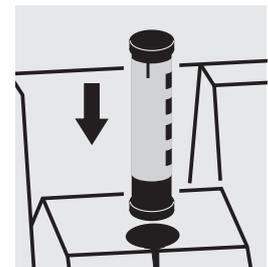
Add **swiftly** 0.25 ml of **Mn-4** with pipette and mix **immediately**.



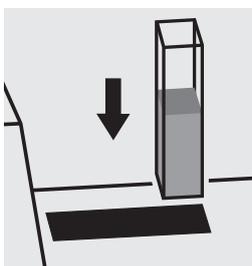
Reaction time: 10 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

**When using the 50-mm cell**, perform the measurement against a separately prepared blank (preparation as per measurement sample, but with distilled water instead of sample).

## Quality assurance:

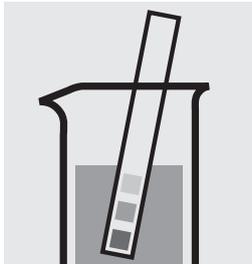
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use manganese standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119789, concentration 1000 mg/l Mn, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Manganese

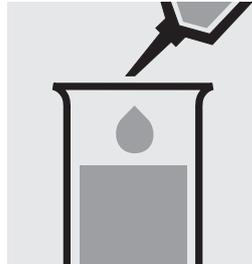
114770

Test

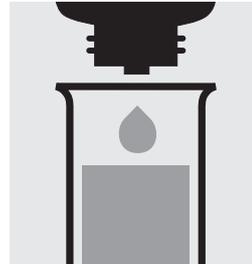
<b>Measuring</b>	0.50 – 10.00 mg/l Mn	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.25 – 5.00 mg/l Mn	20-mm cell
	0.010 – 2.000 mg/l Mn	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



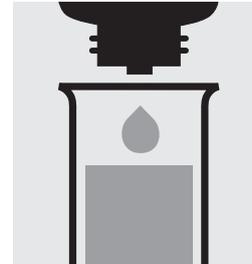
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2 – 7.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



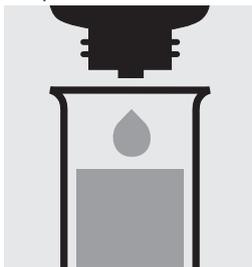
Add 4 drops of **Mn-1** and mix.  
Check the pH, specified pH: approx. 11.5.



Add 2 drops of **Mn-2** and mix.



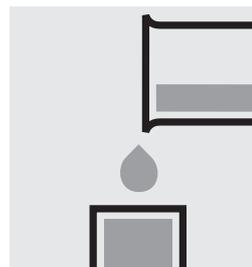
Reaction time:  
2 minutes



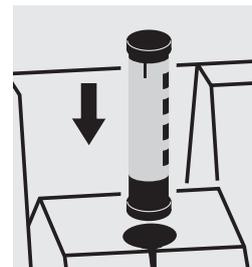
Add 2 drops of **Mn-3** and mix.



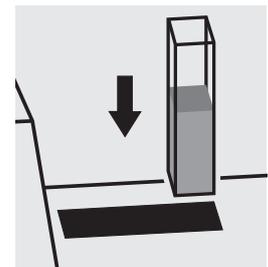
Reaction time:  
2 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

To measure in the 50-mm cell, the sample volume and the volume of the reagents have to be doubled for each. Alternatively, the semi-microcell, Cat.No. 173502, can be used.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 30, Cat.No. 114677.

Ready-for-use manganese standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119789, concentration 1000 mg/l Mn, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

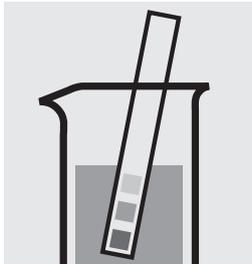
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 30) is highly recommended.

# Manganese

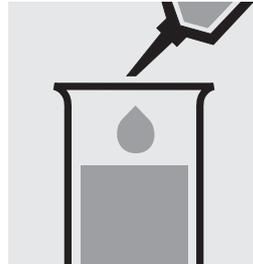
101846

Test

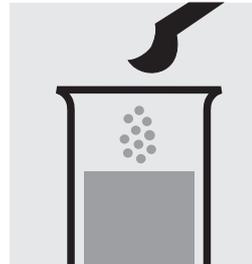
<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.05 – 2.00 mg/l Mn	10-mm cell
	0.03 – 1.00 mg/l Mn	20-mm cell
	0.005 – 0.400 mg/l Mn	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



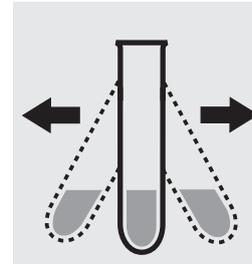
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



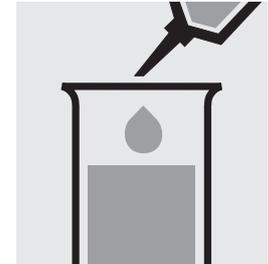
Pipette 8.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



Add 1 level grey micro-spoon of **Mn-1**.



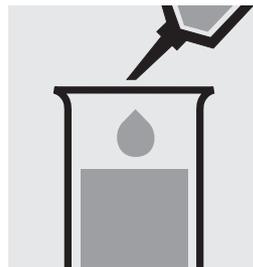
Shake the tube vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Add 2.0 ml of **Mn-2** with pipette and mix.



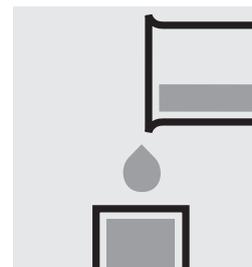
Add **carefully** 3 drops of **Mn-3** and mix.



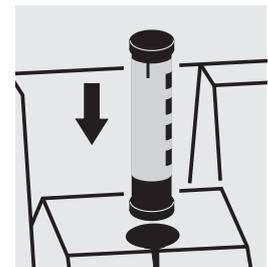
Add **carefully** 0.25 ml of **Mn-4** with pipette and mix **carefully** (Foams! Wear eye protection!).



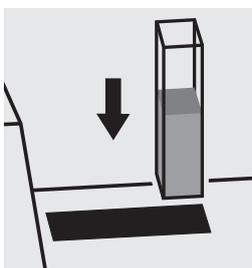
Reaction time: 10 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

**When using the 50-mm cell**, perform the measurement against a separately prepared blank (preparation as per measurement sample, but with distilled water instead of sample).

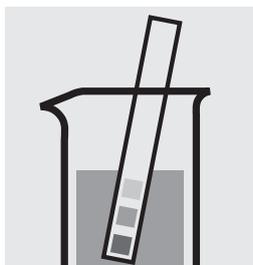
## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use manganese standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119789, concentration 1000 mg/l Mn, can be used after diluting accordingly.

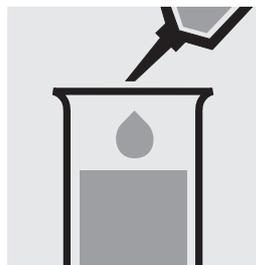
# Mercury in water and wastewater

Application

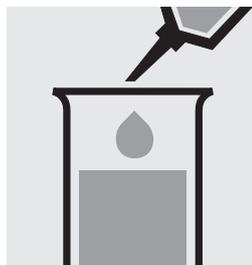
Measuring range: 0.025 – 1.000 mg/l Hg 50-mm cell



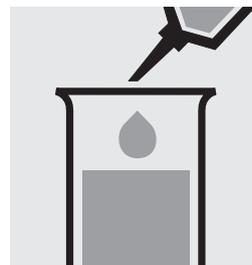
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 7.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or acetic acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



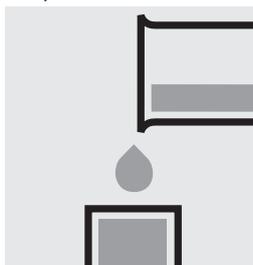
Add 1.0 ml of **reagent 1** with pipette and mix.



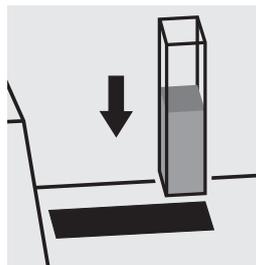
Add 1.5 ml of **reagent 2** with pipette and mix.



Reaction time: 5 minutes



Transfer the solution into a cell.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.  
Select method no. **135**.

## Important:

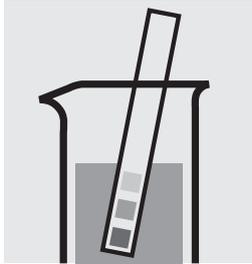
The exact composition and preparation of the reagents 1 and 2 used are given in the corresponding application, which also includes further information on the method employed. This application can be downloaded directly at [www.analytical-test-kits.com](http://www.analytical-test-kits.com).

# Molybdenum

100860

Cell Test

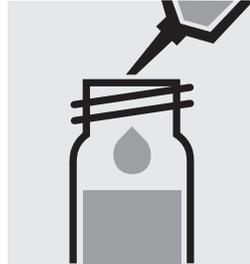
<b>Measuring</b>	0.02 – 1.00 mg/l Mo
<b>range:</b>	0.03 – 1.67 mg/l MoO <sub>4</sub>
	0.04 – 2.15 mg/l Na <sub>2</sub> MoO <sub>4</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



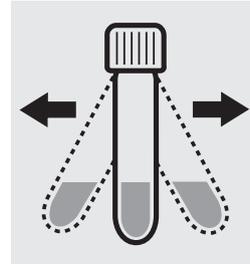
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 1 – 10. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Place 2 drops of **Mo-1K** into a reaction cell and mix.



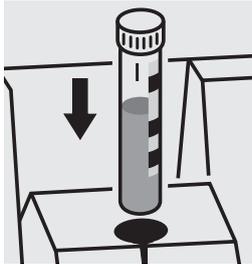
Add 10 ml of the sample with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 2 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a ready-for-use molybdenum standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 170227, concentration 1000 mg/l Mo, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Molybdenum

119252

Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.5 – 45.0 mg/l Mo	20-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.8 – 75.0 mg/l MoO <sub>4</sub>	20-mm cell
	1.1 – 96.6 mg/l Na <sub>2</sub> MoO <sub>4</sub>	20-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



Pipette 10 ml of the sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



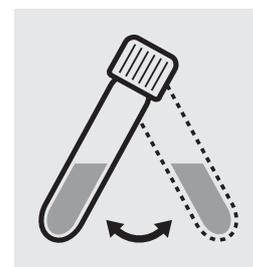
Add 1 powder pack of **Molybdenum HR1**, close with the screw cap, and dissolve the solid substance.



Add 1 powder pack of **Molybdenum HR2**, close with the screw cap, and dissolve the solid substance.



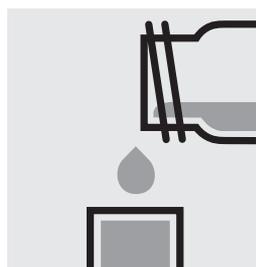
Add 1 powder pack of **Molybdenum HR3** and close with the screw cap.



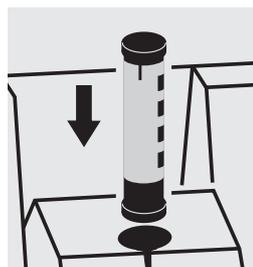
Swirl the cell to dissolve the solid substance.



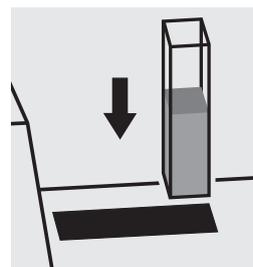
Reaction time: 5 minutes, **measure immediately**.



Transfer the solution into a rectangular cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a ready-for-use molybdenum standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 170227, concentration 1000 mg/l Mo, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Monochloramine

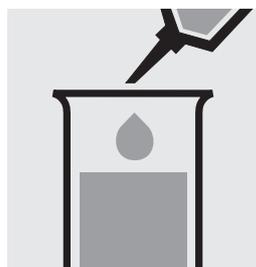
101632

Test

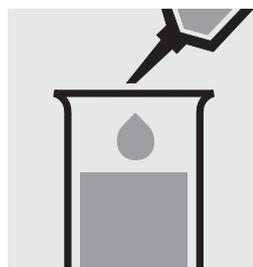
<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.25 – 10.00 mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	0.18 – 7.26 mg/l NH <sub>2</sub> Cl	0.05 – 1.98 mg/l NH <sub>2</sub> Cl-N	10-mm cell
	0.13 – 5.00 mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	0.09 – 3.63 mg/l NH <sub>2</sub> Cl	0.026 – 0.988 mg/l NH <sub>2</sub> Cl-N	20-mm cell
	0.050 – 2.000 mg/l Cl <sub>2</sub>	0.04 – 1.45 mg/l NH <sub>2</sub> Cl	0.010 – 0.395 mg/l NH <sub>2</sub> Cl-N	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.				



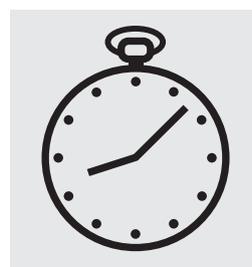
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 13.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



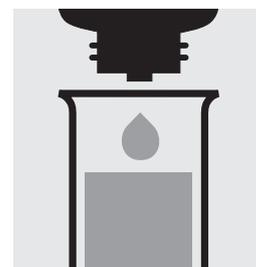
Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a test tube.



Add 0.60 ml of **MCA-1** with pipette and mix.



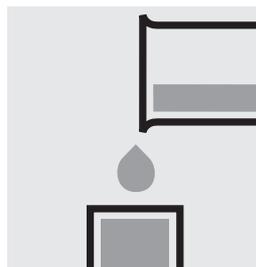
Reaction time: 5 minutes



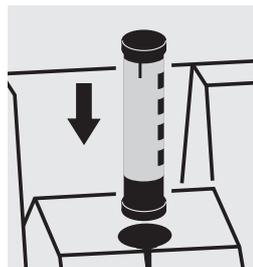
Add 4 drops of **MCA-2** and mix.



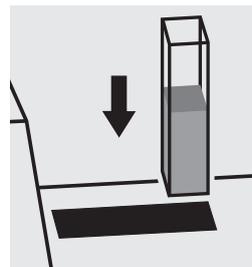
Reaction time: 10 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

Very high monochloramine concentrations in the sample produce turquoise-colored solutions (measurement solution should be yellow-green to green) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a standard solution must be prepared (see section "Standard solutions").

# Nickel

114554

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.10–6.00 mg/l Ni

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3–8. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



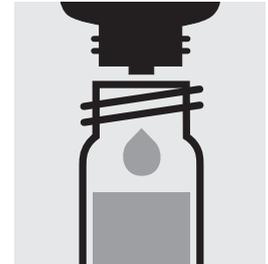
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time:  
1 minute



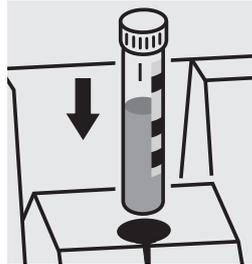
Add 2 drops of **Ni-1K**, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 2 drops of **Ni-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time:  
2 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Important:

For the determination of **total nickel** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687 and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of nickel ( $\Sigma$  Ni).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 40, Cat.No. 114692.

A nickel standard solution Titrisol®, Cat.No. 109989, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

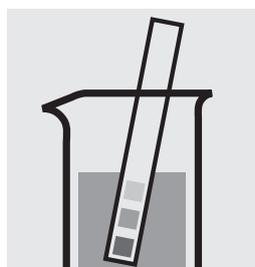
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 40) is highly recommended.

# Nickel

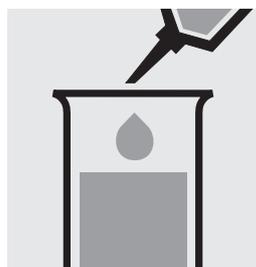
114785

Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.10–5.00 mg/l Ni	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.05–2.50 mg/l Ni	20-mm cell
	0.02–1.00 mg/l Ni	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3–8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



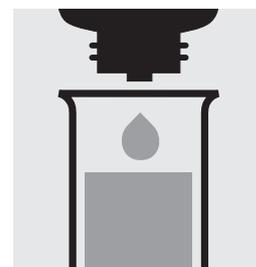
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



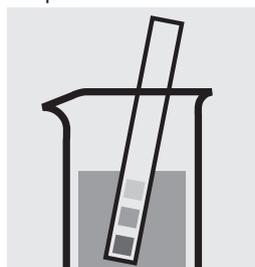
Add 1 drop of **Ni-1** and mix. If the color disappears, continue adding drop by drop until a slight yellow coloration persists.



Reaction time:  
1 minute



Add 2 drops of **Ni-2** and mix.



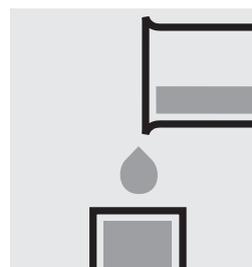
Check the pH, specified range: pH 10–12.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



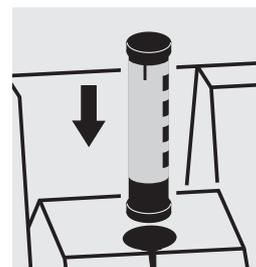
Add 2 drops of **Ni-3** and mix.



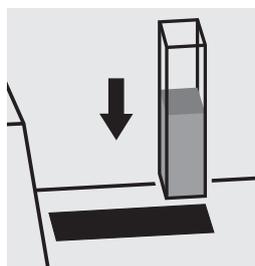
Reaction time:  
2 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

For the determination of **total nickel** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687 and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of nickel ( $\Sigma$  Ni).

To measure in the 50-mm cell, the sample volume and the volume of the reagents have to be doubled for each. Alternatively, the semi-microcell, Cat.No. 173502, can be used.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 40, Cat.No. 114692.

A nickel standard solution Titrisol®, Cat.No. 109989, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 40) is highly recommended.

# Nickel in electroplating baths

Inherent color

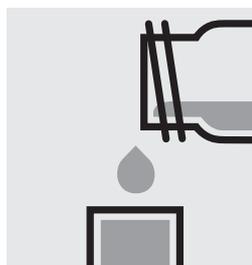
<b>Measuring range:</b>	10 – 120 g/l Ni	10-mm cell
	5.0– 60.0 g/l Ni	20-mm cell
	2.0– 24.0 g/l Ni	50-mm cell



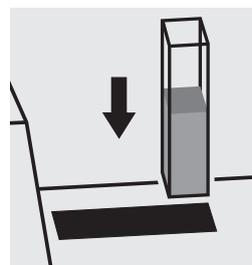
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



Add 5.0 ml of **sulfuric acid 40%**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Transfer the solution into a corresponding rectangular cell.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Select method no. **57**.

# Nitrate

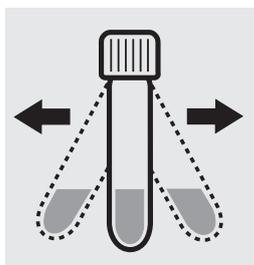
114542

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.5 – 18.0 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N
<b>range:</b>	2.2 – 79.7 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Add 1 level yellow micro-spoon of **NO<sub>3</sub>-1K** into a reaction cell and close with the screw cap.



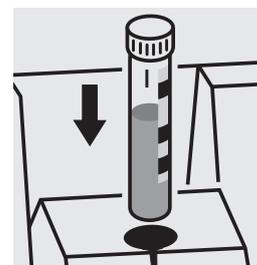
**Shake** the cell **vigorously for 1 minute** to dissolve the solid substance.



Add very slowly 1.5 ml of the sample with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix **briefly**.  
**Caution, cell becomes hot!**



Reaction time:  
10 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 20, Cat.No. 114675, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125037 and 125038.

Ready-for-use nitrate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119811, concentration 1000 mg/l NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 20) is highly recommended.

# Nitrate

114563

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.5 – 25.0 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N
<b>range:</b>	2.2 – 110.7 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



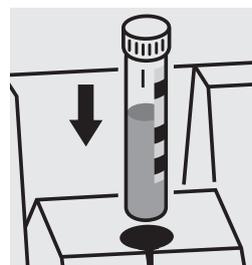
Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, **do not mix**.



Add 1.0 ml of **NO<sub>3</sub>-1K** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix. **Caution, cell becomes hot!**



Reaction time:  
10 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 20, Cat.No. 114675, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125037 and 125038.

Ready-for-use nitrate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119811, concentration 1000 mg/l NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 20) is highly recommended.

# Nitrate

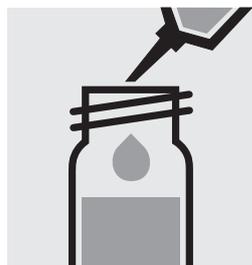
114764

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	1.0 – 50.0 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N
<b>range:</b>	4 – 221 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



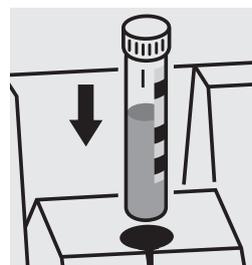
Pipette 0.50 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, **do not mix**.



Add 1.0 ml of **NO<sub>3</sub>-1K** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix. **Caution, cell becomes hot!**



Reaction time:  
10 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 80, Cat.No. 114738, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125037, 125038, and 125039.

Ready-for-use nitrate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119811, concentration 1000 mg/l NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 80) is highly recommended.

# Nitrate

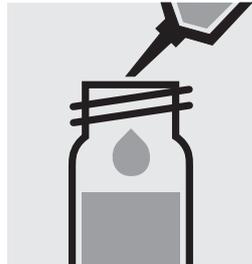
100614

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	23 – 225 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N
<b>range:</b>	102 – 996 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub>
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.	



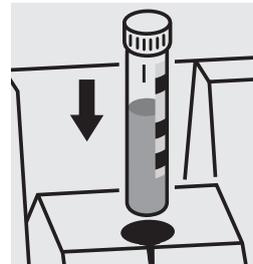
Pipette 1.0 ml of **NO<sub>3</sub>-1K** into a reaction cell, **do not mix**.



Add 0.10 ml of the sample with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix. **Caution, cell becomes hot!**



Reaction time: 5 minutes, **measure immediately**.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use nitrate standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119811, concentration 1000 mg/l NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly as well as the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125039 and 125040.

# Nitrate

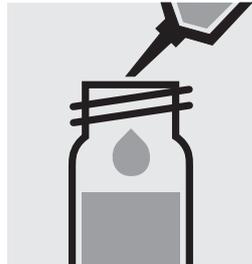
114773

Test

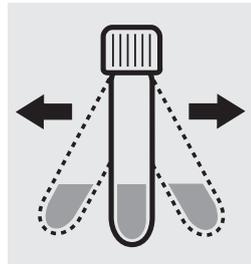
<b>Measuring</b>	0.5 – 20.0 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N	2.2 – 88.5 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> 10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.2 – 10.0 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N	0.9 – 44.3 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> 20-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



Place 1 blue micro-spoon of **NO<sub>3</sub>-1** into a dry empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



Add 5.0 ml of **NO<sub>3</sub>-2** with pipette into the cell. Close the cell with the screw cap.



**Shake vigorously for 1 minute** to dissolve the solid substance.



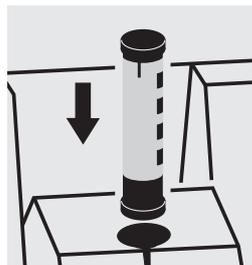
Add very slowly 1.5 ml of the sample with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix **briefly**. **Caution, cell becomes hot!**



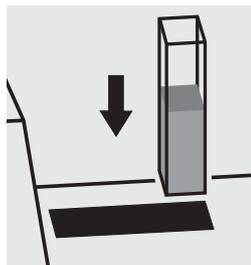
Reaction time: 10 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding rectangular cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Note:

Empty cells with screw caps, Cat.No. 114724 are recommended for the preparation. These cells can be sealed with the screw caps, thus enabling a hazard-free mixing of the sample.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 10 and 20, Cat.No. 114676 and 114675, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125036, 125037, and 125038.

Ready-for-use nitrate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119811, concentration 1000 mg/l NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

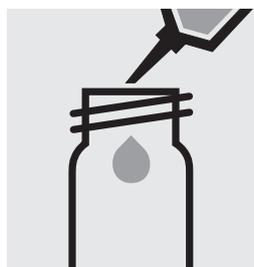
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck) is highly recommended.

# Nitrate

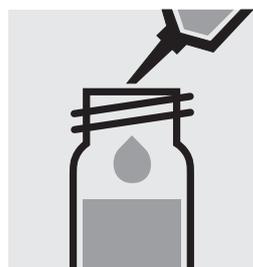
109713

Test

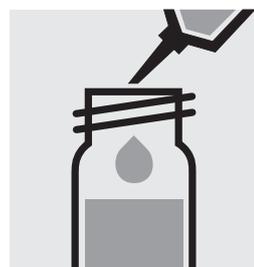
<b>Measuring range:</b>	1.0 – 25.0 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N	4.4 – 110.7 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub>	10-mm cell
	0.5 – 12.5 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N	2.2 – 55.3 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.10 – 5.00 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N	0.4 – 22.1 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.			



Pipette 4.0 ml of **NO<sub>3</sub>-1** into a dry empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat. No. 114724).



Add 0.50 ml of the sample with pipette, **do not mix.**



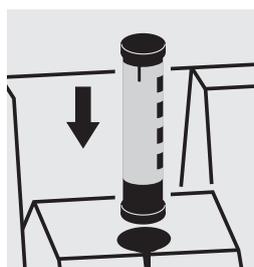
Add 0.50 ml of **NO<sub>3</sub>-2** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix. **Caution, cell becomes hot!**



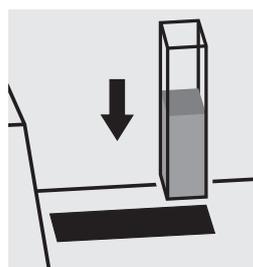
Reaction time: 10 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding rectangular cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

To measure in the 50-mm cell, the sample volume and the volume of the reagents have to be doubled for each. Alternatively, the semi-microcell, Cat.No. 173502, can be used.

## Note:

Empty cells with screw caps, Cat.No. 114724 are recommended for the preparation. These cells can be sealed with the screw caps, thus enabling a hazard-free mixing of the sample.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 10 and 20, Cat.No. 114676 and 114675, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125036, 125037, and 125038.

Ready-for-use nitrate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119811, concentration 1000 mg/l NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck) is highly recommended.

# Nitrate

in seawater

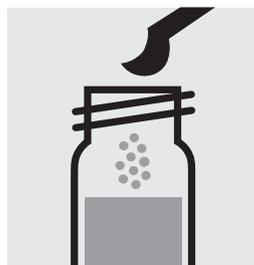
114556

Cell Test

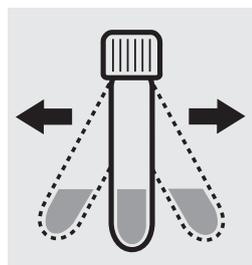
<b>Measuring</b>	0.10 – 3.00 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub> -N
<b>range:</b>	0.4 – 13.3 mg/l NO <sub>3</sub>
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.	



Pipette 2.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, **do not mix**.



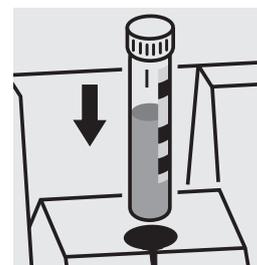
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of NO<sub>3</sub>-1K, **immediately** close the cell tightly with the screw cap. **Caution, foams strongly (eye protection, protective gloves)!**



Shake the cell **vigorously for 5 seconds** to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time:  
30 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 10, Cat.No. 114676, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125036 and 125037.

Ready-for-use nitrate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119811, concentration 1000 mg/l NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 10) is highly recommended.

# Nitrate

in seawater

114942

Test

**Measuring** 0.2 – 17.0 mg/l  $\text{NO}_3\text{-N}$  0.9 – 75.3 mg/l  $\text{NO}_3$  10-mm cell

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



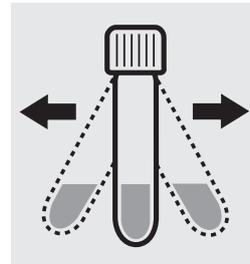
Pipette 5.0 ml of  $\text{NO}_3\text{-1}$  into a dry empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat. No. 114724).



Add 1.0 ml of the sample with pipette. **Caution, cell becomes hot!**



**Immediately** add 1.5 ml of  $\text{NO}_3\text{-2}$  with pipette.



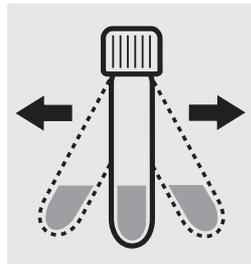
Close cell tightly and shake **vigorously**.



Reaction time: 15 minutes



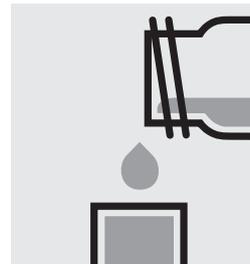
Add 2 level grey microspoons of  $\text{NO}_3\text{-3}$ .



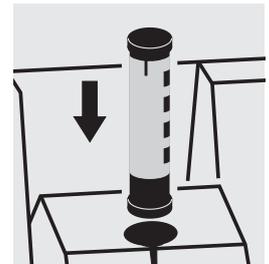
Close cell tightly and shake **vigorously** until the reagent is completely dissolved.



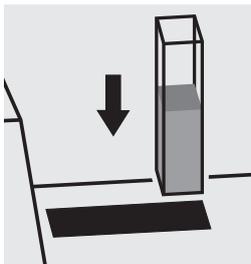
Reaction time: 60 minutes



Transfer the solution into a rectangular cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

Empty cells with screw caps, Cat.No. 114724 are recommended for the preparation. These cells can be sealed with the screw caps, thus enabling a hazard-free mixing of the sample.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 20, Cat.No. 114675, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125036, 125037, and 125038.

Ready-for-use nitrate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119811, concentration 1000 mg/l  $\text{NO}_3^-$ , can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 20) is highly recommended.

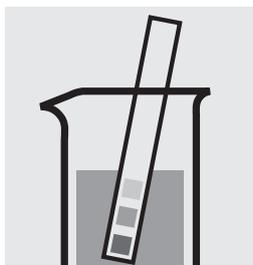
# Nitrate

101842

Test

**Measuring** 0.3 – 30.0 mg/l NO<sub>3</sub>-N      1.3 – 132.8 mg/l NO<sub>3</sub>      50-mm cell

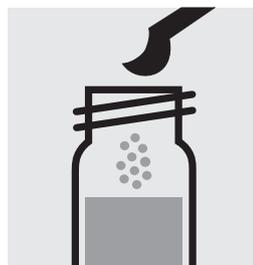
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



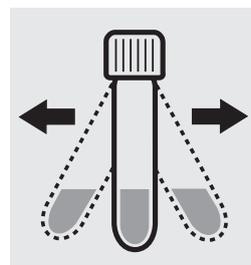
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 9. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a test tube (Flat-bottomed tubes, Cat.No. 114902).



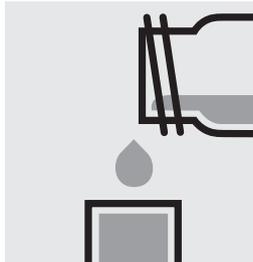
Add 1 level blue microspoon of NO<sub>3</sub>-1, **immediately** close tightly with the screw cap.



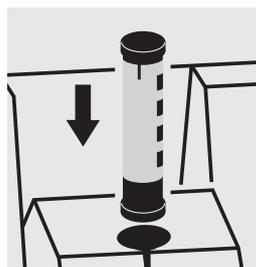
**Shake** the tube **vigorously for 1 minute** to dissolve the solid substance.



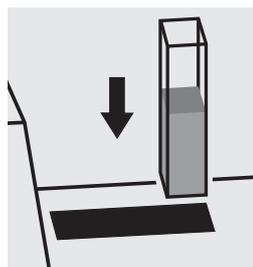
Reaction time: 5 minutes, **measure immediately**.



Transfer the solution (when possible without sediment) into a corresponding rectangular cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a ready-for-use nitrate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119811, concentration 1000 mg/l NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Nitrite

114547

Cell Test

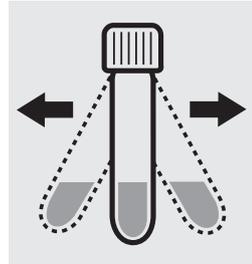
<b>Measuring</b>	0.010–0.700 mg/l NO <sub>2</sub> -N
<b>range:</b>	0.03 –2.30 mg/l NO <sub>2</sub>
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.	



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2 – 10. If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



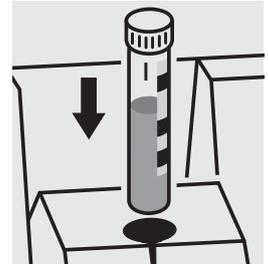
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 10 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

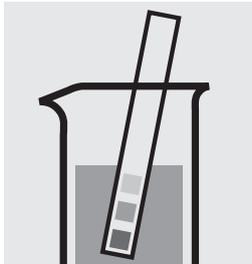
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use nitrite standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119899, concentration 1000 mg/l NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly as well as the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125041.

# Nitrite

100609

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	1.0 – 90.0 mg/l NO <sub>2</sub> -N
<b>range:</b>	3 – 296 mg/l NO <sub>2</sub>
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.	



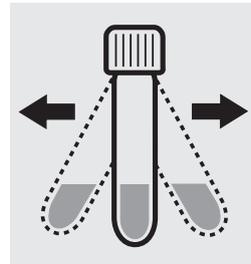
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 1 – 12. If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Add 2 level blue microspoons of **NO<sub>2</sub>-1K** into a reaction cell.



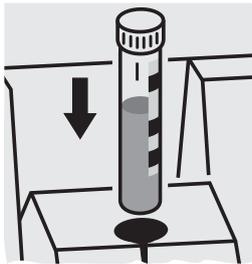
Add 8.0 ml of the sample with pipette and close with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 20 minutes, **measure immediately**. **Do not shake or swirl** the cell before the measurement.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

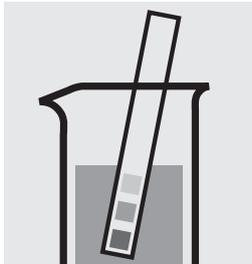
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use nitrite standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119899, concentration 1000 mg/l NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly as well as the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125042.

# Nitrite

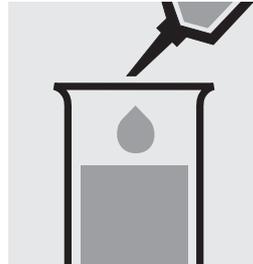
114776

Test

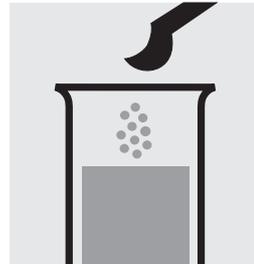
<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.02 – 1.00 mg/l NO <sub>2</sub> -N	0.07 – 3.28 mg/l NO <sub>2</sub>	10-mm cell
	0.010 – 0.500 mg/l NO <sub>2</sub> -N	0.03 – 1.64 mg/l NO <sub>2</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.002 – 0.200 mg/l NO <sub>2</sub> -N	0.007 – 0.657 mg/l NO <sub>2</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.			



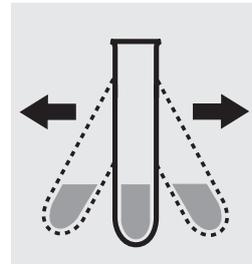
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



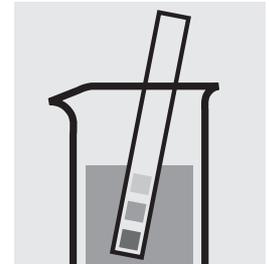
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of NO<sub>2</sub>-1.



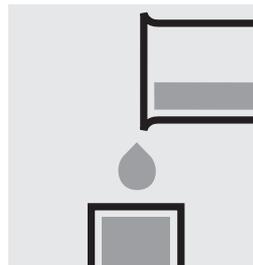
Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



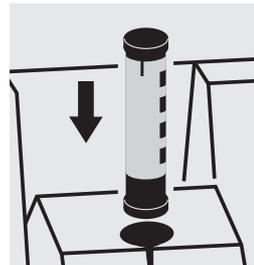
Check the pH, specified range: pH 2.0 – 2.5.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



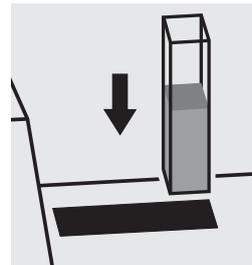
Reaction time:  
10 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

To measure in the 50-mm cell, the sample volume and the volume of the reagents have to be doubled for each. Alternatively, the semi-microcell, Cat.No. 173502, can be used.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use nitrite standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119899, concentration 1000 mg/l NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly as well as the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125041.

# Nitrogen (total)

114537

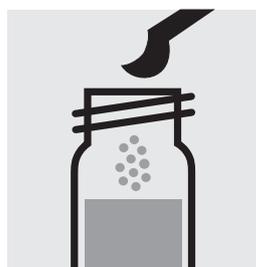
Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.5 – 15.0 mg/l N

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



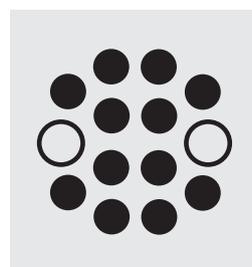
Pipette 10 ml of the sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



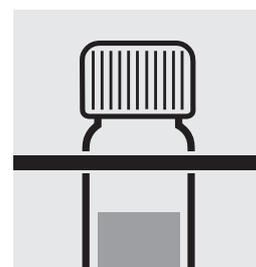
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of **N-1K**.



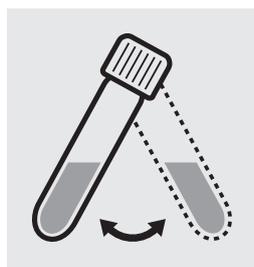
Add 6 drops of **N-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



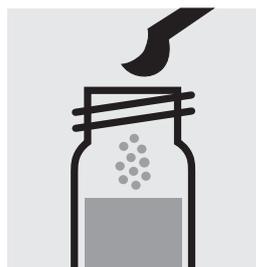
Heat the cell in the thermoreactor at 120°C (100°C) for 1 hour.



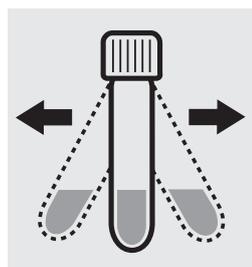
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool to room temperature: **pretreated sample**.



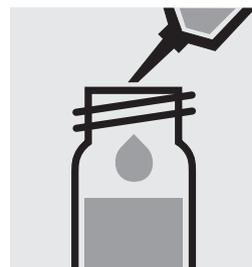
Swirl the cell after 10 minutes.



Add 1 level yellow micro-spoon of **N-3K** into a **reaction cell**, close the cell with the screw cap.



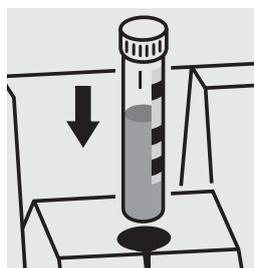
**Shake** the cell **vigorously for 1 minute** to dissolve the solid substance.



Add very slowly 1.5 ml of the **pretreated sample** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix **briefly**. **Caution, cell becomes hot!**



Reaction time: 10 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 50, Cat.No. 114695, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125043 and 125044.

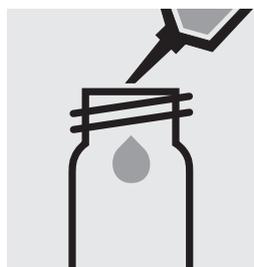
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 50) is highly recommended.

# Nitrogen (total)

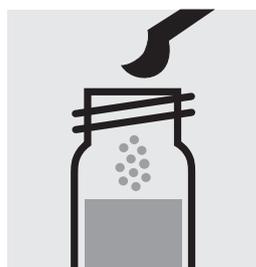
100613

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.5 – 15.0 mg/l N  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



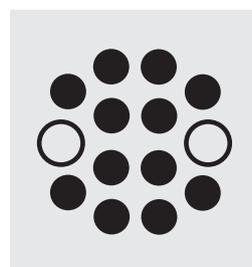
Pipette 10 ml of the sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



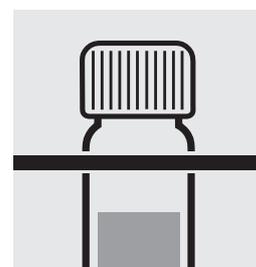
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of **N-1K**.



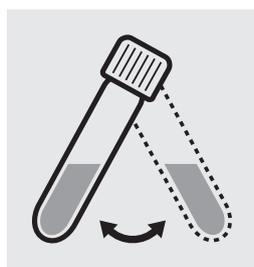
Add 6 drops of **N-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Heat the cell in the thermoreactor at 120 °C (100 °C) for 1 hour.



Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool to room temperature: **pretreated sample**.



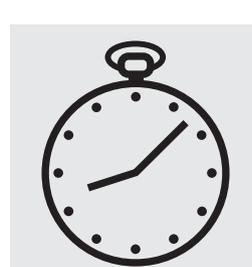
Swirl the cell after 10 minutes.



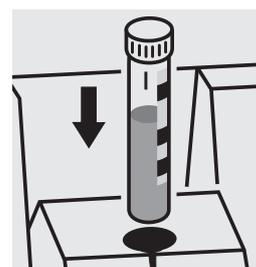
Pipette 1.0 ml of the **pretreated sample** into a reaction cell, **do not mix!**



Add 1.0 ml of **N-3K** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix. **Caution, cell becomes hot!**



Reaction time: 10 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 50, Cat.No. 114695, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125043 and 125044.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 50) is highly recommended.

# Nitrogen (total)

114763

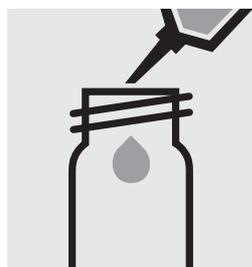
Cell Test

**Measuring** 10–150 mg/l N

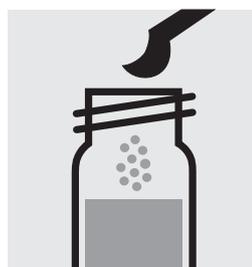
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



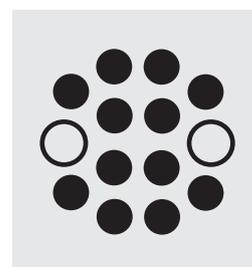
Add 9.0 ml of distilled water (Water for analysis EMSURE®, Cat.No. 116754, is recommended) with pipette.



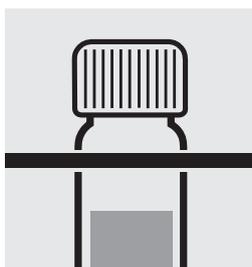
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of **N-1K**.



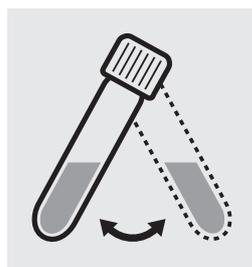
Add 6 drops of **N-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



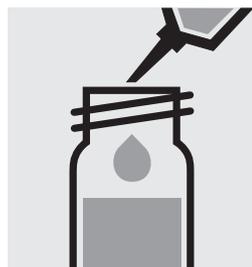
Heat the cell in the thermoreactor at 120 °C (100 °C) for 1 hour.



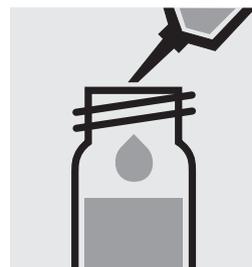
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool to room temperature: **pretreated sample**.



Swirl the cell after 10 minutes.



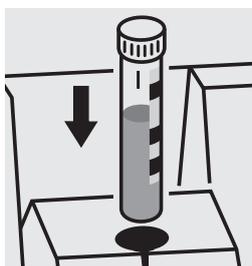
Pipette 1.0 ml of the **pretreated sample** into a reaction cell, **do not mix!**



Add 1.0 ml of **N-3K** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix. **Caution, cell becomes hot!**



Reaction time: 10 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 70, Cat.No. 114689, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125044 and 125045.

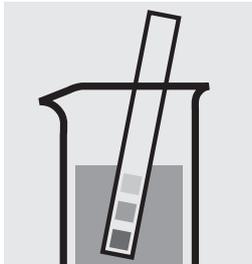
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 70) is highly recommended.

# Oxygen

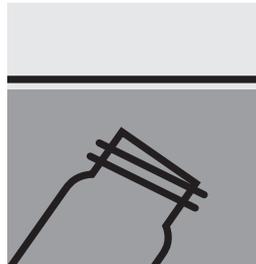
114694

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.5–12.0 mg/l O<sub>2</sub>  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 6 – 8. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or nitric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Fill watersample into a reaction cell to overflowing and make sure, that no air bubbles are present.



Place the filled cell in a test-tube rack.



Add with microspoon 1 glass bead.



Add 5 drops of O<sub>2</sub>-1K.



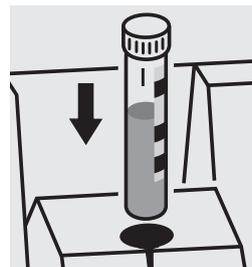
Add 5 drops of O<sub>2</sub>-2K, close the cell with the screw cap, and shake for 10 seconds.



Reaction time:  
1 minute



Add 10 drops of O<sub>2</sub>-3K, close the cell with the screw cap, mix, and clean from outside.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a oxygen standard solution must be prepared (application see the website).

# Oxygen Scavengers

119251

Test

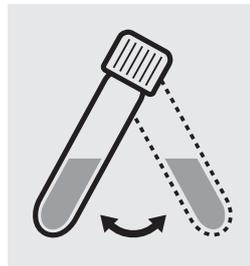
<b>Measuring range:</b> 0.020 – 0.500 mg/l DEHA*	20-mm cell
* N,N-diethylenhydroxylamine	
0.027 – 0.666 mg/l Carbohy*	20-mm cell
* carbohydrazide	
0.05 – 1.31 mg/l Hydro*	20-mm cell
* hydroquinone	
0.08 – 1.95 mg/l ISA*	20-mm cell
* isoascorbic acid	
0.09 – 2.17 mg/l MEKO*	20-mm cell
* methylethylketoxime	



Pipette 10 ml of the sample into into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



Add 1 powder pack of **Oxyscav 1** and close with the screw cap.



Swirl the cell to dissolve the solid substance.



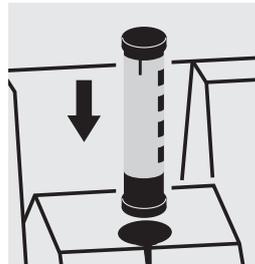
Add 0.20 ml of **Oxyscav 2** with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.



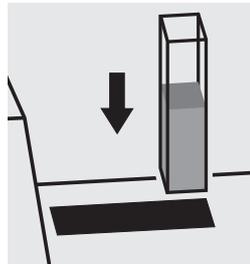
Reaction time: 10 minutes, **protect from light in the process, measure immediately.**



Transfer the solution into a rectangular cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a oxygen scavengers standard solution must be prepared from N,N-diethylhydroxylamine, Cat.No. 818473 (see section "Standard solutions").

# Ozone

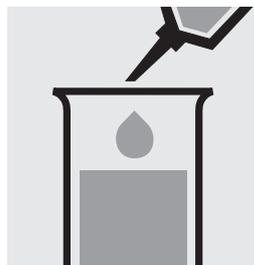
100607

Test

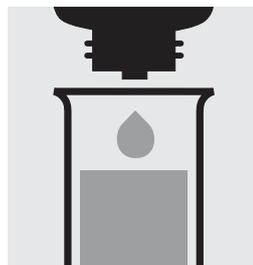
<b>Measuring</b>	0.05 – 4.00	mg/l O <sub>3</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.02 – 2.00	mg/l O <sub>3</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.010 – 0.800	mg/l O <sub>3</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.			



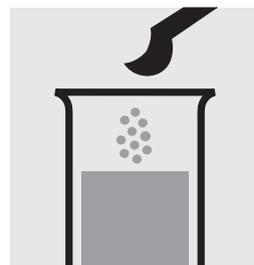
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4 – 8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



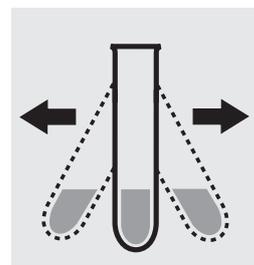
Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a test tube.



Add 2 drops of O<sub>3</sub>-1 and mix.



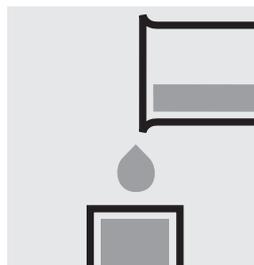
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of O<sub>3</sub>-2.



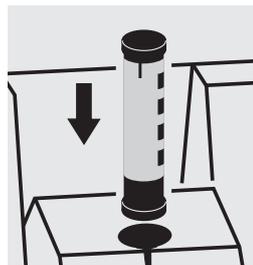
Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



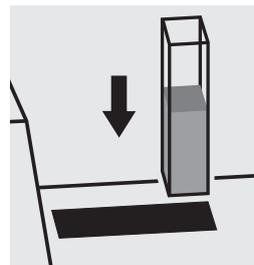
Reaction time:  
1 minute



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

Very high ozone concentrations in the sample produce yellow-colored solutions (measurement solution should be red) and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

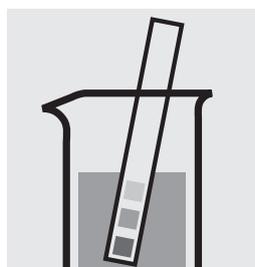
## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a freshly prepared standard solution can be used (see section "Standard solutions").

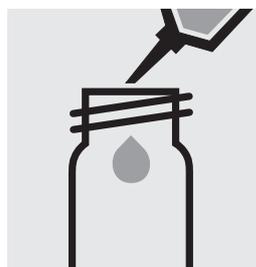
# Palladium in water and wastewater

Application

Measuring range: 0.05 – 1.25 mg/l Pd 10-mm cell



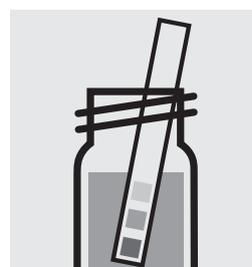
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2 – 5. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



Add 1.0 ml of **reagent 1** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



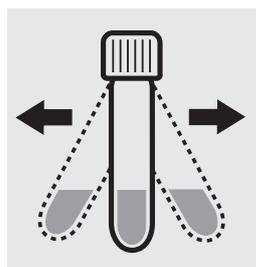
Check the pH of the sample, specified value: pH 3.0. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



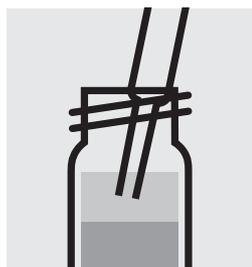
Add 0.20 ml of **reagent 2** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



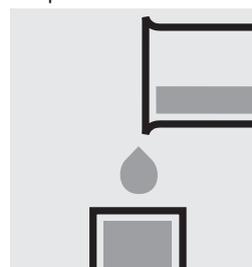
Add 5.0 ml **isoamyl alcohol GR** (Cat.No. 100979) with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap.



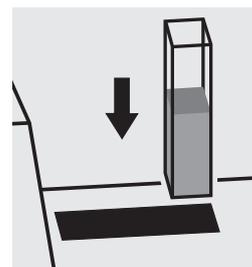
Shake the cell vigorously for 1 minute. Leave to stand to allow phases to separate.



Aspirate the organic-clear upper phase from the tube with pipette and dry over **sodium sulfate anhydrous** (Cat.No. 106649).



Transfer the dried solution into a rectangular cell.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Select method no. 133.

## Note:

Empty cells with screw caps, Cat.No. 114724 are recommended for the preparation. These cells can be sealed with the screw caps, thus enabling a hazard-free mixing of the sample.

## Important:

The exact composition and preparation of the reagents 1 and 2 used are given in the corresponding application, which also includes further information on the method employed. This application can be downloaded directly at [www.analytical-test-kits.com](http://www.analytical-test-kits.com).

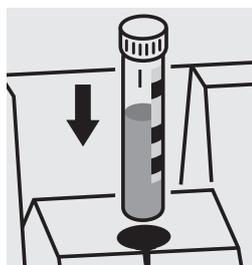
Measuring range: pH 6.4 – 8.8



Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a round cell.



Add 4 drops of **pH-1**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.  
**Attention!**  
The reagent bottle must be held **vertically by all means!**



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

**Quality assurance:**

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) buffer solution pH 7.00 Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 109407, can be used.

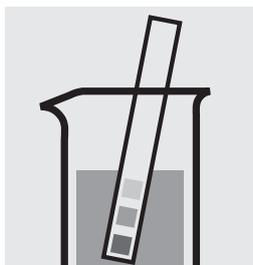
# Phenol

114551

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.10 – 2.50 mg/l phenol

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



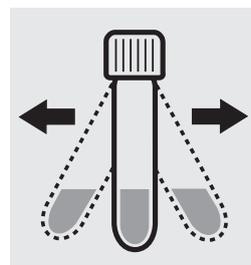
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2 – 11. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



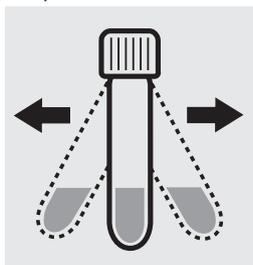
Add 1 level grey microspoon of **Ph-1K**, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



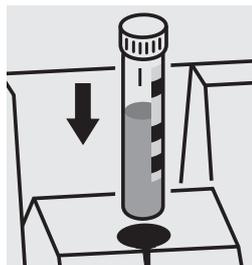
Add 1 level green microspoon of **Ph-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time:  
1 minute



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Important:

Very high phenol concentrations in the sample result in a weakening of the color and false-low readings are yielded. In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a phenol standard solution must be prepared from Phenol GR, Cat.No. 100206 (see section "Standard solutions").

# Phenol

100856

Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.002 – 0.100 mg/l C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH	20-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.	
<b>Attention!</b>	The measurement is carried out in a 20-mm rectangular cell against a blank, prepared from distilled water (Water for analysis EMSURE®, Cat.No. 116754, is recommended) and the reagents in an analogous manner.	



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2 – 11. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 200 ml of sample into a separation funnel.



Add 5.0 ml of **Ph-1** with pipette and mix.



Add 1 level green microspoon of **Ph-2** and shake to dissolve the solid substance.



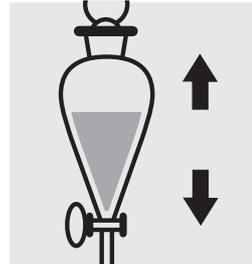
Add 1 level green microspoon of **Ph-3** and shake to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 30 minutes (protected from light)



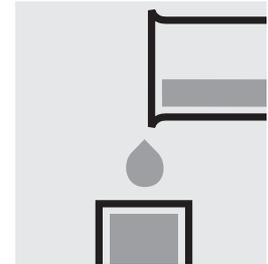
Add 10 ml of chloroform with pipette, close separation funnel.



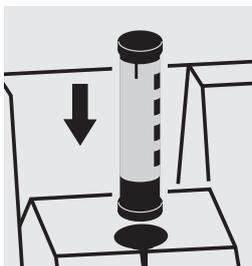
Shake vigorously for 1 minute.



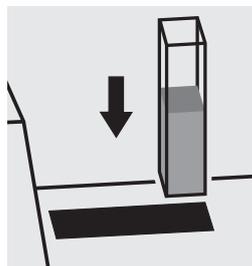
Leave to stand for 5 – 10 minutes to allow the phases to separate.



Transfer the clear **lower** phase into a cell.



Select method with AutoSelector measuring range 0.002 – 0.100 mg/l.



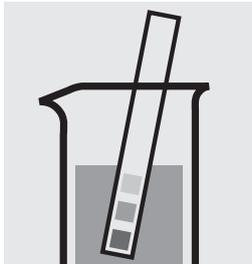
Place the cell into the cell compartment.

# Phenol

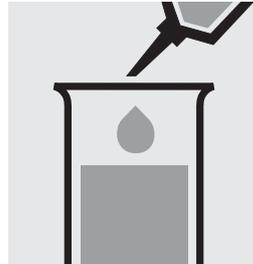
100856

Test

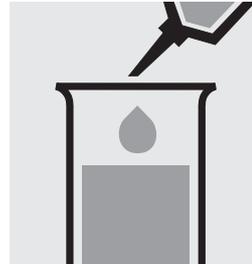
<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.10 – 5.00 mg/l C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH	10-mm cell
	0.05 – 2.50 mg/l C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH	20-mm cell
	0.025 – 1.000 mg/l C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



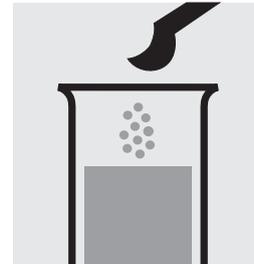
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2 – 11.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



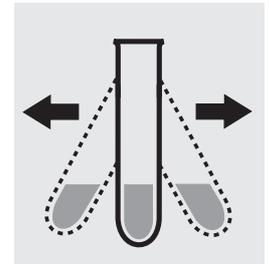
Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a test tube.



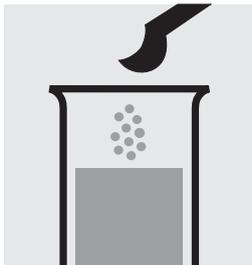
Add 1.0 ml of **Ph-1** with pipette and mix.



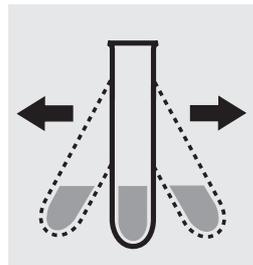
Add 1 level grey micro-spoon of **Ph-2**.



Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



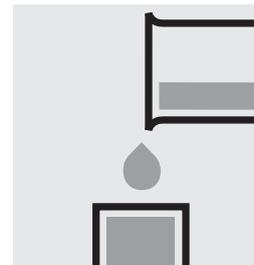
Add 1 level grey micro-spoon of **Ph-3**.



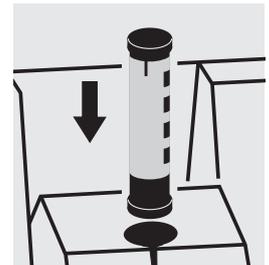
Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



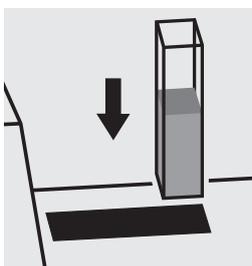
Reaction time: 10 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector measuring range 0.025 – 5.00 mg/l.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a phenole standard solution must be prepared from Phenol GR, Cat.No. 100206 (see section "Standard solutions").

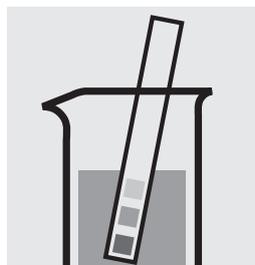
# Phosphate

100474

## Determination of orthophosphate

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.05 – 5.00 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P
<b>range:</b>	0.2 – 15.3 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub>
	0.11 – 11.46 mg/l P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



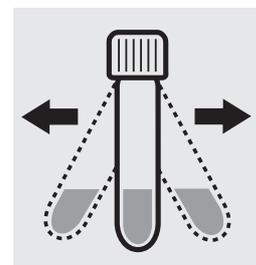
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 5 drops of **P-1K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



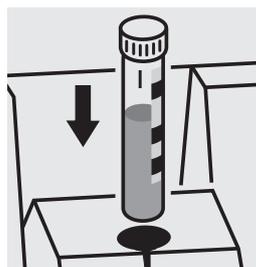
Add 1 dose of **P-2K** using the blue dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

### Important:

For the determination of **total phosphorus = sum of orthophosphate, polyphosphate and organophosphate** either Phosphate Cell Test, Cat. No. 114543, 114729, and 100673 or Phosphate Test, Cat. No. 114848 in conjunction with Crack Set 10/10C, Cat. No. 114687 resp. 114688 can be used.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 10, Cat.No. 114676.

Ready-for-use phosphate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119898, concentration 1000 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 10) is highly recommended.

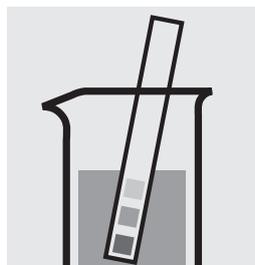
# Phosphate

114543

## Determination of orthophosphate

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.05 – 5.00 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P
<b>range:</b>	0.2 – 15.3 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub>
	0.11 – 11.46 mg/l P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0 – 10. If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



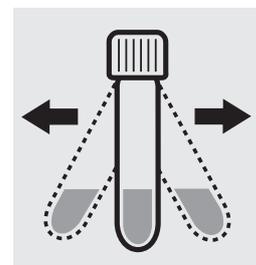
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 5 drops of **P-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



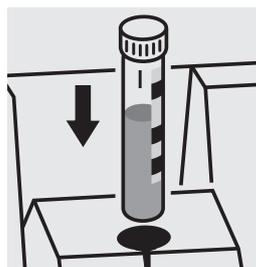
Add 1 dose of **P-3K** using the blue dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 10, Cat.No. 114676.

Ready-for-use phosphate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119898, concentration 1000 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 10) is highly recommended.

# Phosphate

Determination of total phosphorus  
= sum of orthophosphate, polyphosphate, and organophosphate

114543

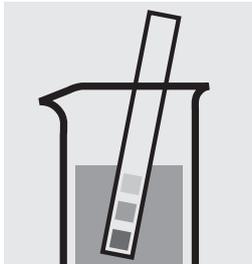
Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.05 – 5.00 mg/l P

**range:** 0.2 – 15.3 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub>

0.11 – 11.46 mg/l P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>

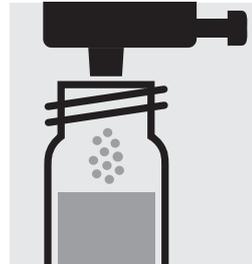
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l and also in P total ( $\Sigma$  P), and P org\* [P(o)].



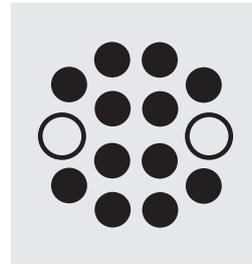
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



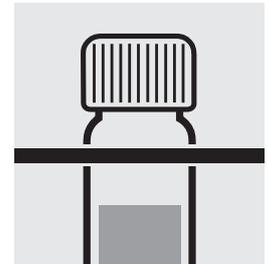
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 1 dose of **P-1K** using the green dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



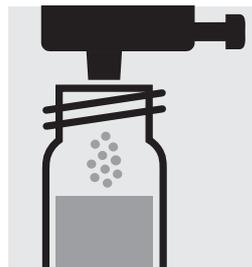
Heat the cell in the thermoreactor at 120 °C (100 °C) for 30 minutes.



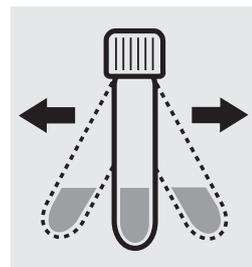
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool to room temperature.



Add 5 drops of **P-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



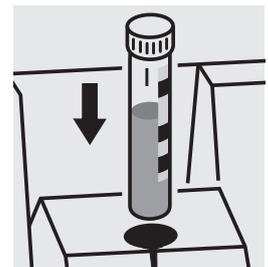
Add 1 dose of **P-3K** using the blue dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

A differentiation between orthophosphate (PO<sub>4</sub>-P) and P org\* (P(o)) can be performed on the photometer. Prior to measuring, select the differentiation measurement and choose the corresponding citation form. Then measure the P total, press enter and measure the orthophosphate (see analytical procedure for orthophosphate). After pressing enter, the individual measuring values for PO<sub>4</sub>-P and P(o) are shown on the display.

\* P org is the sum of polyphosphate and organophosphate.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 10, Cat.No. 114676, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125046 and 125047.

Ready-for-use phosphate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119898, concentration 1000 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 10) is highly recommended.

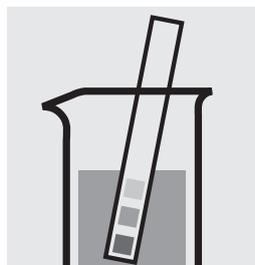
# Phosphate

100475

## Determination of orthophosphate

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.5–25.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P
<b>range:</b>	1.5–76.7 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub>
	1.1–57.3 mg/l P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0–10. If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



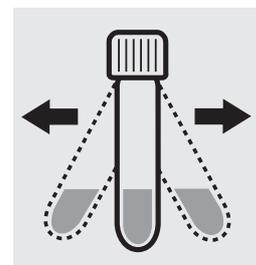
Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 5 drops of **P-1K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



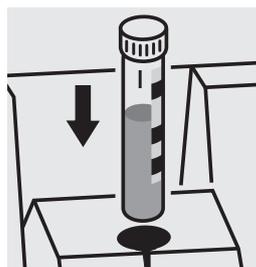
Add 1 dose of **P-2K** using the blue dosing cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

### Important:

For the determination of **total phosphorus = sum of orthophosphate, polyphosphate and organophosphate** either Phosphate Cell Test, Cat. No. 114543, 114729, and 100673 or Phosphate Test, Cat. No. 114848 in conjunction with Crack Set 10/10C, Cat. No. 114687 resp. 114688 can be used.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 20 and 80, Cat.Nos. 114675 and 114738.

Ready-for-use phosphate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119898, concentration 1000 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck) is highly recommended.

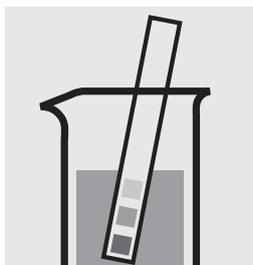
# Phosphate

114729

## Determination of orthophosphate

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.5–25.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P
<b>range:</b>	1.5–76.7 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub>
	1.1–57.3 mg/l P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0–10. If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



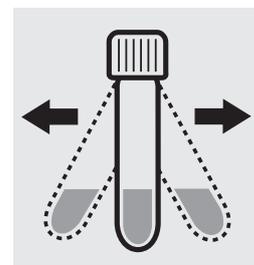
Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 5 drops of **P-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



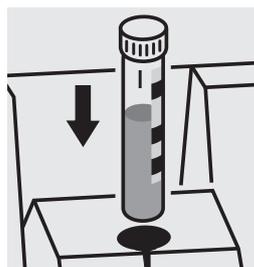
Add 1 dose of **P-3K** using the blue dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 20 and 80, Cat.Nos. 114675 and 114738.

Ready-for-use phosphate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119898, concentration 1000 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck) is highly recommended.

# Phosphate

Determination of total phosphorus  
= sum of orthophosphate, polyphosphate, and organophosphate

114729

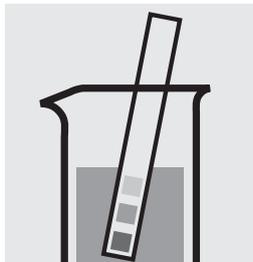
Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.5–25.0 mg/l P

**range:** 1.5–76.7 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub>

1.1–57.3 mg/l P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>

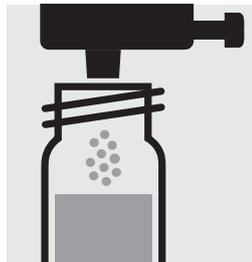
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l and also in P total ( $\Sigma P$ ), and P org\* [P(o)].



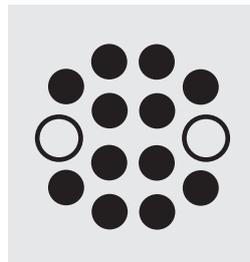
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0–10. If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



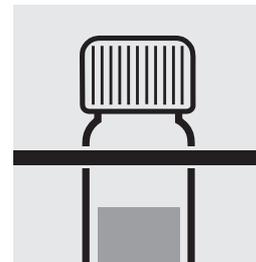
Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



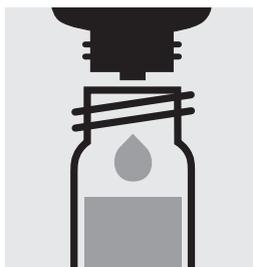
Add 1 dose of **P-1K** using the green dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



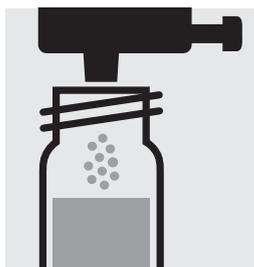
Heat the cell in the thermoreactor at 120 °C (100 °C) for 30 minutes.



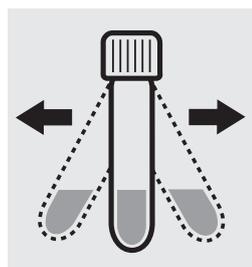
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool to room temperature.



Add 5 drops of **P-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



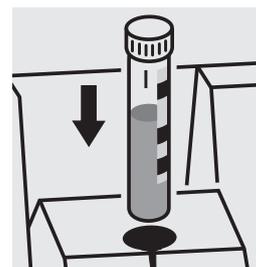
Add 1 dose of **P-3K** using the blue dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

A differentiation between orthophosphate (PO<sub>4</sub>-P) and P org\* (P(o)) can be performed on the photometer. Prior to measuring, select the differentiation measurement and choose the corresponding citation form. Then measure the P total, press enter and measure the orthophosphate (see analytical procedure for orthophosphate). After pressing enter, the individual measuring values for PO<sub>4</sub>-P and P(o) are shown on the display.

\* P org is the sum of polyphosphate and organophosphate.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 20 and 80, Cat.No. 114675 and 114738, or as well as the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125047 and 125048.

Ready-for-use phosphate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119898, concentration 1000 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck) is highly recommended.

# Phosphate

100616

## Determination of orthophosphate

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	3.0 – 100.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P
<b>range:</b>	9 – 307 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub>
	7 – 229 mg/l P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0 – 10. If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



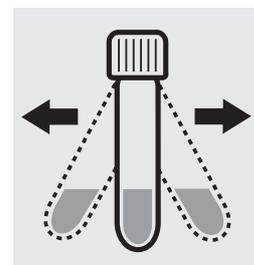
Pipette 0.20 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 5 drops of **PO<sub>4</sub>-1K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



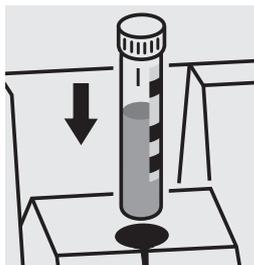
Add 1 dose of **PO<sub>4</sub>-2K** using the blue dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

### Important:

For the determination of **total phosphorus = sum of orthophosphate, polyphosphate and organophosphate** either Phosphate Cell Test, Cat. No. 114543, 114729, and 100673 or Phosphate Test, Cat. No. 114848 in conjunction with Crack Set 10/10C, Cat. No. 114687 resp. 114688 can be used.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use phosphate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119898, concentration 1000 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

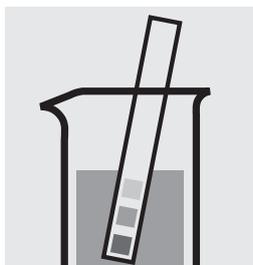
# Phosphate

100673

## Determination of orthophosphate

Cell Test

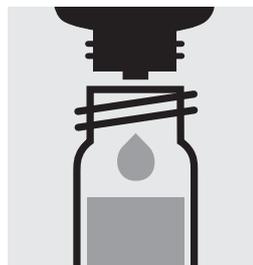
<b>Measuring</b>	3.0 – 100.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P
<b>range:</b>	9 – 307 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub>
	7 – 229 mg/l P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0 – 10. If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



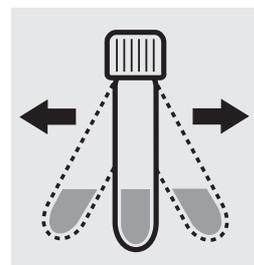
Pipette 0.20 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 5 drops of **P-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



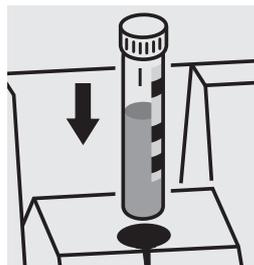
Add 1 dose of **P-3K** using the blue dosing cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use phosphate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119898, concentration 1000 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Phosphate

Determination of total phosphorus  
= sum of orthophosphate, polyphosphate, and organophosphate

100673

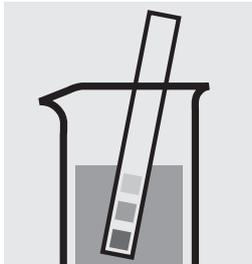
Cell Test

**Measuring** 3.0 – 100.0 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub>-P

**range:** 9 – 307 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub>

7 – 229 mg/l P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>

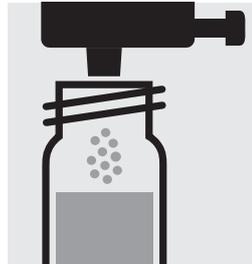
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l and also in P total ( $\Sigma P$ ), and P org\* [P(o)].



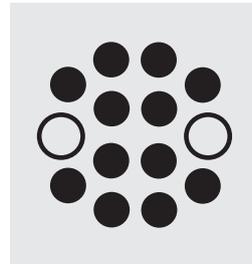
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0 – 10. If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



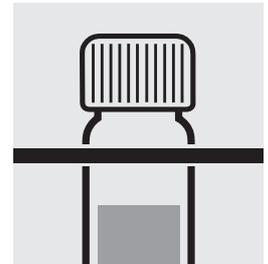
Pipette 0.20 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 1 dose of **P-1K** using the green dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



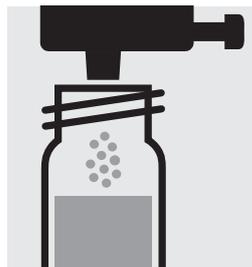
Heat the cell in the thermoreactor at 120 °C (100 °C) for 30 minutes.



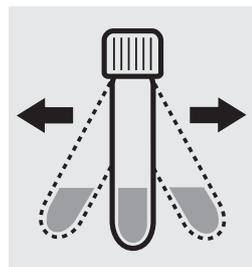
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool to room temperature.



Add 5 drops of **P-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



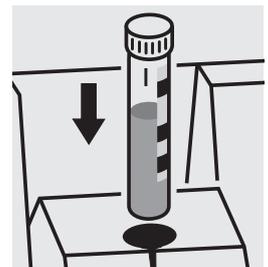
Add 1 dose of **P-3K** using the blue dose-metering cap, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

A differentiation between orthophosphate (PO<sub>4</sub>-P) and P org\* (P(o)) can be performed on the photometer. Prior to measuring, select the differentiation measurement and choose the corresponding citation form. Then measure the P total, press enter and measure the orthophosphate (see analytical procedure for orthophosphate). After pressing enter, the individual measuring values for PO<sub>4</sub>-P and P(o) are shown on the display.

\* P org is the sum of polyphosphate and organophosphate.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use phosphate standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119898, concentration 1000 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly as well as the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125047, 125048, and 125049.

# Phosphate

**114848**

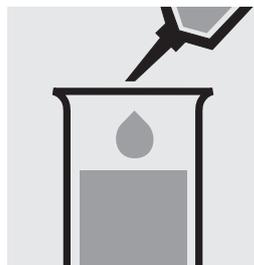
## Determination of orthophosphate

Test

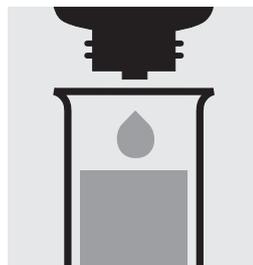
<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.05 – 5.00 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	0.2 – 15.3 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub>	0.11 – 11.46 mg/l P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	10-mm cell
	0.03 – 2.50 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	0.09 – 7.67 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub>	0.07 – 5.73 mg/l P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.010 – 1.000 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	0.03 – 3.07 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub>	0.02 – 2.29 mg/l P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.				



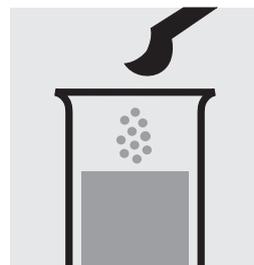
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



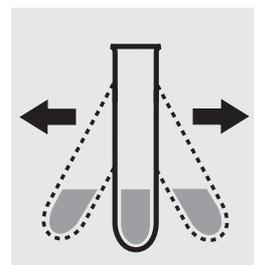
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



Add 5 drops of **PO<sub>4</sub>-1** and mix.



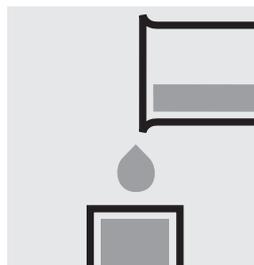
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of **PO<sub>4</sub>-2**.



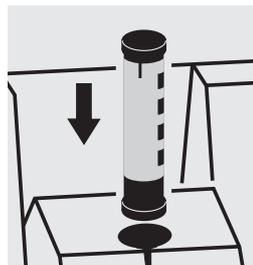
Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



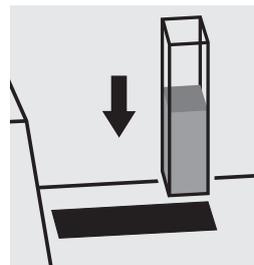
Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

### Important:

For measurement in the 50-mm cell, the sample volume and the volume of the reagents have to be doubled for each.  
Alternatively, the semi-microcell, Cat.No. 173502, can be used.

For the determination of **total phosphorus = sum of orthophosphate, polyphosphate, and organophosphate** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687, and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of phosphorus ( $\Sigma P$ ).

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 10, Cat.No. 114676.

Ready-for-use phosphate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119898, concentration 1000 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 10) is highly recommended.

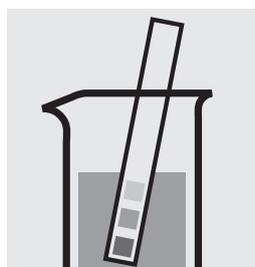
# Phosphate

100798

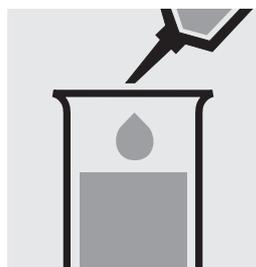
## Determination of orthophosphate

Test

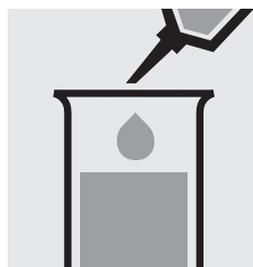
<b>Measuring range:</b>	1.0–100.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	3–307 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub>	2–229 mg/l P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	10-mm cell
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.			



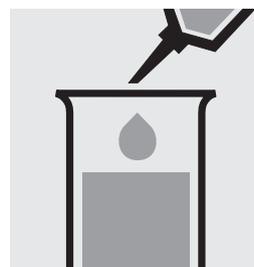
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0 – 10. If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



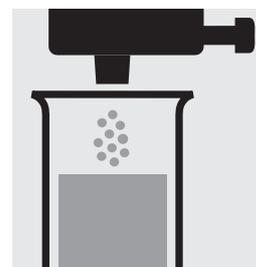
Pipette 8.0 ml of distilled water (Water for analysis EMSURE®, Cat.No. 116754, is recommended) into a test tube.



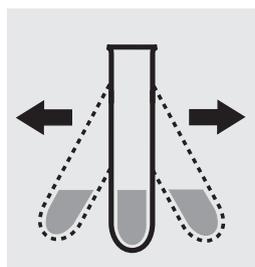
Add 0.50 ml of the sample with pipette and mix.



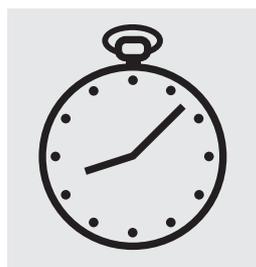
Add 0.50 ml of **PO<sub>4</sub>-1** with pipette and mix.



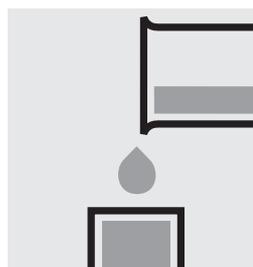
Add 1 dose of **PO<sub>4</sub>-2** using the blue dose-metering cap.



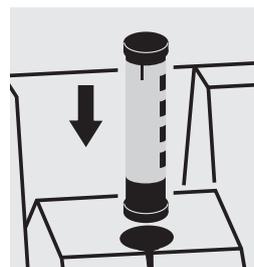
Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



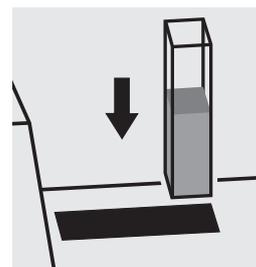
Reaction time: 5 minutes



Transfer the solution into a cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

### Important:

For the determination of **total phosphorus = sum of orthophosphate, polyphosphate and organophosphate** either Phosphate Cell Test, Cat. No. 114543, 114729, and 100673 or Phosphate Test, Cat. No. 114848 in conjunction with Crack Set 10/10C, Cat. No. 114687 resp. 114688 can be used.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use phosphate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119898, concentration 1000 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

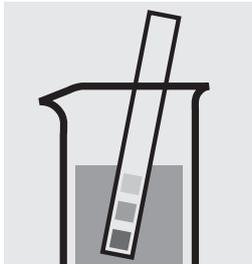
# Phosphate

114546

Determination of orthophosphate

Cell Test

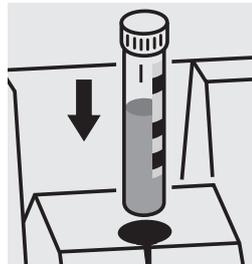
<b>Measuring</b>	0.5 – 25.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P
<b>range:</b>	1.5 – 76.7 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub>
	1.1 – 57.3 mg/l P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Important:

For the determination of **total phosphorus = sum of orthophosphate, polyphosphate and organophosphate** either Phosphate Cell Test, Cat. No. 114543, 114729, and 100673 or Phosphate Test, Cat. No. 114848 in conjunction with Crack Set 10/10C, Cat. No. 114687 resp. 114688 can be used.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use phosphate standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119898, concentration 1000 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

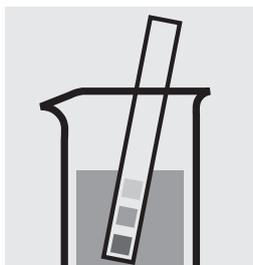
# Phosphate

114842

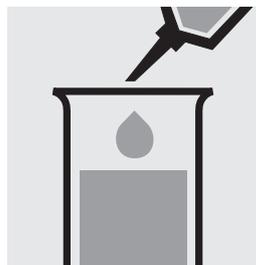
## Determination of orthophosphate

Test

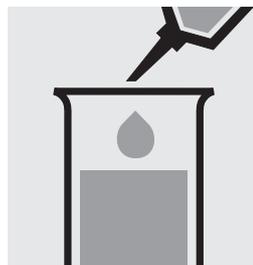
<b>Measuring</b>	1.0–30.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	3.1–92.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> ·2.3	–68.7 mg/l P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.5–15.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> -P	1.5–46.0 mg/l PO <sub>4</sub> ·1.1	–34.4 mg/l P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	20-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.				



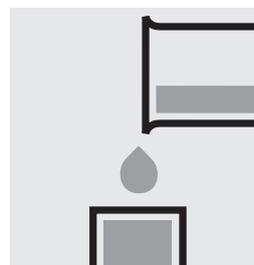
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 0–10.  
If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



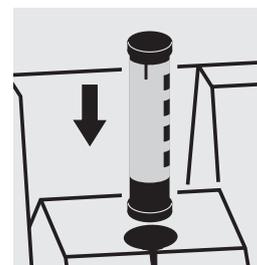
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



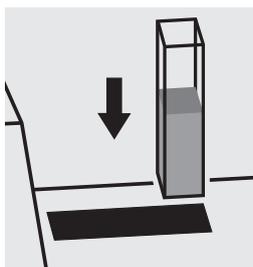
Add 1.2 ml of **PO<sub>4</sub>-1** with pipette and mix.



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

### Important:

For the determination of **total phosphorus = sum of orthophosphate, polyphosphate and organophosphate** either Phosphate Cell Test, Cat. No. 114543, 114729, and 100673 or Phosphate Test, Cat. No. 114848 in conjunction with Crack Set 10/10C, Cat. No. 114687 resp. 114688 can be used.

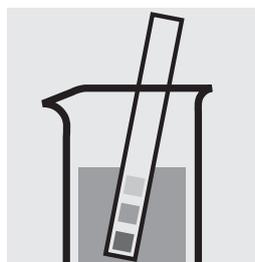
### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use phosphate standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119898, concentration 1000 mg/l PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Platinum in water and wastewater

Application

<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.10 – 1.25 mg/l Pt	10-mm cell
<b>Attention!</b>	The measurement is carried out at 690 nm in a 10-mm rectangular cell against a blank, prepared from distilled water (Water for analysis EMSURE®, Cat.No. 116754, is recommended) and the reagents in an analogous manner.	



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2 – 5. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



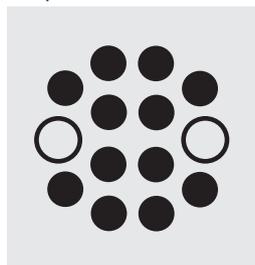
Add 1.0 ml of **reagent 1** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



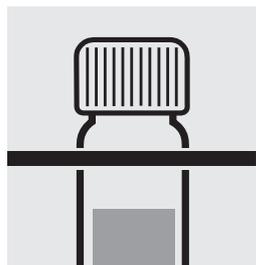
Add 0.50 ml of **reagent 2** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Check the pH of the sample, specified value: pH 6.5. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



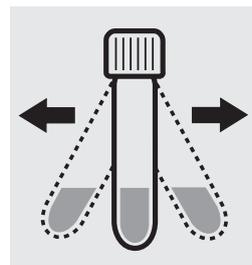
Heat the cell in the thermoreactor at 100 °C for 5 minutes.



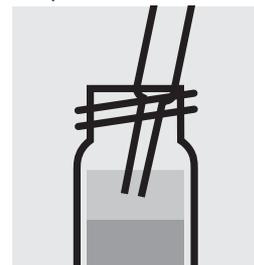
Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool to room temperature.



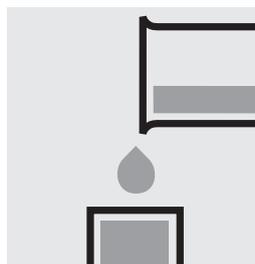
Add 5.0 ml **Isobutyl-methylketone GR** (Cat.No. 106146) with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap.



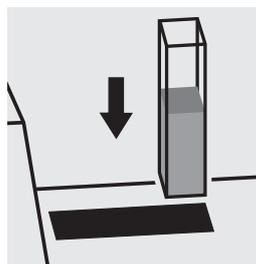
Shake the cell vigorously for 1 minute. Leave to stand to allow phases to separate.



Aspirate the organic-clear upper phase from the tube with pipette and dry over **sodium sulfate anhydrous** (Cat.No. 106649).



Transfer the dried solution into a rectangular cell.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Select method no. **134**.

## Note:

Empty cells with screw caps, Cat.No. 114724 are recommended for the preparation. These cells can be sealed with the screw caps, thus enabling a hazard-free mixing of the sample.

## Important:

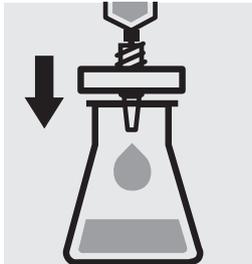
The exact composition and preparation of the reagents 1 and 2 used are given in the corresponding application, which also includes further information on the method employed. This application can be downloaded directly at [www.analytical-test-kits.com](http://www.analytical-test-kits.com).

# Potassium

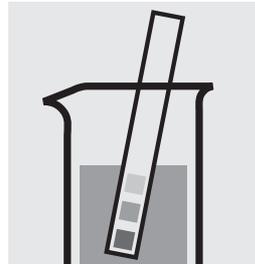
114562

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	5.0 – 50.0 mg/l K
<b>range:</b>	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Filter turbid samples.



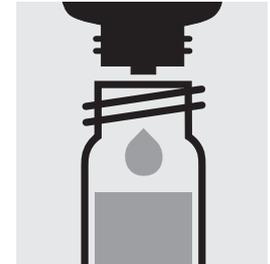
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 12.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 2.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



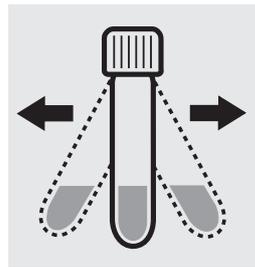
Check the pH, specified range: pH 10.0 – 11.5.



Add 6 drops of **K-1K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



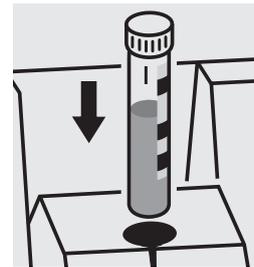
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of **K-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use potassium standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 170230, concentration 1000 mg/l K, can be used after diluting accordingly.

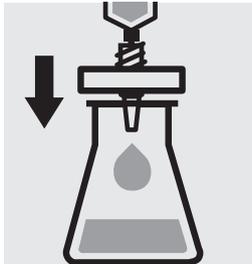
# Potassium

100615

Cell Test

**Measuring** 30–300 mg/l K

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Filter turbid samples.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 12.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 0.50 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



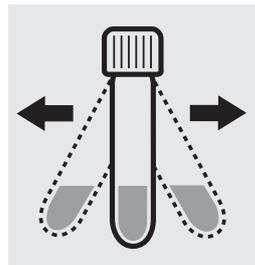
Check the pH, specified range: pH 10.0 – 11.5.



Add 6 drops of **K-1K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



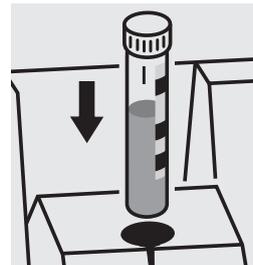
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of **K-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time:  
5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use potassium standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 170230, concentration 1000 mg/l K, can be used after diluting accordingly.

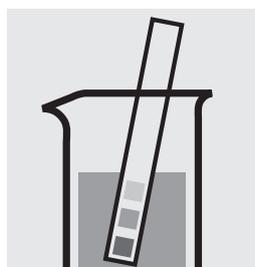
# Residual Hardness

114683

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.50 – 5.00 mg/l Ca
<b>range:</b>	0.070 – 0.700 °d
	0.087 – 0.874 °e
	0.12 – 1.25 °f

<b>Measuring</b>	0.70 – 7.00 mg/l CaO
<b>range:</b>	1.2 – 12.5 mg/l CaCO <sub>3</sub>
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.	



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 5–8.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



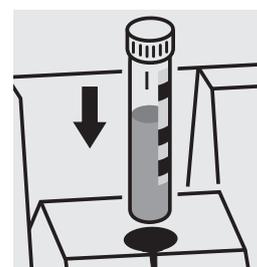
Pipette 4.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 0.20 ml of **RH-1K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time: 10 minutes, **measure immediately**.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

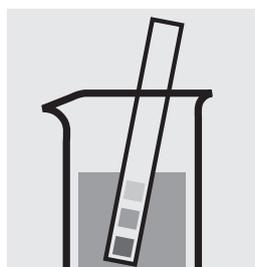
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use calcium standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119778, concentration 1000 mg/l Ca, can be used after diluting accordingly. (Pay attention to pH value!)

# Silicate (Silicic Acid)

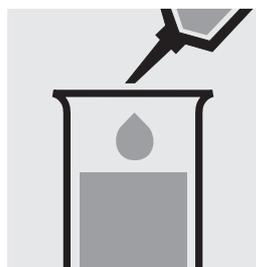
114794

Test

<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.21 – 10.70 mg/l SiO <sub>2</sub>	0.1 – 5.00 mg/l Si	10-mm cell
	0.11 – 5.35 mg/l SiO <sub>2</sub>	0.05 – 2.50 mg/l Si	20-mm cell
	0.011 – 1.600 mg/l SiO <sub>2</sub>	0.005 – 0.750 mg/l Si	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.			



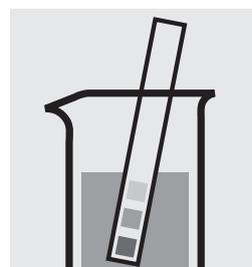
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2–10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



Add 3 drops of **Si-1** and mix.



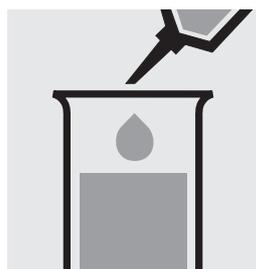
Check the pH, specified range: pH 1.2 – 1.6.



Reaction time: 3 minutes



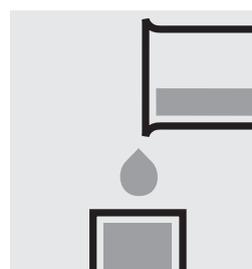
Add 3 drops of **Si-2** and mix.



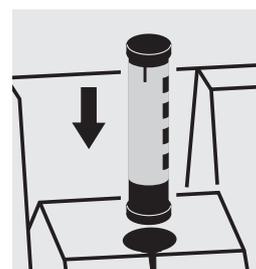
Add 0.50 ml of **Si-3** with pipette and mix.



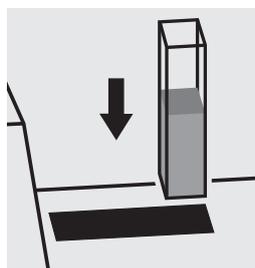
Reaction time: 10 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

To measure in the 50-mm cell, the sample volume and the volume of the reagents have to be doubled for each. Alternatively, the semi-microcell, Cat.No. 173502, can be used.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use silicon standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 170236, concentration 1000 mg/l Si, can be used after diluting accordingly (Attention! Do **not** store standard solutions in glass vessels - see section "Standard solutions").

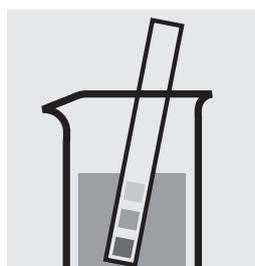
# Silicate (Silicic Acid)

100857

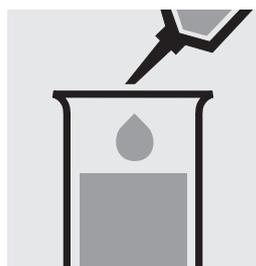
Test

<b>Measuring range:</b>	1.1 – 107.0 mg/l SiO <sub>2</sub>	0.5– 50.0 mg/l Si	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	11 – 1070 mg/l SiO <sub>2</sub>	5 – 500 mg/l Si	10-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.			

## Measuring range: 1.1 – 107.0 mg/l SiO<sub>2</sub>



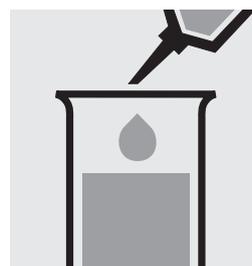
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2–10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 4.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



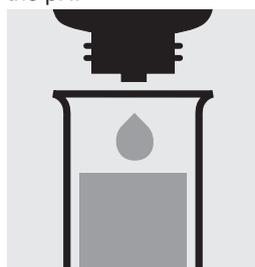
Add 4 drops of **Si-1** and mix.



Add 2.0 ml of **Si-2** with pipette and mix.



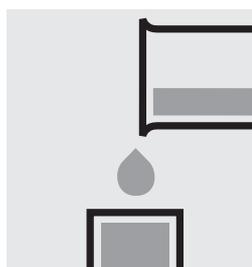
Reaction time: 2 minutes



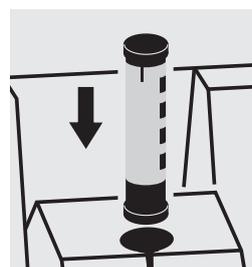
Add 4 drops of **Si-3** and mix.



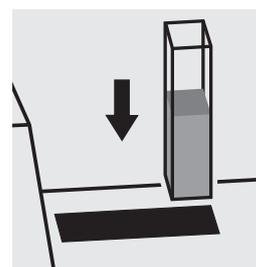
Reaction time: 2 minutes



Transfer the solution into a cell.

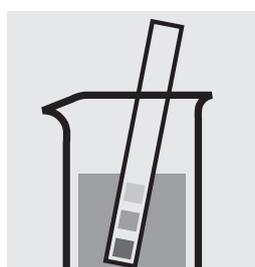


Select method with AutoSelector measuring range 0.5 – 50.0 mg/l Si.

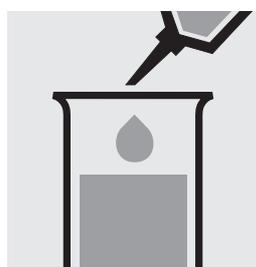


Place the cell into the cell compartment.

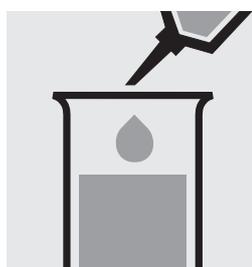
## Measuring range: 11 – 1070 mg/l SiO<sub>2</sub>



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2–10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of distilled water (Water for analysis EMSURE<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 116754, is recommended) into a test tube.



Add 0.50 ml of the sample with pipette and mix.

Continue as mentioned above; starting from the addition of **Si-1** (Fig. 3). Select method with AutoSelector measuring range 5 – 500 mg/l Si.

### Quality assurance:

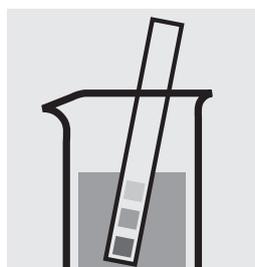
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use silicon standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 170236, concentration 1000 mg/l Si, can be used after diluting accordingly (Attention! Do **not** store standard solutions in glass vessels - see section "Standard solutions").

# Silicate (Silicic Acid)

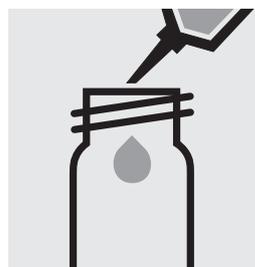
101813

Test

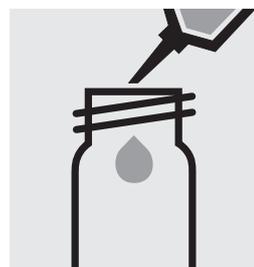
<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.0005 – 0.5000 mg/l SiO <sub>2</sub>	0.0002 – 0.2337 mg/l Si	50-mm cell
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2–10. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a plastic vessel (**Flat-bottomed tubes, Cat.No. 117988**).



Pipette 10 ml of distilled water (Water Ultrapur, Cat.No. 101262, is recommended) into a second plastic vessel (**Flat-bottomed tubes, Cat.No. 117988**). (Blank)



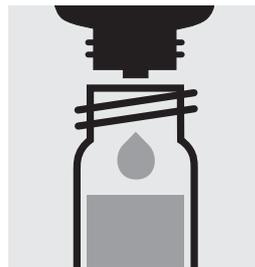
Add to each vessel 3 drops of **Si-1**, close with the screw cap, and mix.



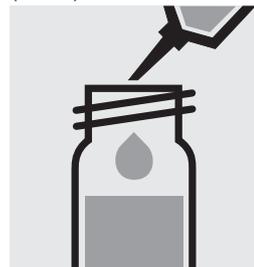
Check the pH, specified range: pH 1.2 – 1.6.



Reaction time: 5 minutes



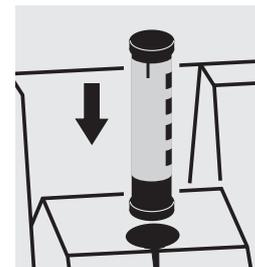
Add to each vessel 3 drops of **Si-2**, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add to each vessel 0.50 ml of **Si-3** with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.

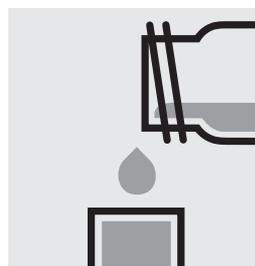


Reaction time: 5 minutes

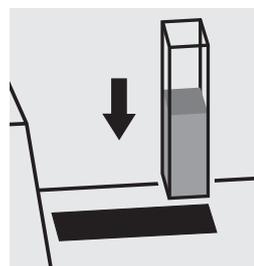


Select method with AutoSelector.

Configure the photometer for blank-measurement.



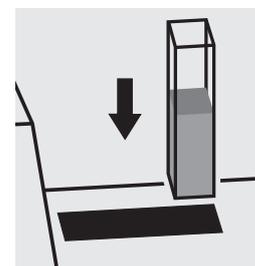
Transfer the blank into a rectangular cell and measure **immediately**.



Insert the blank cell into the cell compartment.



Transfer the measurement sample into a rectangular cell and measure **immediately**.



Insert the cell containing the sample into the cell compartment.

## Important:

**No glass equipment** may be used in the course of the determination (e.g. pipettes etc.)!

## Quality assurance:

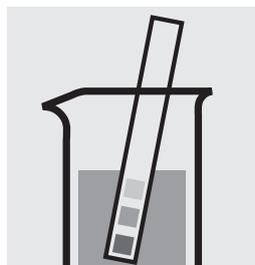
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use silicon standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 170236, concentration 1000 mg/l Si, can be used after diluting accordingly (Attention! Do **not** store standard solutions in glass vessels - see section "Standard solutions").

# Silver

114831

Test

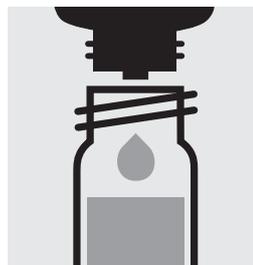
<b>Measuring</b>	0.50–3.00 mg/l Ag	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.25–1.50 mg/l Ag	20-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4–10. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



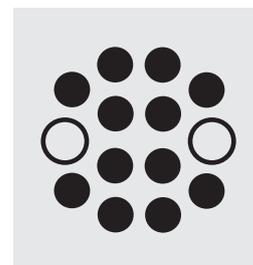
Pipette 10 ml of the sample into an empty round cell (Empty cells, Cat.No. 114724).



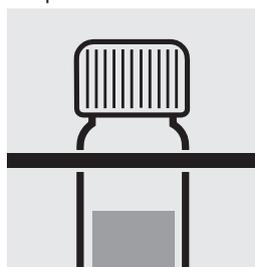
Add 2 drops of **Ag-1**.



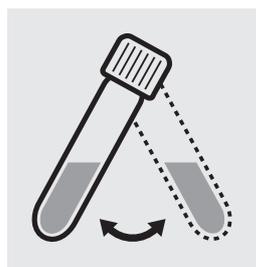
Add 1 level green microspoon of **Ag-2**, close the cell with the screw cap.



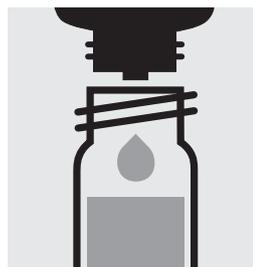
Heat the cell in the thermoreactor at 120 °C (100 °C) for 1 hours.



Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and place in a test-tube rack to cool to room temperature.



Swirl the cell before opening.



Add 3 drops of **Ag-3**, close with the screw cap, and mix.



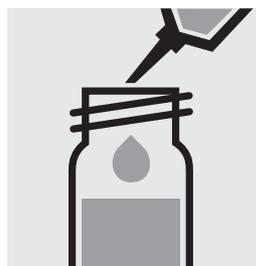
Check the pH, specified range: pH 4–10. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Add 1 drop of **Ag-4**, close with the screw cap, and mix.



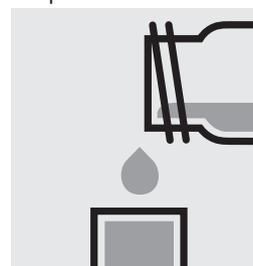
Add 5 drops of **Ag-5**, close with the screw cap, and mix.



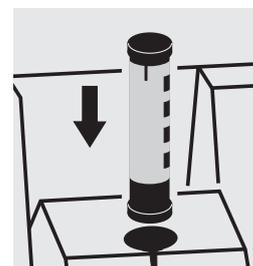
Add 1.0 ml of **Ag-6**, close with the screw cap, and mix.



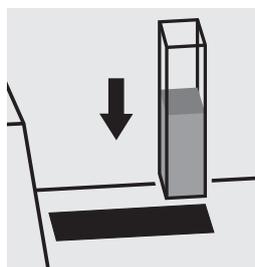
Reaction time: 5 minutes



Transfer the solution into a corresponding rectangular cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

### Important:

Very high silver concentrations in the sample produce turbid solutions (measurement solution should be clear). In such cases the sample must be diluted (plausibility check).

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use silver standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119797, concentration 1000 mg/l Ag, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Sodium

in nutrient solutions

100885

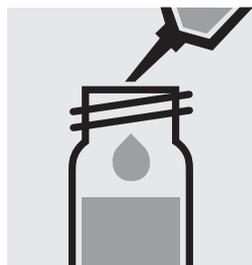
Cell Test

**Measuring** 10–300 mg/l Na

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



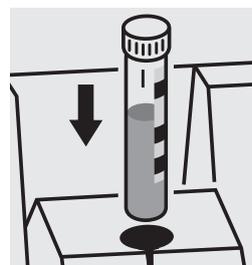
Pipette 0.50 ml of **Na-1K** into a reaction cell and mix.



Add 0.50 ml of the sample with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time:  
1 minute



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

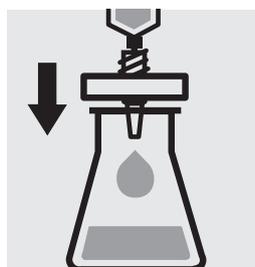
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use chloride standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119897, concentration 1000 mg/l Cl<sup>-</sup> (corresponds to 649 mg/l Na), can be used after diluting accordingly (see section "Standard solutions").

# Sulfate

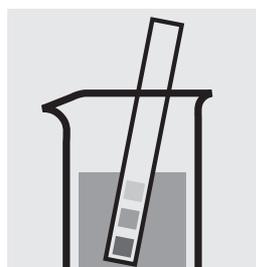
102532

Cell Test

**Measuring** 1.0–50.0 mg/l SO<sub>4</sub>  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Filter turbid samples.



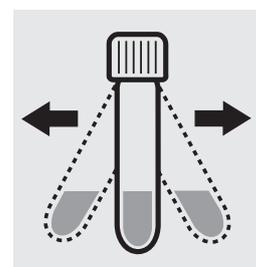
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2–10. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 10 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



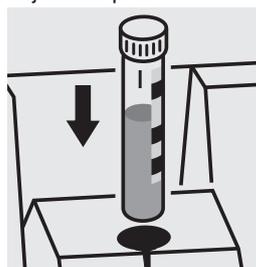
Add 1 level green microspoon of SO<sub>4</sub>-1K, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 2 minutes, **measure immediately**.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

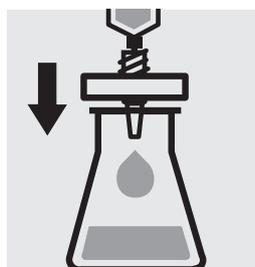
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use sulfate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119813, concentration 1000 mg/l SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Sulfate

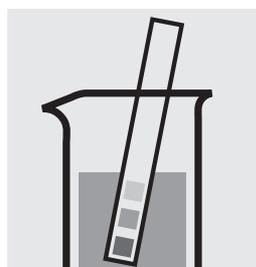
114548

Cell Test

**Measuring** 5–250 mg/l SO<sub>4</sub>  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Filter turbid samples.



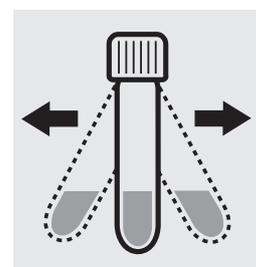
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2–10. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



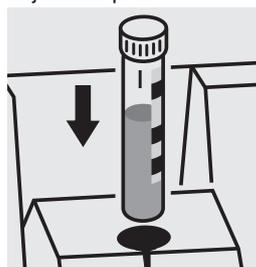
Add 1 level green microspoon of SO<sub>4</sub>-1K, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 2 minutes, **measure immediately**.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 10, Cat.No. 114676, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125050 and 125051.

Ready-for-use sulfate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119813, concentration 1000 mg/l SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

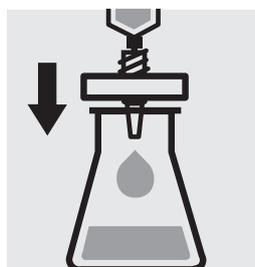
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 10) is highly recommended.

# Sulfate

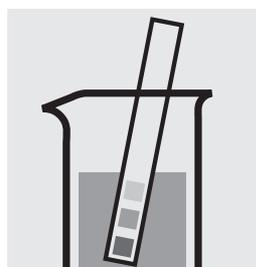
100617

Cell Test

**Measuring** 50 – 500 mg/l  $\text{SO}_4$   
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Filter turbid samples.



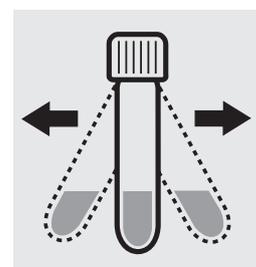
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2–10. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 2.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



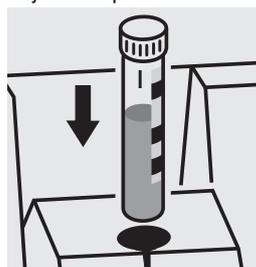
Add 1 level green micro-spoon of  $\text{SO}_4\text{-1K}$ , close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 2 minutes, **measure immediately**.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 10, Cat.No. 114676, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125051 and 125052.

Ready-for-use sulfate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119813, concentration 1000 mg/l  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ , can also be used after diluting accordingly.

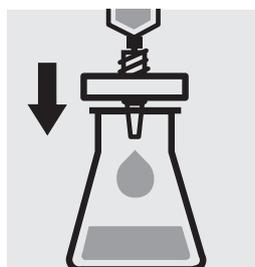
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 10) is highly recommended.

# Sulfate

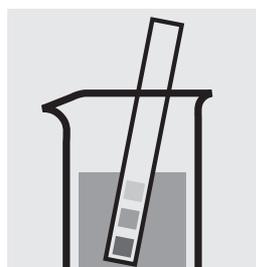
114564

Cell Test

**Measuring** 100–1000 mg/l SO<sub>4</sub>  
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Filter turbid samples.



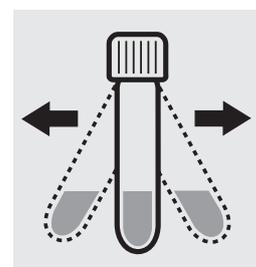
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2–10. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



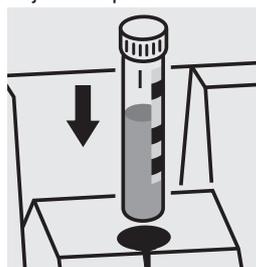
Add 1 level green microspoon of SO<sub>4</sub>-1K, close the cell with the screw cap.



Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Reaction time: 2 minutes, **measure immediately**.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 20, Cat.No. 114675, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125051, 125052 and 125053.

Ready-for-use sulfate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119813, concentration 1000 mg/l SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

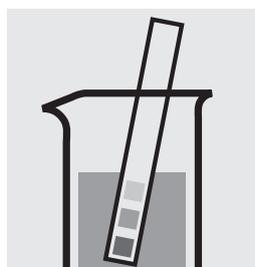
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 20) is highly recommended.

# Sulfate

114791

Test

<b>Measuring</b>	25–300 mg/l SO <sub>4</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.	



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2–10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



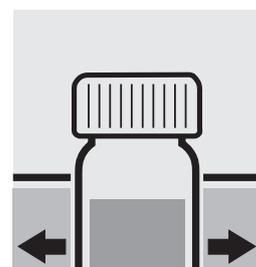
Pipette 2.5 ml of the sample into a test tube with screw cap.



Add 2 drops of SO<sub>4</sub>-1 and mix.



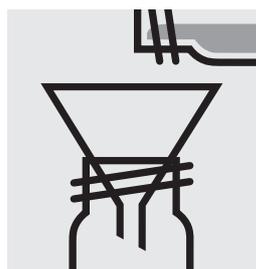
Add 1 level green microspoon of SO<sub>4</sub>-2, close the test tube with the screw cap, and mix.



Temper the test tube in a water bath at 40 °C for 5 minutes.



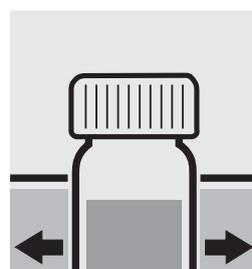
Add 2.5 ml of SO<sub>4</sub>-3 with pipette and mix.



Filter the content of the test tube with a round filter into another test tube with screw cap.



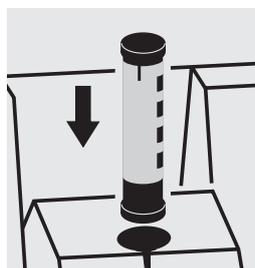
Add 4 drops of SO<sub>4</sub>-4 to the filtrate, close the test tube with the screw cap, and mix.



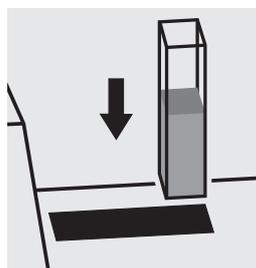
Temper the test tube again in the water bath for 7 minutes.



Transfer the solution into a cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 10, Cat.No. 114676, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125050 and 125051.

Ready-for-use sulfate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119813, concentration 1000 mg/l SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

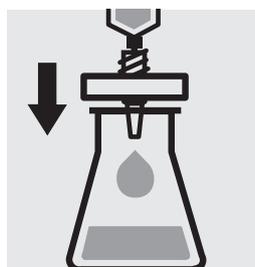
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 10) is highly recommended.

# Sulfate

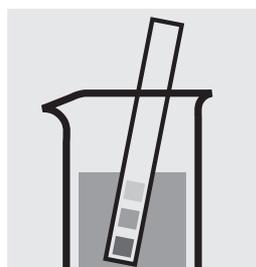
101812

Test

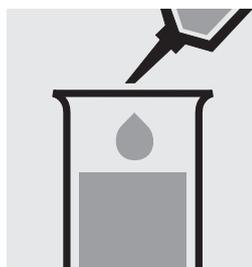
<b>Measuring</b>	2.5 – 50.0 mg/l SO <sub>4</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	1.3 – 25.0 mg/l SO <sub>4</sub>	20-mm cell
	0.50 – 10.00 mg/l SO <sub>4</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



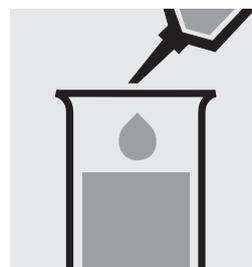
Filter turbid samples.



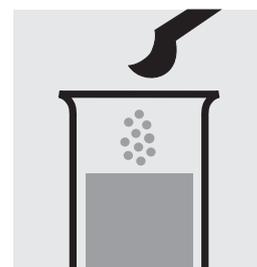
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2–10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



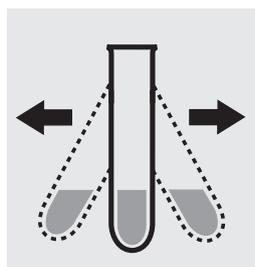
Pipette 0.50 ml of **SO<sub>4</sub>-1** into a test tube.



Add 10 ml of the sample with pipette and mix.



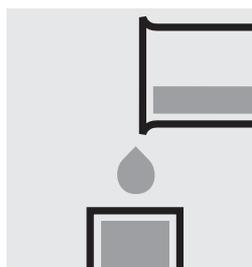
Add 1 level green microspoon of **SO<sub>4</sub>-2**.



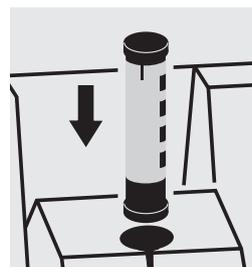
Shake the test tube vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



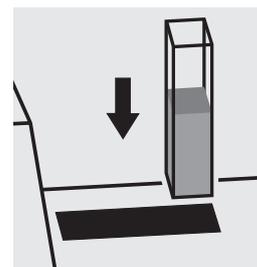
Reaction time: 2 minutes, **measure immediately**.



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

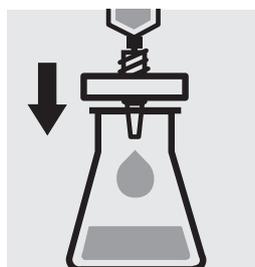
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use sulfate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119813, concentration 1000 mg/l SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Sulfate

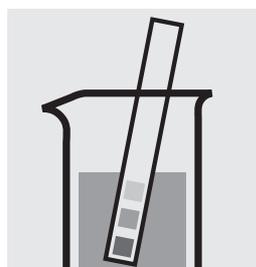
102537

Test

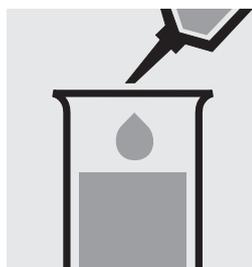
<b>Measuring</b>	5–300 mg/l SO <sub>4</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.	



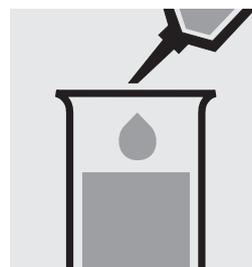
Filter turbid samples.



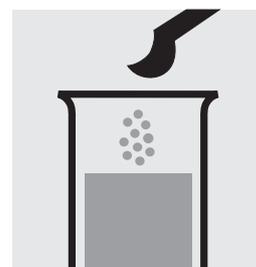
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2–10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



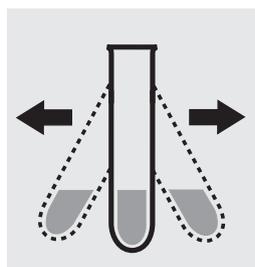
Pipette 0.50 ml of **SO<sub>4</sub>-1** into a test tube.



Add 5.0 ml of the sample with pipette and mix.



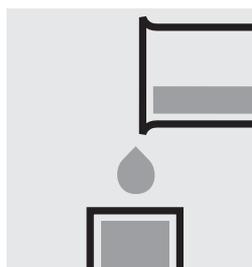
Add 1 level blue micro-spoon of **SO<sub>4</sub>-2**.



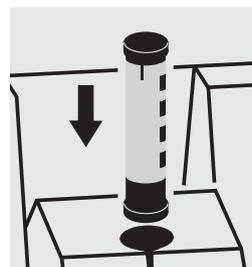
Shake the test tube vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



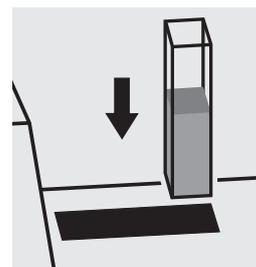
Reaction time: 2 minutes, **measure immediately**.



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 10, Cat.No. 114676, or the Standard solution for photometric applications, CRM, Cat.No. 125050 and 125051.

Ready-for-use sulfate standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119813, concentration 1000 mg/l SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

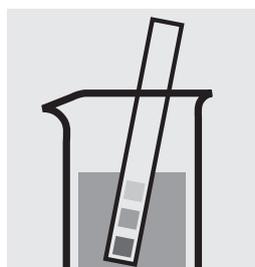
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 10) is highly recommended.

# Sulfide

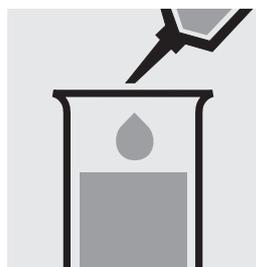
114779

Test

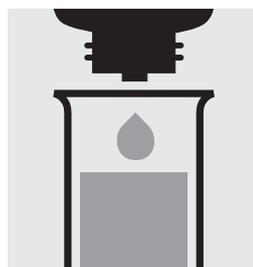
<b>Measuring range:</b>	0.10 – 1.50 mg/l S	0.10 – 1.55 mg/l HS	10-mm cell
	0.050 – 0.750 mg/l S	0.052 – 0.774 mg/l HS	20-mm cell
	0.020 – 0.500 mg/l S	0.021 – 0.516 mg/l HS	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.			



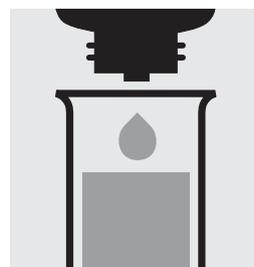
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



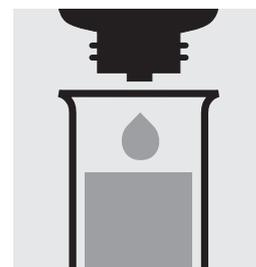
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube.



Add 1 drop of **S-1** and mix.



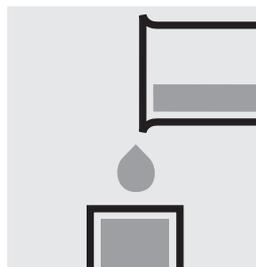
Add 5 drops of **S-2** and mix.



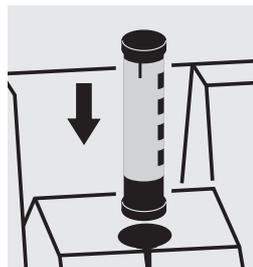
Add 5 drops of **S-3** and mix.



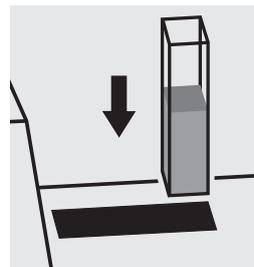
Reaction time:  
1 minute



Transfer the solution into a corresponding cell.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Important:

To measure in the 50-mm cell, the sample volume and the volume of the reagents have to be doubled for each. Alternatively, the semi-microcell, Cat.No. 173502, can be used.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a sulfide standard solution must be prepared from sodium sulfide GR (see section "Standard solutions").

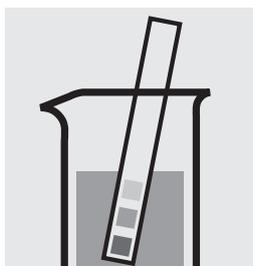
# Sulfite

114394

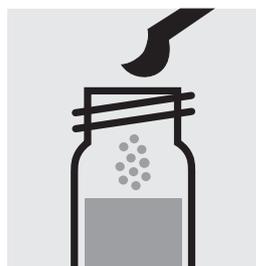
Cell Test

<b>Measuring range:</b>	1.0 – 20.0 mg/l SO <sub>3</sub>	0.8 – 16.0 mg/l SO <sub>2</sub>	Round cell
<b>range:</b>	0.05– 3.00 mg/l SO <sub>3</sub>	0.04–2.40 mg/l SO <sub>2</sub>	50-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.			

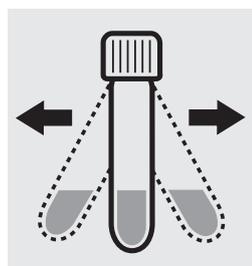
## Measuring range: 1.0 – 20.0 mg/l SO<sub>3</sub>



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4–9.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Add 1 level grey micro-spoon of **SO<sub>3</sub>-1K** into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap.



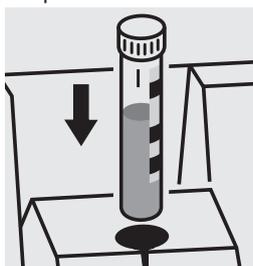
Shake the cell vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



Add 3.0 ml of the sample with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time:  
2 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a sulfite standard solution must be prepared from sodium sulfite GR, Cat.No. 106657 (see section “Standard solutions”).

Measuring range: 0.05 – 3.00 mg/l SO<sub>3</sub>

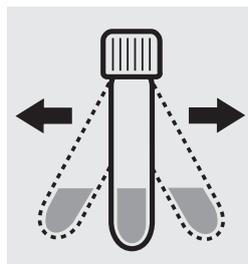


Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4–9. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.

Configure the photometer for blank-measurement. Select method **SO<sub>3</sub> sens** in the menu (method no. 127).



Add 1 level grey micro-spoon each of **SO<sub>3</sub>-1K** into two reaction cells, close with the screw cap.



Shake both cells vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



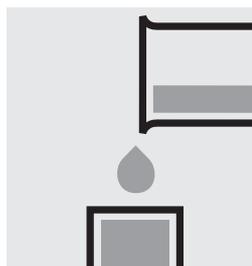
Add 7.0 ml of the sample with pipette to one reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



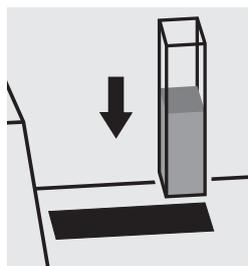
Add 7.0 ml of distilled water with pipette to the second reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix. (Blank)



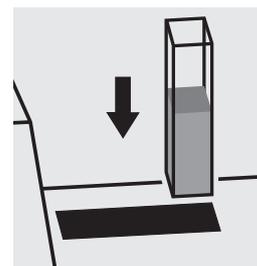
Reaction time: 2 minutes



Transfer both solutions into two separate 50-mm cells.



Place the blank cell into the cell compartment.



Place the cell containing the sample into the cell compartment.

#### Quality assurance:

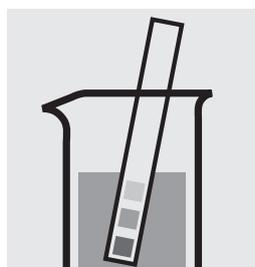
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a sulfite standard solution must be prepared from sodium sulfite GR, Cat.No. 106657 (see section “Standard solutions”).

# Sulfite

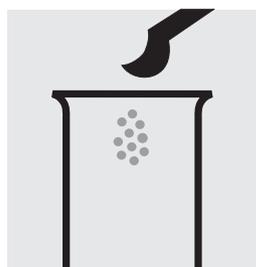
101746

Test

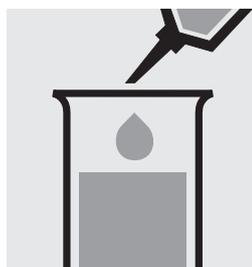
<b>Measuring</b>	1.0 – 60.0 mg/l SO <sub>3</sub>	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	0.8 – 48.0 mg/l SO <sub>2</sub>	10-mm cell
Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.		



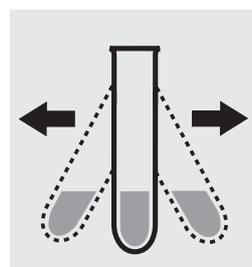
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4–9.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



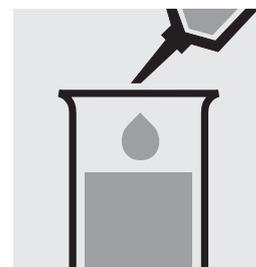
Place 1 level grey microspoon of SO<sub>3</sub>-1 into a dry test tube.



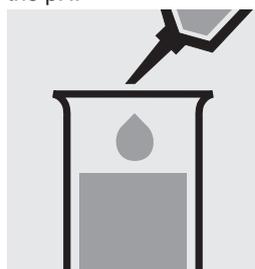
Add 3.0 ml of SO<sub>3</sub>-2 with pipette.



Shake vigorously to dissolve the solid substance.



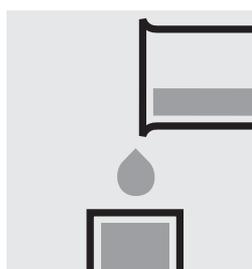
Add 5.0 ml of distilled water with pipette and mix.



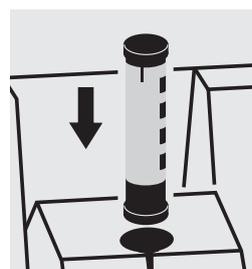
Add 2.0 ml of the sample with pipette and mix.



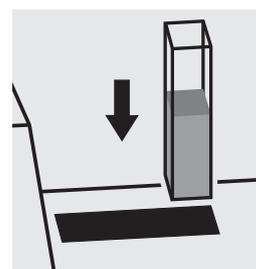
Reaction time: 2 minutes



Transfer the solution into a cell.



Select method with Auto-Selector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

## Quality assurance:

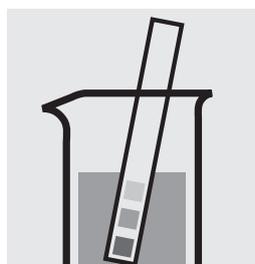
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a sulfite standard solution must be prepared from sodium sulfite GR, Cat.No. 106657 (see section “Standard solutions”).

# Surfactants (anionic)

114697

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.05 – 2.00 mg/l MBAS*
<b>range:</b>	* Methylene-blue-active substances
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 5 – 10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



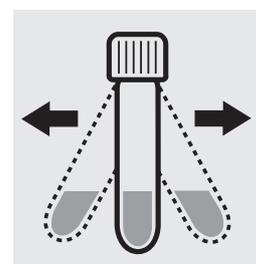
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, **do not mix!**



Add 3 drops of **T-1K**, **do not mix!**



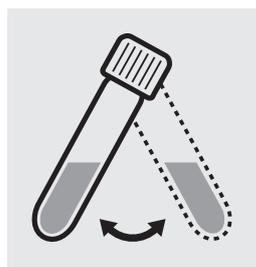
Add 2 drops of **T-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap.



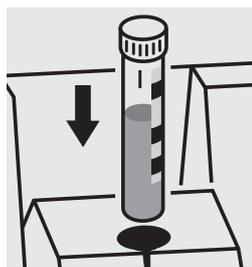
Shake the cell for 30 seconds.



Reaction time:  
10 minutes



Swirl the cell before the measurement.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

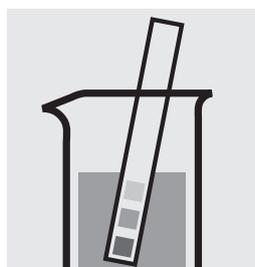
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a surfactants standard solution must be prepared from dodecane-1-sulfonic acid sodium salt GR, Cat.No. 112146 (see section "Standard solutions").

# Surfactants (anionic)

102552

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	0.05 – 2.00 mg/l MBAS*
<b>range:</b>	* Methylene-blue-active substances
	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



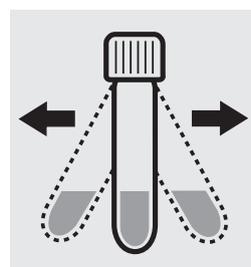
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 5 – 10. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, **do not mix!**



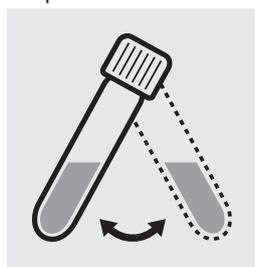
Add 2 drops of **T-1K**, close the cell with the screw cap.



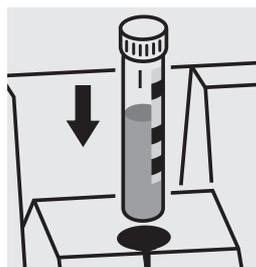
Shake the cell for **30 seconds vigorously**.



Reaction time: 10 minutes



Swirl the cell before the measurement.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a surfactants standard solution must be prepared from dodecane-1-sulfonic acid sodium salt GR, Cat.No. 112146 (see section "Standard solutions").

# Surfactants (cationic)

101764

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.05 – 1.50 mg/l surfactants (cationic)

**range:** (calculated as N-cetyl-N,N,N-trimethylammonium bromide)



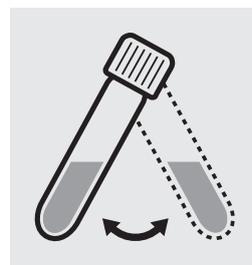
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 8. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, **do not mix!**



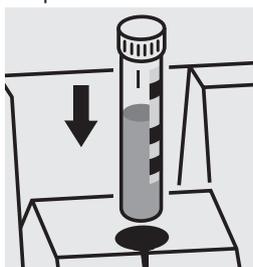
Add 0.50 ml of **T-1K** with pipette and close with the screw cap.



Swirl the cell for 30 seconds.



Reaction time: 5 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a surfactants standard solution must be prepared from N-cetyl-N,N,N-trimethylammonium bromide, Cat.No. 102342 (see section "Standard solutions").

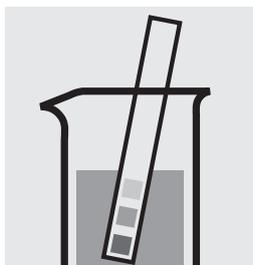
# Surfactants (nonionic)

101787

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.010–7.50 mg/l surfactants (nonionic)

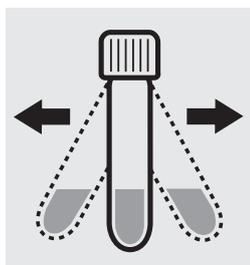
**range:** (calculated as Triton® X-100)



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3–9. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



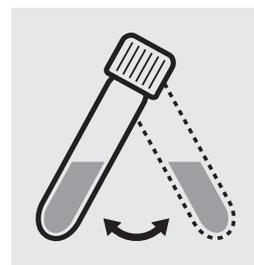
Pipette 4.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell. Close with the screw cap.



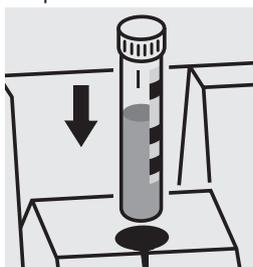
Shake the cell for **1 minute vigorously**.



Reaction time: 2 minutes



Swirl the cell before measurement.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

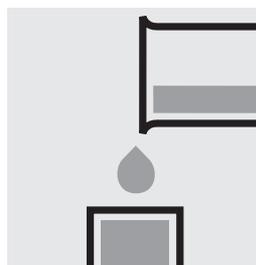
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a surfactants standard solution must be prepared from Triton® X-100, Cat.No. 112298 (see section “Standard solutions”).

# Suspended Solids

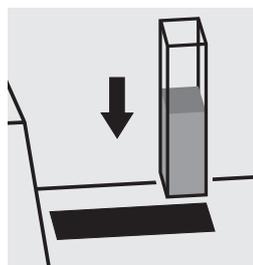
**Measuring range:** 25 – 750 mg/l of suspended solid      20-mm cell



Homogenize 500 ml of sample for 2 minutes in a mixer running at high speed.



Transfer the solution into a cell.



Place the cell into the cell compartment, select method no. **182**.

# Tin

114622

Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.10–2.50 mg/l Sn

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH < 3. If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Add 6 drops of **Sn-1K** into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



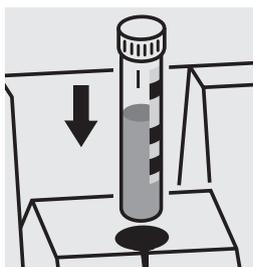
Add 5.0 ml of the sample with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Check the pH, specified range: pH 1.5 – 3.5. If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Reaction time:  
15 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a tin standard solution must be prepared from ready-for-use tin standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 170242, concentration 1000 mg/l Sn (see section “Standard solutions”).

# TOC

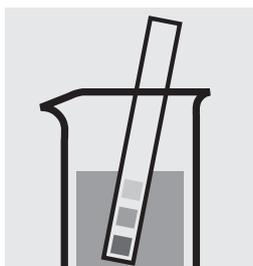
Total Organic Carbon

114878

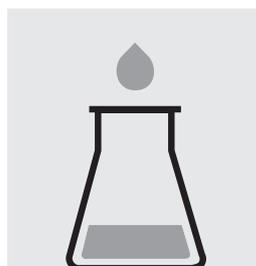
Cell Test

**Measuring range:** 5.0 – 80.0 mg/l TOC

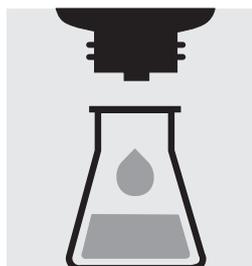
## Removal of inorganic bound carbon (TIC):



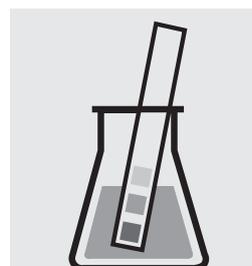
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2– 12.  
If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



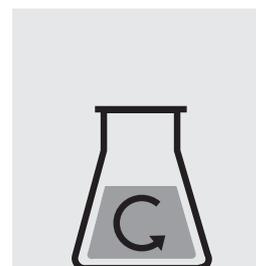
Place 25 ml of the sample into a suitable glass vessel.



Add 3 drops of **TOC-1K** and mix.



Check the pH, specified range pH < 2.5.

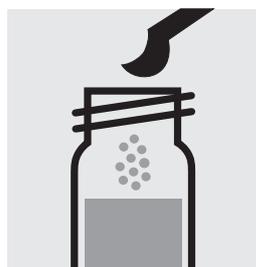


Stir for 10 minutes.

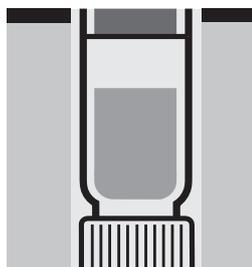
## Preparation of measurement sample :



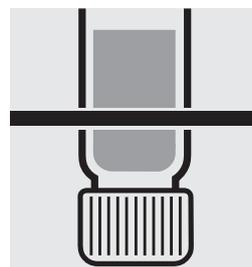
Pipette 3.0 ml of stirred sample into a reaction cell.



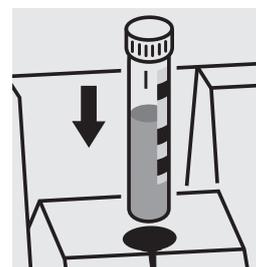
Add 1 level grey micro-spoon of **TOC-2K**. **Immediately** close the cell tightly with an **aluminium cap** (Cat.No. 173500).



Heat the cell, standing on its head, at 120 °C in the thermoreactor for 2 hours.



Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and let it, **standing on its head**, to cool for 1 hour.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a TOC standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 109017, concentration 1000 mg/l TOC, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# TOC

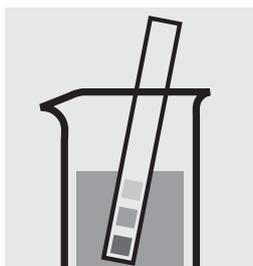
Total Organic Carbon

114879

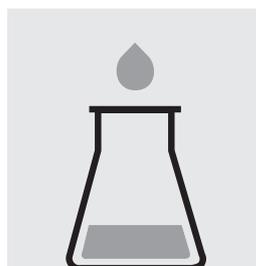
Cell Test

**Measuring range:** 50 – 800 mg/l TOC

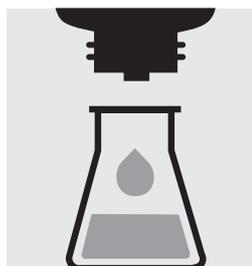
## Removal of inorganic bound carbon (TIC):



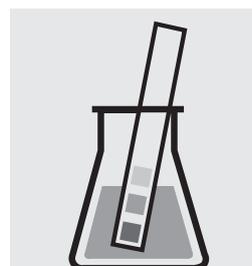
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2– 12. If required, add dilute sulfuric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



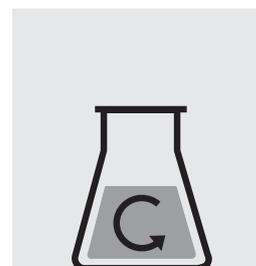
Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample and 9.0 ml of distilled water (Water for chromatography LiChrosolv®, Cat.No. 115333, is recommended) into a suitable glass vessel.



Add 2 drops of **TOC-1K** and mix.



Check the pH, specified range pH < 2.5

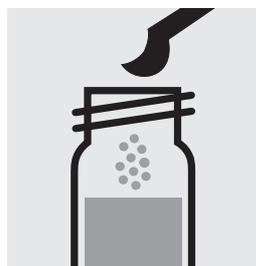


Stir for 10 minutes.

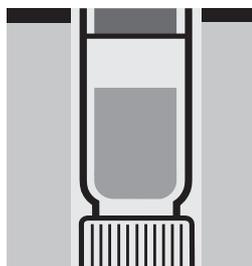
## Preparation of measurement sample :



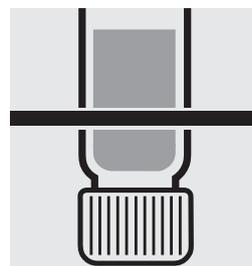
Pipette 3.0 ml of stirred sample into a reaction cell.



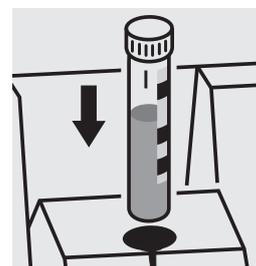
Add 1 level grey micro-spoon of **TOC-2K**. **Immediately** close the cell tightly with an **aluminium cap** (Cat.No. 173500).



Heat the cell, standing on its head, at 120 °C in the thermoreactor for 2 hours.



Remove the cell from the thermoreactor and let it, **standing on its head**, to cool for 1 hour.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a TOC standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 109017, concentration 1000 mg/l TOC, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Total Hardness

100961

Determination of total hardness

Cell Test

**Measuring** 5 –215 mg/l Ca

**range:** 0.7 – 30.1 °d

0.9 – 37.6 °e

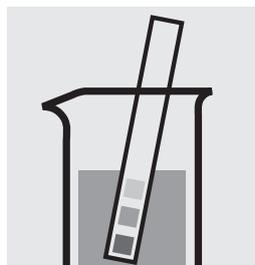
1.2 – 53.7 °f

**Measuring** 7 –301 mg/l CaO

**range:** 12 –537 mg/l CaCO<sub>3</sub>

Expression of results also possible in mmol/l

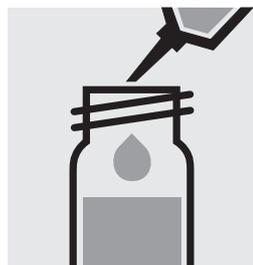
and also in mg/l Mg .



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 9.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



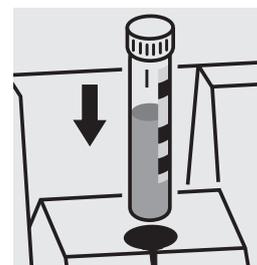
Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 1.0 ml of **H-1K** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time:  
3 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a freshly prepared standard solution can be used (see section “Standard solutions”).

# Total Hardness

100961

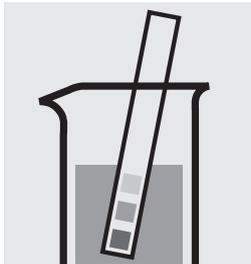
Differentiation between Ca- and Mg-hardness

Cell Test

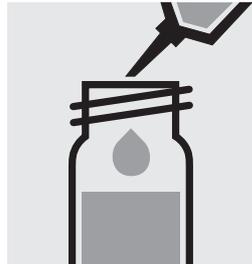
<b>Measuring</b>	0.12 – 5.36 mmol/l
<b>range:</b>	0.7 – 30.1 °d
	0.9 – 37.6 °e
	1.2 – 53.7 °f

Differentiation possible only in mmol/l.

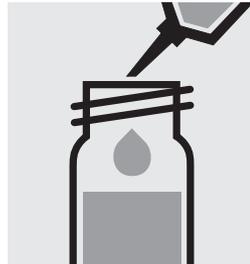
A differentiation between calcium- and magnesium-hardness can be performed on the photometer. Prior to measuring, select the differentiation measurement and choose the corresponding citation form.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 9.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



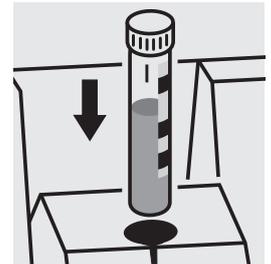
Pipette 1.0 ml of the sample into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



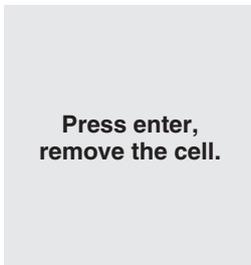
Add 1.0 ml of **H-1K** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time:  
3 minutes



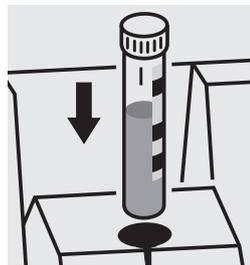
Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer = **Result total hardness**



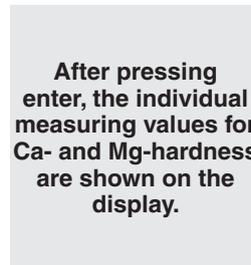
Press enter,  
remove the cell.



Add 3 drops of **H-2K** to the already measured cell, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer = **Result magnesium**

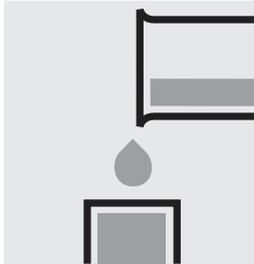


After pressing enter, the individual measuring values for Ca- and Mg-hardness are shown on the display.

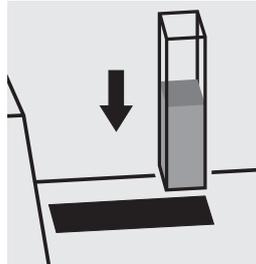
# Turbidity

analogous to EN ISO 7027

**Measuring range:** 1 – 100 FAU 550 nm 50-mm cell



Transfer the sample into a cell.



Place the cell into the cell compartment, select method No. 177.

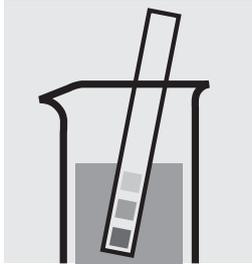
# Volatile Organic Acids

101763

Cell Test

**Measuring** 50 – 3000 mg/l volatile organic acid

**range:** (calculated as acetic acid)



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2– 12.



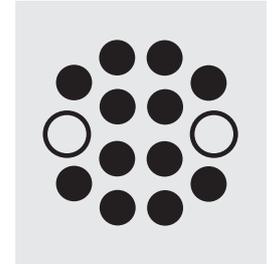
Pipette 0.75 ml of **OA-1** into a round cell.



Add 2 drops of **OA-2**.



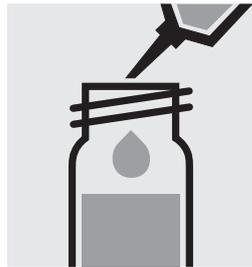
Add 0.50 ml of the sample with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Heat the cell in the thermoreactor at 100 °C for 10 minutes. Then cool to room temperature under running water.



Add 5 drops of **OA-3**.



Add 0.50 ml of **OA-4** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



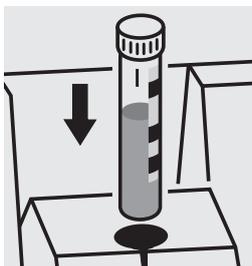
Reaction time: 3 minutes



Add 5.0 ml of **OA-5** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and shake vigorously.



Reaction time: 10 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

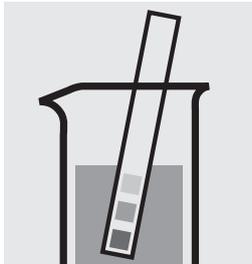
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a standard solution must be prepared from sodium acetate anhydrous, Cat.No. 106268 (see section "Standard solutions").

# Volatile Organic Acids

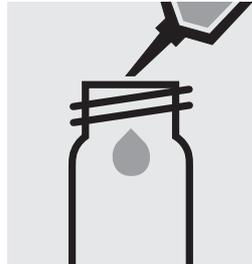
101749

Cell Test

<b>Measuring</b>	50 – 3000 mg/l volatile organic acid	(calculated as acetic acid)
<b>range:</b>	71 – 4401 mg/l volatile organic acid	(calculated as butyric acid)



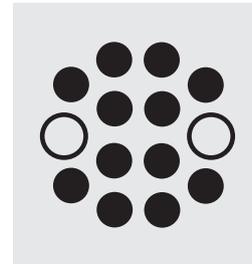
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2– 12.



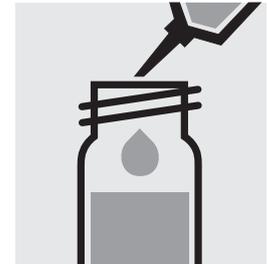
Pipette 0.50 ml of **OA-1** into a round cell.



Add 0.50 ml of the sample with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Heat the cell in the thermoreactor at 100 °C for 15 minutes. Then cool to room temperature under running water.



Add 1.0 ml of **OA-2** with pipette.



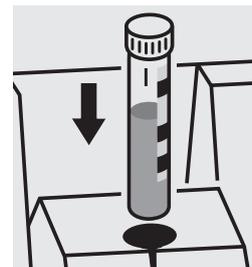
Add 1.0 ml of **OA-3** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 1.0 ml of **OA-4** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and shake vigorously.



Reaction time:  
1 minute



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

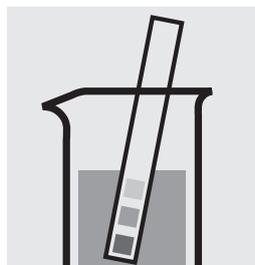
To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a standard solution must be prepared from sodium acetate anhydrous, Cat.No. 106268 (see section “Standard solutions”).

# Volatile Organic Acids

101809

Test

<b>Measuring</b>	50 – 3000 mg/l volatile organic acid	(calculated as acetic acid)
<b>range:</b>	71 – 4401 mg/l volatile organic acid	(calculated as butyric acid)



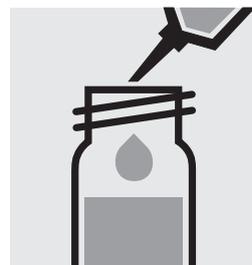
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 2– 12.



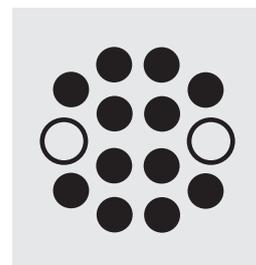
Pipette 0.75 ml of **OA-1** into a round cell.



Add 0.50 ml of **OA-2** with pipette.



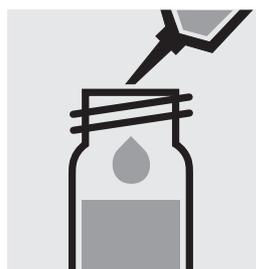
Add 0.50 ml of the sample with pipette, close with the screw cap, and mix.



Heat the cell in the thermoreactor at 100 °C for 15 minutes. Then cool to room temperature under running water.



Add 1.0 ml of **OA-3** with pipette.



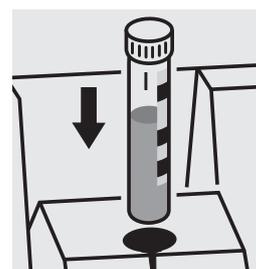
Add 1.0 ml of **OA-4** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 1.0 ml of **OA-5** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and shake vigorously.



Reaction time: 1 minute



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) a standard solution must be prepared from sodium acetate anhydrous, Cat.No. 106268 (see section “Standard solutions”).

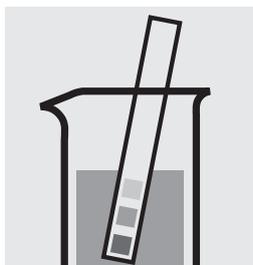
# Zinc

100861

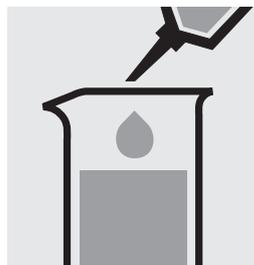
Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.025 – 1.000 mg/l Zn

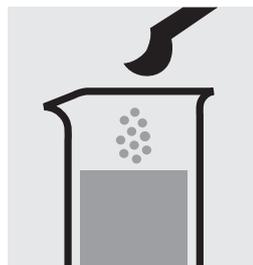
**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



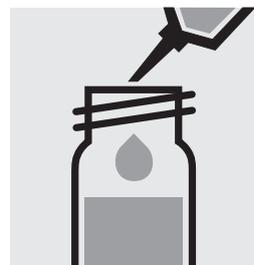
Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 1–7.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Pipette 10 ml of sample into a glass vessel.



Add 1 level green microspoon of **Zn-1K** and shake to dissolve the solid substance: **sample-reagent mixture**.



Pipette 0.50 ml of **Zn-2K** into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



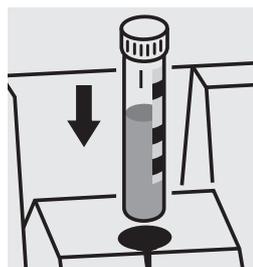
Add 2.0 ml of the **sample-reagent mixture** with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 5 drops of **Zn-3K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time: 15 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Important:

For the determination of **total zinc** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687, and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of zinc ( $\Sigma$  Zn).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use zinc standard solution Certipur<sup>®</sup>, Cat.No. 119806, concentration 1000 mg/l Zn, can be used after diluting accordingly.

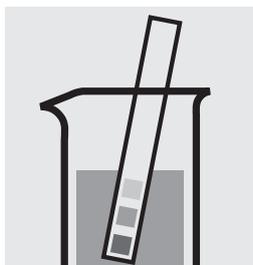
# Zinc

114566

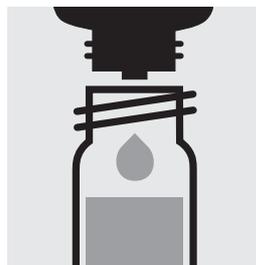
Cell Test

**Measuring** 0.20–5.00 mg/l Zn

**range:** Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 3 – 10. If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Add 5 drops of **Zn-1K** into a reaction cell, close with the screw cap, and mix.



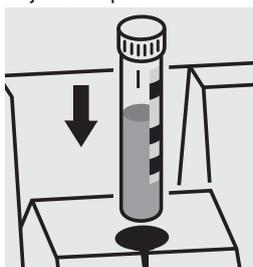
Add 0.50 ml of the sample with pipette, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 5 drops of **Zn-2K**, close the cell with the screw cap, and mix.



Reaction time: 15 minutes



Place the cell into the cell compartment. Align the mark on the cell with that on the photometer.

## Important:

For the determination of **total zinc** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687, and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of zinc ( $\Sigma$  Zn).

## Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) we recommended to use Spectroquant® CombiCheck 40, Cat.No. 114692.

Ready-for-use zinc standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119806, concentration 1000 mg/l Zn, can also be used after diluting accordingly.

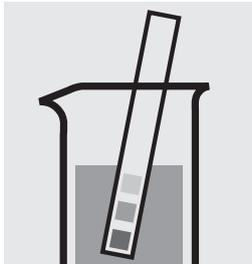
To check for sample-dependent effects the use of addition solutions (e.g. in CombiCheck 40) is highly recommended.

# Zinc

114832

Test

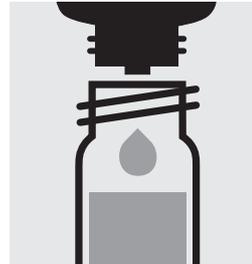
<b>Measuring</b>	0.05 – 2.50 mg/l Zn	10-mm cell
<b>range:</b>	Expression of results also possible in mmol/l.	



Check the pH of the sample, specified range: pH 4– 10.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution or hydrochloric acid drop by drop to adjust the pH.



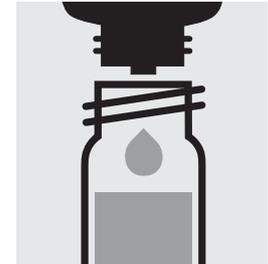
Pipette 5.0 ml of the sample into a test tube with screw cap.



Add 5 drops of **Zn-1**, close the test tube with the screw cap, and mix.



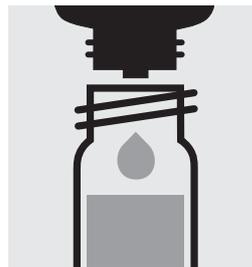
Check the pH, specified range: pH 12 – 13.  
If required, add dilute sodium hydroxide solution drop by drop to adjust the pH.



Add 2 drops of **Zn-2**, close the test tube with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 5 drops of **Zn-3**, close the test tube with the screw cap, and mix.



Add 3 drops of **Zn-4**, close the test tube with the screw cap, and mix.



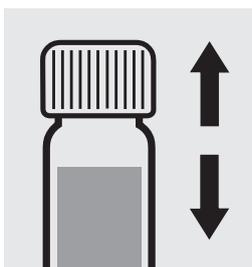
Reaction time:  
3 minutes



Add 1 level grey micro-spoon of **Zn-5**, close the test tube with the screw cap, and dissolve the solid substance.



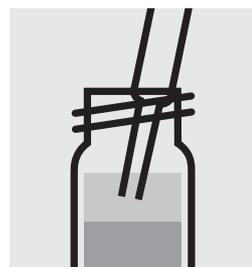
Add 5.0 ml of **Zn-6** (Cat. No. 106146, Isobutyl-methylketone) with pipette and close the test tube with the screw cap.



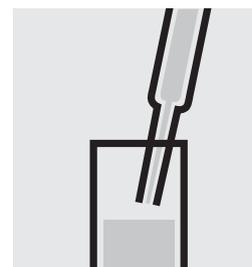
Shake the tube vigorously for 30 seconds.



Leave to stand for 2 minutes.



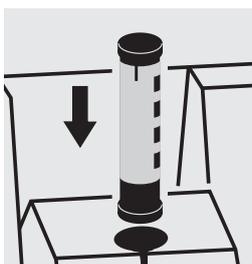
Aspirate the clear upper phase from the tube with pipette.



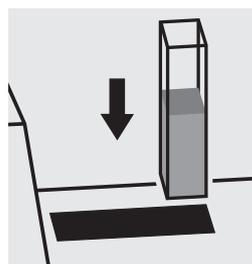
Transfer the solution into a cell.



Leave to stand for 3 minutes.



Select method with AutoSelector.



Place the cell into the cell compartment.

### Important:

For the determination of **total zinc** a pretreatment with Crack Set 10C, Cat.No. 114688, or Crack Set 10, Cat.No. 114687, and thermoreactor is necessary.

Result can be expressed as sum of zinc ( $\Sigma$  Zn).

### Quality assurance:

To check the measurement system (test reagents, measurement device, and handling) ready-for-use zinc standard solution Certipur®, Cat.No. 119806, concentration 1000 mg/l Zn, can be used after diluting accordingly.

# Suitability of Test Kits for Testing Seawater and Tolerance Limits of Neutral Salts

Test kit	Cat. No.	Seawater	Limit of tolerance, salts in %		
			NaCl	NaNO <sub>3</sub>	Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>
Acid Capacity Cell Test	101758	no	–	–	–
Aluminium Cell Test	100594	yes	20	20	20
Aluminium Test	114825	yes	10	20	20
Ammonium Cell Test	114739	no	5	5	5
Ammonium Cell Test	114558	yes	20	10	15
Ammonium Cell Test	114544	yes	20	15	20
Ammonium Cell Test	114559	yes	20	20	20
Ammonium Test	114752	no <sup>1)</sup>	10	10	20
Ammonium Test	100683	yes	20	20	20
AOX Cell Test	100675	no	0.4	20	20
Arsenic Test	101747	no	10	10	10
BOD Cell Test	100687	yes	20	20	20
Boron Cell Test	100826	yes	10	20	20
Boron Test	114839	no	20	5	20
Bromine Test	100605	no	10	10	10
Cadmium Cell Test	114834	no	1	10	1
Cadmium Test	101745	no	1	10	1
Calcium Cell Test	100858	no	2	2	1
Calcium Test	114815	yes	20	20	10
Calcium Test	100049	no	–	–	–
Chloride Cell Test	114730	yes	–	20	1
Chloride Test	114897	yes	–	10	0.1
Chloride Cell Test	101804	no	–	0.5	0.05
Chloride Test	101807	no	–	0.5	0.05
Chlorine Cell Test	100595	no	10	10	10
Chlorine Cell Test	100597	no	10	10	10
Chlorine Test	100598	no	10	10	10
Chlorine Test	100602	no	10	10	10
Chlorine Test	100599	no	10	10	10
Chlorine reagents (liquid) (free and total)	100086/100087/ 100088	no	10	10	10
Chlorine dioxide Test	100608	no	10	10	10
Chromate Cell Test (chromium(VI))	114552	yes	10	10	10
Chromate Cell Test (chromium total)	114552	no	1	10	10
Chromate Test	114758	yes	10	10	10
COD Cell Test	114560	no	0.4	10	10
COD Cell Test	101796	no	0.4	10	10
COD Cell Test	114540	no	0.4	10	10
COD Cell Test	114895	no	0.4	10	10
COD Cell Test	114690	no	0.4	20	20
COD Cell Test	114541	no	0.4	10	10
COD Cell Test	114691	no	0.4	20	20
COD Cell Test	114555	no	1.0	10	10
COD Cell Test	101797	no	10	20	20
COD Cell Test (Hg free)	109772	no	0	10	10
COD Cell Test (Hg free)	109773	no	0	10	10
COD Cell Test (seawater)	117058	yes	35	10	10
COD Cell Test (seawater)	117059	yes	35	10	10
Copper Cell Test	114553	yes	15	15	15
Copper Test	114767	yes	15	15	15
Cyanide Cell Test	102531	no	10	10	10
Cyanide Cell Test	114561	no	10	10	10
Cyanide Test	109701	no	10	10	10
Cyanuric Acid Test	119253	yes	–	–	–
Fluoride Cell Test	114557	no	10	10	10
Fluoride Cell Test	100809	no	10	10	10
Fluoride Test	114598	yes	20	20	20
Fluoride Test	100822	yes <sup>2)</sup>	0.05	0.05	0.001
Formaldehyde Cell Test	114500	no	5	0	10
Formaldehyde Test	114678	no	5	0	10
Gold Test	114821	yes	10	20	5
Hardness, see Total Hardness Cell Test					
Hydrazine Test	109711	no	20	5	2
Hydrogenperoxide Cell Test	114731	yes	20	20	20
Hydrogenperoxide Test	118789	no	0.1	1	5
Iodine Test	100606	no	10	10	10
Iron Cell Test	114549	yes	20	20	20
Iron Cell Test	114896	no	5	5	5

<sup>1)</sup> This test kit is also suitable for testing seawater after the addition of sodium hydroxide solution (see package insert).

<sup>2)</sup> distill beforehand analogous APHA 4500-F- B

# Suitability of Test Kits for Testing Seawater and Tolerance Limits of Neutral Salts

Test kit	Cat. No.	Seawater	Limit of tolerance, salts in %		
			NaCl	NaNO <sub>3</sub>	Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>
Iron Test	114761	yes	20	20	20
Iron Test	100796	yes	20	20	20
Lead Cell Test	114833	no	20	20	1
Lead Cell Test	109717	no	20	5	15
Magnesium Cell Test	100815	yes	2	2	1
Manganese Cell Test	100816	no	20	20	20
Manganese Test	101739	no	20	25	5
Manganese Test	114770	yes	20	20	20
Manganese Test	101846	no	20	25	5
Molybdenum Cell Test	100860	no	20	20	5
Molybdenum Test	119252	no	–	–	–
Monochloramine Test	101632	no	10	10	20
Nickel Cell Test	114554	no	20	20	20
Nickel Test	114785	no	20	20	20
Nitrate Cell Test	114542	no	0.4	–	20
Nitrate Cell Test	114563	no	0.2	–	20
Nitrate Cell Test	114764	no	0.5	–	20
Nitrate Cell Test	100614	no	2	–	20
Nitrate Test	114773	no	0.4	–	20
Nitrate Test	109713	no	0.2	–	20
Nitrate Cell Test (seawater)	114556	yes	20	–	20
Nitrate Test (seawater)	114942	yes	20	–	20
Nitrate Test	101842	no	0.001	–	0.001
Nitrite Cell Test	114547	yes	20	20	15
Nitrite Cell Test	100609	yes	20	20	15
Nitrite Test	114776	yes	20	20	15
Nitrogen (total) Cell Test	114537	no	0.5	–	10
Nitrogen (total) Cell Test	100613	no	0.2	–	10
Nitrogen (total) Cell Test	114763	no	2	–	20
Oxygen Cell Test	114694	no	10	5	1
Oxygen Scavengers Test	119251	no	–	–	–
Ozone Test	100607	no	10	10	10
pH Cell Test	101744	yes	–	–	–
Phenol Cell Test	114551	yes	20	20	15
Phenol Test	100856	yes	20	20	20
Phosphate Cell Test	100474	yes	5	10	10
Phosphate Cell Test (orthophosphates)	114543	yes	5	10	10
Phosphate Cell Test (phosphorus total)	114543	no	1	10	10
Phosphate Cell Test	100475	yes	20	20	20
Phosphate Cell Test (orthophosphates)	114729	yes	20	20	20
Phosphate Cell Test (phosphorus total)	114729	yes	5	20	20
Phosphate Cell Test	100616	yes	20	20	20
Phosphate Cell Test (orthophosphates)	100673	yes	20	20	20
Phosphate Cell Test (phosphorus total)	100673	yes	20	20	20
Phosphate Test	114848	yes	5	10	10
Phosphate Test	100798	yes	15	20	10
Phosphate Cell Test	114546	yes	20	20	20
Phosphate Test	114842	yes	20	20	20
Potassium Cell Test	114562	yes	20	20	20
Potassium Cell Test	100615	yes	20	20	20
Residual Hardness Cell Test	114683	no	0.01	0.01	0.01
Silicate (Silicic Acid) Test	114794	yes	5	10	5
Silicate (Silicic Acid) Test	100857	no	5	10	2.5
Silicate (Silicic Acid) Test	101813	no	0.5	1	0.2
Silver Test	114831	no	0	1	5
Sodium Cell Test	100885	no	–	10	1
Sulfate Cell Test	102532	no	2	0.007	–
Sulfate Cell Test	114548	yes	10	0.1	–
Sulfate Cell Test	100617	yes	10	0.1	–
Sulfate Cell Test	114564	yes	10	0.5	–
Sulfate Test	114791	no	0.2	0.2	–
Sulfate Test	101812	no	2	0.007	–
Sulfate Test	102537	yes	10	0.015	–
Sulfide Test	114779	no	0.5	1	1
Sulfite Cell Test	114394	no	20	20	20
Sulfite Test	101746	no	20	20	20
Surfactants (anionic) Cell Test	114697	no	0.1	0.01	10
Surfactants (anionic) Cell Test	102552	no	0.1	0.01	10

# Suitability of Test Kits for Testing Seawater and Tolerance Limits of Neutral Salts

Test kit	Cat. No.	Seawater	Limit of tolerance, salts in %		
			NaCl	NaNO <sub>3</sub>	Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>
Surfactants (cationic) Cell Test	101764	no	0.1	0.1	20
Surfactants (nonionic) Cell Test	101787	no	2	5	2
Tin Cell Test	114622	yes	20	20	20
TOC Cell Test	114878	no	0.5	10	10
TOC Cell Test	114879	no	5	20	20
Total Hardness Cell Test	100961	no	2	2	1
Volatile Organic Acids Cell Test	101763	no	20	20	10
Volatile Organic Acids Cell Test	101749	no	20	20	10
Volatile Organic Acids Test	101809	no	20	20	10
Zinc Cell Test	100861	no	20	20	1
Zinc Cell Test	114566	no	10	10	10
Zinc Test	114832	no	5	15	15

# Spectroquant® CombiCheck and Standard Solutions

Test kit, Cat. No. or method	Evalu- ation as	CombiCheck, Cat. No.	Confidence interval		Diluted and ready-to-use standard solutions, CRM			Ready-to-use standard solution, Cat. No.
			Spec. value for the standard	max. working tolerance	Cat. No.	concent- ration	expanded measurement uncertainty	
Acid Capacity Cell Test, 101758	OH	–	5.00 mmol/l*	± 0.50 mmol/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
ADMI (only Pharo)	–	–	50*	–	–	–	–	100246
ADMI (only Pharo)	–	–	250*	–	–	–	–	100246
Aluminium Cell Test, 100594	Al	–	0.25 mg/l*	± 0.03 mg/l	–	–	–	119770
Aluminium Test, 114825	Al	CombiCheck 40, 114692	0.75 mg/l	± 0.08 mg/l	–	–	–	119770
Ammonium Cell Test, 114739	NH <sub>4</sub> -N	CombiCheck 50, 114695	1.00 mg/l	± 0.10 mg/l	125022	0.400 mg/l	± 0.012 mg/l	–
					125023	1.00 mg/l	± 0.04 mg/l	119812
Ammonium Cell Test, 114558	NH <sub>4</sub> -N	CombiCheck 10, 114676	4.00 mg/l	± 0.30 mg/l	125022	0.400 mg/l	± 0.012 mg/l	–
					125023	1.00 mg/l	± 0.04 mg/l	–
					125024	2.00 mg/l	± 0.07 mg/l	–
					125025	6.00 mg/l	± 0.13 mg/l	119812
Ammonium Cell Test, 114544	NH <sub>4</sub> -N	CombiCheck 20, 114675	12.0 mg/l	± 1.0 mg/l	125023	1.00 mg/l	± 0.04 mg/l	–
					125024	2.00 mg/l	± 0.07 mg/l	–
					125025	6.00 mg/l	± 0.13 mg/l	–
					125026	12.0 mg/l	± 0.4 mg/l	119812
Ammonium Cell Test, 114559	NH <sub>4</sub> -N	CombiCheck 70, 114689	50.0 mg/l	± 5.0 mg/l	125025	6.00 mg/l	± 0.13 mg/l	–
					125026	12.0 mg/l	± 0.4 mg/l	–
					125027	50.0 mg/l	± 1.2 mg/l	119812
Ammonium Test, 114752	NH <sub>4</sub> -N	CombiCheck 50, 114695	1.00 mg/l	± 0.10 mg/l	125022	0.400 mg/l	± 0.012 mg/l	–
					125023	1.00 mg/l	± 0.04 mg/l	–
					125024	2.00 mg/l	± 0.07 mg/l	119812
Ammonium Test, 100683	NH <sub>4</sub> -N	CombiCheck 70, 114689	50.0 mg/l	± 5.0 mg/l	125025	6.00 mg/l	± 0.13 mg/l	–
					125026	12.0 mg/l	± 0.4 mg/l	–
					125027	50.0 mg/l	± 1.2 mg/l	119812
AOX Cell Test, 100675	AOX	–	1.00 mg/l*	± 0.10 mg/l	–	–	–	100680
Arsenic Test, 101747	As	–	0.050 mg/l*	± 0.005 mg/l	–	–	–	119773
BOD Cell Test, 100687	O <sub>2</sub>	–	210 mg/l	± 20 mg/l	–	–	–	100718
Boron Cell Test, 100826	B	–	1.00 mg/l*	± 0.15 mg/l	–	–	–	119500
Boron Test, 114839	B	–	0.400 mg/l*	± 0.040 mg/l	–	–	–	119500
Bromine Test, 100605	Br <sub>2</sub>	–	5.00 mg/l*	± 0.50 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Cadmium Cell Test, 114834	Cd	CombiCheck 30, 114677	0.500 mg/l	± 0.060 mg/l	–	–	–	119777
Cadmium Test, 101745	Cd	–	0.250 mg/l	± 0.010 mg/l	–	–	–	119777
Calcium Cell Test, 100858	Ca	–	75 mg/l*	± 7 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Calcium Test, 114815	Ca	–	80 mg/l*	± 8 mg/l	–	–	–	119778
Calcium Test, 100049 (only Pharo)	Ca	–	2.00 mg/l*	± 0.20 mg/l	–	–	–	119778
Chloride Cell Test, 114730	Cl	CombiCheck 20, 114675	60 mg/l	± 10 mg/l	–	–	–	–
		CombiCheck 10, 114676	25 mg/l	± 6 mg/l	–	–	–	119897
Chloride Test, 114897	Cl	CombiCheck 60, 114696	125 mg/l	± 13 mg/l	–	–	–	–
		–	12.5 mg/l*	± 0.13 mg/l	–	–	–	119897
Chloride Cell Test, 101804	Cl	–	7.5 mg/l*	± 0.8 mg/l	–	–	–	119897
Chloride Test, 101807	Cl	–	2.50 mg/l*	± 0.25 mg/l	–	–	–	119897
Chlorine Cell Test, 100595	Cl <sub>2</sub>	–	3.00 mg/l*	± 0.30 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Chlorine Cell Test, 100597	Cl <sub>2</sub>	–	3.00 mg/l*	± 0.30 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Chlorine Test, 100598	Cl <sub>2</sub>	–	3.00 mg/l*	± 0.30 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Chlorine Test, 100602	Cl <sub>2</sub>	–	3.00 mg/l*	± 0.30 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Chlorine Test, 100599	Cl <sub>2</sub>	–	3.00 mg/l*	± 0.30 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Chlorine Cell Test (liquid reagent), 00086/00087	Cl <sub>2</sub>	–	3.00 mg/l*	± 0.30 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Chlorine Test (liquid reagent), 100086/100087	Cl <sub>2</sub>	–	0.500 mg/l*	± 0.050 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Chlorine Cell Test (liquid reagent), 100086/100087/100088	Cl <sub>2</sub>	–	3.00 mg/l*	± 0.30 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Chlorine Test (liquid reagent), 100086/100087/100088	Cl <sub>2</sub>	–	0.500 mg/l*	± 0.050 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Chlorine Dioxide Test, 100608	ClO <sub>2</sub>	–	5.00 mg/l*	± 0.50 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Chromate Cell Test, 114552	Cr	–	1.00 mg/l*	± 0.10 mg/l	–	–	–	119780
Chromate Test, 114758	Cr	–	1.00 mg/l*	± 0.10 mg/l	–	–	–	119780
COD Cell Test, 114560	COD	CombiCheck 50, 114695	20.0 mg/l	± 4.0 mg/l	125028	20.0 mg/l	± 0.7 mg/l	see prep. instr.
COD Cell Test, 101796	COD	CombiCheck 50, 114695	20.0 mg/l	± 2.0 mg/l	125028	20.0 mg/l	± 0.7 mg/l	see prep. instr.
COD Cell Test, 114540	COD	CombiCheck 10, 114676	80 mg/l	± 12 mg/l	125029	100 mg/l	± 3 mg/l	see prep. instr.
COD Cell Test, 114895	COD	CombiCheck 60, 114696	250 mg/l	± 20 mg/l	125029	100 mg/l	± 3 mg/l	–
					125030	200 mg/l	± 4 mg/l	see prep. instr.
COD Cell Test, 114690	COD	CombiCheck 60, 114696	250 mg/l	± 25 mg/l	125029	100 mg/l	± 3 mg/l	–
					125030	200 mg/l	± 4 mg/l	–
					125031	400 mg/l	± 5 mg/l	see prep. instr.
COD Cell Test, 114541	COD	CombiCheck 20, 114675	750 mg/l	± 75 mg/l	125029	100 mg/l	± 3 mg/l	–
					125030	200 mg/l	± 4 mg/l	–
					125031	400 mg/l	± 5 mg/l	–
					125032	1000 mg/l	± 11 mg/l	see prep. instr.

\* Self prepared, recommended concentration

# Spectroquant® CombiCheck and Standard Solutions

Test kit, Cat. No. or method	Evalu- ation as	CombiCheck, Cat. No.	Confidence interval		Diluted and ready-to-use standard solutions, CRM			Ready-to-use standard solution, Cat. No.
			Spec. value for the standard	max. working tolerance	Cat. No.	concen- tration	expanded measurement uncertainty	
COD Cell Test, 114691	COD	CombiCheck 80, 114738	1500 mg/l	± 150 mg/l	125031 125032 125033	400 mg/l 1000 mg/l 2000 mg/l	± 5 mg/l ± 11 mg/l ± 32 mg/l	see prep. instr.
COD Cell Test, 114555	COD	CombiCheck 70, 114689	5000 mg/l	± 400 mg/l	125032 125033 125034	1000 mg/l 2000 mg/l 8000 mg/l	± 11 mg/l ± 32 mg/l ± 68 mg/l	see prep. instr.
COD Cell Test, 101797	COD	–	50 000 mg/l*	± 5000 mg/l	125034 125035	8000 mg/l 50 000 mg/l	± 68 mg/l ± 894 mg/l	see prep. instr.
COD Cell Test, 109772	COD	–	80 mg/l*	± 12 mg/l	125028 125029	20.0 mg/l 100 mg/l	± 0.7 mg/l ± 3 mg/l	see prep. instr.
COD Cell Test, 109773	COD	–	750 mg/l*	± 75 mg/l	125029 125030 125031 125032	100 mg/l 200 mg/l 400 mg/l 1000 mg/l	± 3 mg/l ± 4 mg/l ± 5 mg/l ± 11 mg/l	see prep. instr.
COD Cell Test, 117058	COD	–	30.0 mg/l*	± 3.0 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
COD Cell Test, 117059	COD	–	1500 mg/l*	± 150 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Color Hazen	Pt/Co (Hazen)	–	250 mg/l*	–	–	–	–	100246
Color Hazen	Pt/Co (Hazen)	–	500 mg/l	–	–	–	–	100246
Copper Cell Test, 114553	Cu	CombiCheck 30, 114677	2.00 mg/l	± 0.20 mg/l	–	–	–	119786
Copper Test, 114767	Cu	CombiCheck 30, 114677	2.00 mg/l	± 0.20 mg/l	–	–	–	119786
Cyanide Cell Test, 102531	CN	–	0.250 mg/l*	± 0.030 mg/l	–	–	–	119533
Cyanide Cell Test, 114561	CN	–	0.250 mg/l*	± 0.030 mg/l	–	–	–	119533
Cyanide Test, 109701	CN	–	0.250 mg/l*	± 0.030 mg/l	–	–	–	119533
Cyanuric Acid Test, 119253	Cyan Acid	–	80 mg/l*	± 10 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Fluoride Cell Test, 114557	F	–	0.75 mg/l*	± 0.08 mg/l	–	–	–	119814
Fluoride Cell Test, 100809	F	–	0.75 mg/l*	± 0.08 mg/l	–	–	–	119814
Fluoride Test, 114598	F	–	1.00 mg/l*	± 0.15 mg/l	–	–	–	119814
Fluoride Test, 100822	F	–	10.0 mg/l*	± 1.2 mg/l	–	–	–	119814
Fluoride Test, 100822	F	–	1.00 mg/l*	± 0.15 mg/l	–	–	–	119814
Formaldehyde Cell Test, 114500	HCHO	–	5.00 mg/l*	± 0.50 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Formaldehyde Test, 114678	HCHO	–	4.50 mg/l*	± 0.50 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Gold Test, 114821	Au	–	6.0 mg/l*	± 0.6 mg/l	–	–	–	170216
Hardness, see Total Hardness Cell Test								
Hydrazine Test, 109711	N <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	–	1.00 mg/l*	± 0.10 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Hydrogenperoxide Cell Test, 114731	H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	–	10.0 mg/l*	± 1.0 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Hydrogenperoxide Test, 118789	H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	–	2.00 mg/l*	± 0.20 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Iodine Test, 100606	I <sub>2</sub>	–	5.00 mg/l*	± 0.50 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Iron Cell Test, 114549	Fe	CombiCheck 30, 114677	1.00 mg/l	± 0.15 mg/l	–	–	–	119781
Iron Cell Test, 114896	Fe	–	25.0 mg/l*	± 2.5 mg/l	–	–	–	119781
Iron Test, 114761	Fe	CombiCheck 30, 114677	1.00 mg/l	± 0.15 mg/l	–	–	–	119781
Iron Test, 100796	Fe	CombiCheck 30, 114677	1.00 mg/l	± 0.15 mg/l	–	–	–	119781
Lead Cell Test, 114833	Pb	CombiCheck 40, 114692	2.00 mg/l	± 0.20 mg/l	–	–	–	119776
Lead Test, 109717	Pb	CombiCheck 40, 114692	2.00 mg/l	± 0.20 mg/l	–	–	–	119776
Magnesium Cell Test, 100815	Mg	–	40.0 mg/l*	± 4.0 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Manganese Cell Test, 100816	Mn	CombiCheck 30, 114677	1.00 mg/l	± 0.15 mg/l	–	–	–	119789
Manganese Test, 101739	Mn	–	1.00 mg/l*	± 0.10 mg/l	–	–	–	119789
Manganese Test, 114770	Mn	CombiCheck 30, 114677	1.00 mg/l	± 0.15 mg/l	–	–	–	119789
Manganese Test, 101846	Mn	–	1.00 mg/l*	± 0.10 mg/l	–	–	–	119789
Molybdenum Cell Test, 100860	Mo	–	0.50 mg/l*	± 0.05 mg/l	–	–	–	170227
Molybdenum Test, 119252	Mo	–	25.0 mg/l*	± 2.5 mg/l	–	–	–	170227
Monochloramine Test, 101632	Cl <sub>2</sub>	–	5.00 mg/l*	± 0.50 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Nickel Cell Test, 114554	Ni	CombiCheck 40, 114692	2.00 mg/l	± 0.20 mg/l	–	–	–	109989
Nickel Test, 114785	Ni	CombiCheck 40, 114692	2.00 mg/l	± 0.20 mg/l	–	–	–	109989
Nitrate Cell Test, 114542	NO <sub>3</sub> -N	CombiCheck 20, 114675	9.0 mg/l	± 0.9 mg/l	125037 125038	2.50 mg/l 15.0 mg/l	± 0.06 mg/l ± 0.4 mg/l	119811
Nitrate Cell Test, 114563	NO <sub>3</sub> -N	CombiCheck 20, 114675	9.0 mg/l	± 0.9 mg/l	125037 125038	2.50 mg/l 15.0 mg/l	± 0.06 mg/l ± 0.4 mg/l	119811
Nitrate Cell Test, 114764	NO <sub>3</sub> -N	CombiCheck 80, 114738	25.0 mg/l	± 2.5 mg/l	125037 125038 125039	2.50 mg/l 15.0 mg/l 40.0 mg/l	± 0.06 mg/l ± 0.4 mg/l ± 1.0 mg/l	119811
Nitrat Cell Test, 100614	NO <sub>3</sub> -N	–	100 mg/l*	± 10 mg/l	125039 125040	40.0 mg/l 200 mg/l	± 1.0 mg/l ± 5 mg/l	119811
Nitrate Test, 114773	NO <sub>3</sub> -N	CombiCheck 20, 114675	9.0 mg/l	± 0.9 mg/l	125036 125037 125038	0.500 mg/l 2.50 mg/l 15.0 mg/l	± 0.05 mg/l ± 0.06 mg/l ± 0.4 mg/l	119811

\* Self prepared, recommended concentration

# Spectroquant® CombiCheck and Standard Solutions

Test kit, Cat. No. or method	Evalu- ation as	CombiCheck, Cat. No.	Confidence interval		Diluted and ready-to-use standard solutions, CRM			Ready-to-use standard solution, Cat. No.
			Spec. value for the standard	max. working tolerance	Cat. No.	concen- tration	expanded measurement uncertainty	
Nitrate Test, 109713	NO <sub>3</sub> -N	CombiCheck 20, 114675	9.0 mg/l	± 0.9 mg/l	125036	0.500 mg/l	± 0.05 mg/l	119811
					125037	2.50 mg/l	± 0.06 mg/l	
					125038	15.0 mg/l	± 0.4 mg/l	
Nitrate Cell Test, 114556	NO <sub>3</sub> -N	CombiCheck 10, 114676	2.50 mg/l	± 0.25 mg/l	125036	0.500 mg/l	± 0.05 mg/l	119811
					125037	2.50 mg/l	± 0.06 mg/l	
Nitrate Test, 114942	NO <sub>3</sub> -N	CombiCheck 20, 114675	9.0 mg/l	± 0.9 mg/l	125036	0.500 mg/l	± 0.05 mg/l	119811
					125037	2.50 mg/l	± 0.06 mg/l	
					125038	15.0 mg/l	± 0.4 mg/l	
Nitrate Test, 101842	NO <sub>3</sub> -N	–	10.0 mg/l*	± 1.5 mg/l	–	–	–	119811
Nitrite Cell Test, 114547	NO <sub>2</sub> -N	–	0.300 mg/l*	± 0.030 mg/l	125041	0.200 mg/l	± 0.009 mg/l	119899
Nitrite Cell Test, 100609	NO <sub>2</sub> -N	–	45.0 mg/l*	± 5 mg/l	125042	40.0 mg/l	± 1.3 mg/l	119899
Nitrite Test, 114776	NO <sub>2</sub> -N	–	0.50 mg/l*	± 0.05 mg/l	125041	0.200 mg/l	± 0.009 mg/l	119899
Nitrogen (total) Cell Test, 114537 N		CombiCheck 50, 114695	5.0 mg/l	± 0.7 mg/l	125043	2.50 mg/l	± 0.06 mg/l	see prep. instr.
					125044	12.0 mg/l	± 0.3 mg/l	
Nitrogen (total) Cell Test, 100613 N		CombiCheck 50, 114695	5.0 mg/l	± 0.7 mg/l	125043	2.50 mg/l	± 0.06 mg/l	see prep. instr.
					125044	12.0 mg/l	± 0.3 mg/l	
					125045	100 mg/l	± 3 mg/l	
Nitrogen (total) Cell Test, 114763 N		CombiCheck 70, 114689	50 mg/l	± 7 mg/l	125044	12.0 mg/l	± 0.3 mg/l	see prep. instr.
Oxygen Cell Test, 114694	O <sub>2</sub>	–	–	± 0.6 mg/l	–	–	–	see the website
Oxygen Scavengers Test, 119251	DEHA	–	0.250 mg/l*	± 0.030 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Ozone Test, 100607	O <sub>3</sub>	–	2.00 mg/l*	± 0.20 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
pH Cell Test, 101744	pH	–	7.0	± 0.2	–	–	–	109407
Phenol Cell Test, 114551	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH	–	1.25 mg/l*	± 0.13 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Phenol Test, 100856	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH	–	2.50 mg/l*	± 0.25 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Phosphate Cell Test, 100474	PO <sub>4</sub> -P	CombiCheck 10, 114676	0.80 mg/l	± 0.08 mg/l	–	–	–	119898
Phosphate Cell Test, 114543	PO <sub>4</sub> -P	CombiCheck 10, 114676	0.80 mg/l	± 0.08 mg/l	125046	0.400 mg/l P ± 0.016 mg/l	–	119898
					125047	4.00 mg/l P ± 0.08 mg/l	–	
Phosphate Cell Test, 100475	PO <sub>4</sub> -P	CombiCheck 80, 114738	15.0 mg/l	± 1.0 mg/l	–	–	–	119898
		CombiCheck 20, 114675	8.0 mg/l	± 0.7 mg/l	–	–	–	
Phosphate Cell Test, 114729	PO <sub>4</sub> -P	CombiCheck 80, 114738	15.0 mg/l	± 1.0 mg/l	125047	4.00 mg/l P ± 0.08 mg/l	–	119898
		CombiCheck 20, 114675	8.0 mg/l	± 0.7 mg/l	125048	15.0 mg/l P ± 0.4 mg/l	–	
Phosphat Cell Test, 100616	PO <sub>4</sub> -P	–	50.0 mg/l*	± 5.0 mg/l	–	–	–	119898
Phosphat Cell Test, 100673	PO <sub>4</sub> -P	–	50.0 mg/l*	± 5.0 mg/l	125047	4.00 mg/l P ± 0.08 mg/l	–	119898
					125048	15.0 mg/l P ± 0.4 mg/l	–	
					125049	75.0 mg/l P ± 1.6 mg/l	–	
Phosphate Test, 114848	PO <sub>4</sub> -P	CombiCheck 10, 114676	0.80 mg/l	± 0.08 mg/l	–	–	–	119898
Phosphate Test, 100798	PO <sub>4</sub> -P	–	50.0 mg/l*	± 5.0 mg/l	–	–	–	119898
Phosphate Cell Test, 114546	PO <sub>4</sub> -P	–	15.0 mg/l*	± 1.0 mg/l	–	–	–	119898
Phosphate Test, 114842	PO <sub>4</sub> -P	–	15.0 mg/l*	± 1.0 mg/l	–	–	–	119898
Potassium Cell Test, 114562	K	–	25.0 mg/l*	± 4.0 mg/l	–	–	–	170230
Potassium Cell Test, 100615	K	–	150 mg/l*	± 15 mg/l	–	–	–	170230
Residual Hardness Cell Test, 114683	Ca	–	2.50 mg/l*	± 0.30 mg/l	–	–	–	119778
Silicate Test, 114794	SiO <sub>2</sub>	–	5.00 mg/l*	± 0.50 mg/l	–	–	–	170236
					–	0.750 mg/l*	± 0.075 mg/l	
Silicate Test, 100857	SiO <sub>2</sub>	–	50.0 mg/l*	± 5.0 mg/l	–	–	–	170236
Silicate Test, 101813	SiO <sub>2</sub>	–	0.1000 mg/l*	± 0.0100 mg/l	–	–	–	170236
Silver Test, 114831	Ag	–	1.50 mg/l*	± 0.20 mg/l	–	–	–	119797
Sodium Cell Test, 100885	Na	–	100 mg/l*	± 10 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Sulfate Cell Test, 102532	SO <sub>4</sub>	–	25.0 mg/l*	± 3.0 mg/l	–	–	–	119813
Sulfate Cell Test, 114548	SO <sub>4</sub>	CombiCheck 10, 114676	100 mg/l	± 15 mg/l	125050	40 mg/l	± 6 mg/l	119813
					125051	125 mg/l	± 6 mg/l	
Sulfat Cell Test, 100617	SO <sub>4</sub>	CombiCheck 10, 114676	100 mg/l	± 15 mg/l	125051	125 mg/l	± 6 mg/l	119813
					125052	400 mg/l	± 20 mg/l	
					125053	800 mg/l	± 27 mg/l	
Sulfate Cell Test, 114564	SO <sub>4</sub>	CombiCheck 20, 114675	500 mg/l	± 75 mg/l	125051	125 mg/l	± 6 mg/l	119813
					125052	400 mg/l	± 20 mg/l	
Sulfate Test, 114791	SO <sub>4</sub>	CombiCheck 10, 114676	100 mg/l	± 15 mg/l	125050	40 mg/l	± 6 mg/l	119813
					125051	125 mg/l	± 6 mg/l	
					125051	125 mg/l	± 6 mg/l	
Sulfate Test, 101812	SO <sub>4</sub>	–	5.00 mg/l*	± 0.50 mg/l	–	–	–	119813
Sulfate Test, 102537	SO <sub>4</sub>	CombiCheck 10, 114676	100 mg/l	± 15 mg/l	125050	40 mg/l	± 6 mg/l	119813
					125051	125 mg/l	± 6 mg/l	
Sulfide Test, 114779	S	–	0.75 mg/l*	± 0.08 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Sulfite Cell Test, 114394	SO <sub>3</sub>	–	12.5 mg/l*	± 1.5 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Sulfite Test, 101746	SO <sub>3</sub>	–	30.0 mg/l*	± 1.0 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Surfactants (anionic) Cell Test, 114697	MBAS	–	1.00 mg/l*	± 0.20 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Surfactants (anionic) Cell Test, 102552	MBAS	–	1.00 mg/l*	± 0.20 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.

\* Self prepared, recommended concentration

# Spectroquant® CombiCheck and Standard Solutions

Test kit, Cat. No. or method	Evalu- ation as	CombiCheck, Cat. No.	Confidence interval		Diluted and ready-to-use standard solutions, CRM			Ready-to-use standard solution, Cat. No.
			Spec. value for the standard	max. working tolerance	Cat. No.	concen- tration	expanded measurement uncertainty	
Surfactants (cationic) Cell Test, 101764	k-Ten	–	1.00 mg/l*	± 0.10 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Surfactants (nonionic) Cell Test, 101787	n-Ten	–	4.00 mg/l*	± 0.40 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Tin Cell Test, 114622	Sn	–	1.25 mg/l*	± 0.13 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
TOC Cell Test, 114878	TOC	–	40.0 mg/l*	± 3.0 mg/l	–	–	–	109017
TOC Cell Test, 114879	TOC	–	400 mg/l*	± 30 mg/l	–	–	–	109017
Total Hardness Cell Test, 100961	Ca	–	75 mg/l*	± 7 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Volatile Organic Acids Cell Test, 101763	HOAc	–	1500 mg/l*	± 80 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Volatile Organic Acids Cell Test, 101749	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> COOH	–	1500 mg/l*	± 80 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Volatile Organic Acids Test, 101809	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> COOH	–	1500 mg/l*	± 80 mg/l	–	–	–	see prep. instr.
Zinc Cell Test, 100861	Zn	–	0.500 mg/l*	± 0.050 mg/l	–	–	–	119806
Zinc Cell Test, 114566	Zn	CombiCheck 40, 114692	2.00 mg/l	± 0.40 mg/l	–	–	–	119806
Zinc Test, 114832	Zn	–	1.25 mg/l*	± 0.20 mg/l	–	–	–	119806

\* Self prepared, recommended concentration

# Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

## Standard solution of acid capacity

### Preparation of a standard solution:

A sodium hydroxide solution of 0.1 mol/l (corresponds to 100 mmol/l) is used.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the diluted investigational solutions remain stable for one week.

### Reagents required:

1.09141.1000	Sodium hydroxide solution 0.1 mol/l Titripur®
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

## Standard solution of bromine analogous to DIN EN ISO 7393

### Preparation of a KIO<sub>3</sub> stock solution:

Dissolve 1.006 g of KIO<sub>3</sub> in 250 ml of distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask. Subsequently make up to the mark with distilled water.

### Preparation of a KIO<sub>3</sub>/KI standard solution:

Transfer 11.13 ml of the KIO<sub>3</sub> stock solution to a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask, add approx. 1 g of KI and make up to the mark with distilled water.

1 ml of this solution is equivalent to 0.025 mg of bromine.

### Preparation of the bromine standard solution:

Pipette 20.0 ml (full pipette) KIO<sub>3</sub>/KI standard solution into a calibrated or conformity-checked 100-ml volumetric flask, add 2.0 ml of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.5 mol/l, leave to stand for 1 min, and then add NaOH 2 mol/l dropwise (approx. 1 ml) until the solution just loses its color. Subsequently make up the solution to the mark with distilled water.

The concentration of the solution is 5.00 mg/l bromine.

### Stability:

The KIO<sub>3</sub> stock solution remains stable for 4 weeks when stored in a cool place (refrigerator). The KIO<sub>3</sub>/KI standard solution can be used for 5 hours when stored in a cool place (refrigerator). The diluted bromine standard solution is not stable and must be used immediately.

### Reagents required:

1.02404.0100	Potassium iodate, volum. standard
1.05043.0250	Potassium iodide for analysis EMSURE®
1.09072.1000	Sulfuric acid 0.5 mol/l Titripur®
1.09136.1000	Sodium hydroxide solution 2 mol/l Titripur®
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

## Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

### Standard solution of calcium

#### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 2.946 g of calcium nitrate tetrahydrate with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 500-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l calcium.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

#### Stability:

The standard solution of 1000 mg/l remains stable for one week. The diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) remain stable for one day.

#### Reagents required:

1.02121.0500	Calcium nitrate tetrahydrate for analysis EMSURE®
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

### Standard solutions of free chlorine

**All standard solutions described here for free chlorine yield equivalent results and are identically suited for the determination of chlorine.**

### Standard solution of free chlorine

#### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 1.85 g of dichloroisocyanuric acid sodium salt dihydrate GR with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l free chlorine.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

#### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the standard solution of 1000 mg/l and the diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) remain stable for one day.

#### Note:

This is a standard solution that can be prepared particularly rapidly and easily.

#### Reagents required:

1.10888.0250	Dichloroisocyanuric acid sodium salt dihydrate GR for analysis
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

## Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

### Standard solution of free chlorine analogous to DIN EN ISO 7393

#### Preparation of a KIO<sub>3</sub> stock solution:

Dissolve 1.006 g of KIO<sub>3</sub> in 250 ml of distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask. Subsequently make up to the mark with distilled water.

#### Preparation of a KIO<sub>3</sub>/KI standard solution:

Transfer 15.00 ml (5.00 ml) of the KIO<sub>3</sub> stock solution to a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask, add approx. 1 g of KI and make up to the mark with distilled water.

1 ml of this solution is equivalent to 0.015 mg (0.005 mg) of free chlorine.

#### Preparation of the chlorine standard solution:

Pipette 20.0 ml (10.0 ml) (full pipette) KIO<sub>3</sub>/KI standard solution into a calibrated or conformity-checked 100-ml volumetric flask, add 2.0 ml of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.5 mol/l, leave to stand for 1 min, and then add NaOH 2 mol/l dropwise (approx. 1 ml) until the solution just loses its color. Subsequently make up the solution to the mark with distilled water.

The concentration of the solution is 3.00 mg/l (0.500 mg/l) free chlorine.

#### Stability:

The KIO<sub>3</sub> stock solution remains stable for 4 weeks when stored in a cool place (refrigerator). The KIO<sub>3</sub>/KI standard solution can be used for 5 hours when stored in a cool place (refrigerator). The diluted chlorine standard solution is not stable and must be used immediately.

#### Note:

This procedure involves the preparation according to a standardized method.

#### Reagents required:

1.02404.0100	Potassium iodate, volum. standard
1.05043.0250	Potassium iodide for analysis EMSURE®
1.09072.1000	Sulfuric acid 0.5 mol/l Titripur®
1.09136.1000	Sodium hydroxide solution 2 mol/l Titripur®
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

## Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

### Standard solution of free chlorine

#### Preparation of a stock solution:

First prepare a 1:10 dilution using a sodium hypochlorite solution containing approx. 13% of active chlorine. For this pipette 10 ml of sodium hypochlorite solution into a calibrated or conformity-checked 100-ml volumetric flask and then make up to the mark with distilled water.

#### Precise assay of the stock solution:

Pipette 10.0 ml of the stock solution into a 250-ml ground-glass-stoppered conical flask containing 60 ml of distilled water. Subsequently add to this solution 5 ml of hydrochloric acid 25% and 3 g of potassium iodide. Close the conical flask with the ground-glass stopper, mix thoroughly, and leave to stand for 1 min.

Titrate the eliminated iodine with sodium thiosulfate solution 0.1 mol/l until a weakly yellow color emerges. Add 2 ml of zinc iodide-starch solution and titrate from blue to colorless.

#### Calculation and preparation of a standard solution:

*Consumption of sodium thiosulfate solution 0.1 mol/l (ml) x 355 = content of free chlorine, in mg/l*

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from the stock solution prepared according to the procedure described above by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

#### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), a standard solution remains stable for approx. one week. The diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) are stable for approx. 2 hours.

#### Note:

This is a standard solution that is absolutely necessary for the preparation of the monochloramine standard.

### Standard solution of total chlorine

#### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 4.00 g of chloramine T GR with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l total chlorine.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

#### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the standard solution of 1000 mg/l and the diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) remain stable for one day.

#### Reagents required:

1.00316.1000	Hydrochloric acid 25 % for analysis EMSURE®
1.05614.9025	Sodium hypochlorite solution techn. approx. 13% active chlorine
1.09147.1000	Sodium thiosulfate solution 0.1 mol/l Titripur®
1.05043.0250	Potassium iodide GR for analysis
1.05445.0500	Zinc iodide-starch solution GR for analysis
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

#### Reagents required:

1.02426.0250	Chloramine T trihydrate GR for analysis
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

## Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

### Standard solution of chlorine dioxide analogous to DIN EN ISO 7393

#### Preparation of a KIO<sub>3</sub> stock solution:

Dissolve 1.006 g of KIO<sub>3</sub> in 250 ml of distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask. Subsequently make up to the mark with distilled water.

#### Preparation of a KIO<sub>3</sub>/KI standard solution:

Transfer 13.12 ml of the KIO<sub>3</sub> stock solution to a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask, add approx. 1 g of KI and make up to the mark with distilled water.

1 ml of this solution is equivalent to 0.025 mg of chlorine dioxide.

#### Preparation of the chlorine dioxide standard solution:

Pipette 20.0 ml (full pipette) KIO<sub>3</sub>/KI standard solution into a calibrated or conformity-checked 100-ml volumetric flask, add 2.0 ml of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.5 mol/l, leave to stand for 1 min, and then add NaOH 2 mol/l dropwise (approx. 1 ml) until the solution just loses its color. Subsequently make up the solution to the mark with distilled water.

The concentration of the solution is 5.00 mg/l chlorine dioxide.

#### Stability:

The KIO<sub>3</sub> stock solution remains stable for 4 weeks when stored in a cool place (refrigerator). The KIO<sub>3</sub>/KI standard solution can be used for 5 hours when stored in a cool place (refrigerator). The diluted chlorine dioxide standard solution is not stable and must be used immediately.

#### Reagents required:

1.02404.0100	Potassium iodate, volum. standard
1.05043.0250	Potassium iodide for analysis EMSURE®
1.09072.1000	Sulfuric acid 0.5 mol/l Titripur®
1.09136.1000	Sodium hydroxide solution 2 mol/l Titripur®
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

### Standard solution of COD

#### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 0.850 g of potassium hydrogen phthalate GR with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l COD.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this stock solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

#### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the standard solution remains stable for one month. When stored under appropriate cool conditions (refrigerator), the diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) remain stable – depending on the respective concentration – for approx. one week to one month.

#### Reagents required:

1.02400.0080	Potassium hydrogen phthalate GR for analysis, volum. standard
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

## Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

### Standard solution of COD/chloride

#### Preparation of a chloride dilution solution:

Dissolve 32.9 g of sodium chloride GR with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The dilution solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 20 g/l Cl<sup>-</sup>.

#### Preparation of a COD/Cl<sup>-</sup> standard solution:

Dissolve 0.850 g of potassium hydrogen phthalate GR with **dilution solution** in a calibrated or conformity-checked 100-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with **dilution solution**.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l and 20 g/l Cl<sup>-</sup>.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this stock solution by diluting accordingly with **dilution solution**.

#### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the dilution solution of 20 g/l Cl<sup>-</sup> and the standard solution of 10 000 mg/l COD / 20 g/l Cl<sup>-</sup> remain stable for one month. When stored under appropriate cool conditions (refrigerator), the diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) remain stable - depending on the respective concentration - for approximately one week to one month.

### Standard solution of cyanuric acid

#### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 1.00 g of cyanuric acid with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water. The substance is slightly soluble and the dissolution process may take several hours.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l cyanuric acid.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

#### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the standard solution of 1000 mg/l and the diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) remain stable for one day.

#### Reagents required:

1.02400.0080	Potassium hydrogen phthalate GR for analysis, volum. standard
1.06404.0500	Sodium chloride for analysis EMSURE®
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

#### Reagents required:

8.20358.0005	Cyanuric acid for synthesis
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

# Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

## Standard solution of formaldehyde

### Preparation of a stock solution:

In a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask make up 2.50 ml of formaldehyde solution min. 37% GR to the mark with distilled water.

The stock solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of approx. 1000 mg/l formaldehyde.

### Precise assay of the stock solution:

Pipette 40.0 ml (full pipette) of the formaldehyde stock solution into a 300-ml ground-glass conical flask and add 50.0 ml (buret) of iodine solution 0.05 mol/l and 20 ml of sodium hydroxide solution 1 mol/l.

Leave to stand for 15 minutes and subsequently add 8 ml of sulfuric acid 25%. Subsequently titrate with sodium thiosulfate solution 0.1 mol/l until the yellow iodine color has disappeared, add 1 ml of zinc iodide-starch solution, and continue to titrate until a milky, pure white color emerge.

### Calculation and preparation of a standard solution:

$C1 = \text{consumption of sodium thiosulfate solution } 0.1 \text{ mol/l (ml)}$

$C2 = \text{quantity of iodine solution } 0.05 \text{ mol/l (50,0 ml)}$

$$\text{mg/l formaldehyde} = (C2 - C1) \times 37.525$$

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from the stock solution exactly determined according to the procedure described above by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the stock solution of approx. 1000 mg/l remains stable for one week. After this time, the stock solution must be determined anew. The diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) must be used immediately.

## Reagents required:

1.04003.1000	Formaldehyde solution min. 37% GR for analysis
1.09099.1000	Iodine solution 0.05 mol/l Titripur®
1.09147.1000	Sodium thio-sulfate solution 0.1 mol/l Titripur®
1.09137.1000	Sodium hydroxide solution 1 mol/l Titripur®
1.00716.1000	Sulfuric acid 25% for analysis EMSURE®
1.05445.0500	Zinc iodide-starch solution GR for analysis
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

# Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

## Standard solution of hydrazine

### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 4.07 g of hydrazinium sulfate GR with oxygen-low (boil previously) distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with oxygen-low distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l hydrazine.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with oxygen-low distilled water.

### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the standard solution of 1000 mg/l and the diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) remain stable for one day.

### Reagents required:

1.04603.0100	Hydrazinium sulfate GR for analysis
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

## Standard solution of hydrogen peroxide

### Preparation of a stock solution:

Place 10.0 ml of Perhydrol® 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in a calibrated or conformity-checked 100-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water. Transfer 30.0 ml (full pipette) of this solution to a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The stock solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of approx. 1000 mg/l hydrogen peroxide.

### Precise assay of the stock solution:

Pipette 50.0 ml (full pipette) of the hydrogen peroxide stock solution into a 500-ml conical flask, dilute with 200 ml of distilled water, and add 30 ml of sulfuric acid 25%.

Titrate with a 0.02 mol/l potassium permanganate solution until the color changes to pink.

### Calculation and preparation of a standard solution:

*Consumption of potassium permanganate solution 0.02 mol/l (ml) × 34.02 = content of hydrogen peroxide, in mg/l*

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from the stock solution exactly determined according to the procedure described above by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the stock solution of approx. 1000 mg/l and the diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) remain stable for one day.

### Reagents required:

1.09122.1000	Potassium permanganate solution 0.02 mol/l Titripur®
1.07209.0250	Perhydrol® 30% for analysis EMSURE®
1.00716.1000	Sulfuric acid 25% for analysis EMSURE®
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

# Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

## Standard solution of iodine analogous to DIN EN ISO 7393

### Preparation of a $KIO_3$ stock solution:

Dissolve 1.006 g of  $KIO_3$  in 250 ml of distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask. Subsequently make up to the mark with distilled water.

### Preparation of a $KIO_3/KI$ standard solution:

Transfer 7.00 ml of the  $KIO_3$  stock solution to a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask, add approx. 1 g of KI and make up to the mark with distilled water.

1 ml of this solution is equivalent to 0.025 mg of iodine.

### Preparation of the iodine standard solution:

Pipette 20.0 ml (full pipette)  $KIO_3/KI$  standard solution into a calibrated or conformity-checked 100-ml volumetric flask, add 2.0 ml of  $H_2SO_4$  0.5 mol/l, leave to stand for 1 min, and then add NaOH 2 mol/l dropwise (approx. 1 ml) until the solution just loses its color. Subsequently make up the solution to the mark with distilled water.

The concentration of the solution is 5.00 mg/l iodine.

### Stability:

The  $KIO_3$  stock solution remains stable for 4 weeks when stored in a cool place (refrigerator). The  $KIO_3/KI$  standard solution can be used for 5 hours when stored in a cool place (refrigerator). The diluted iodine standard solution is not stable and must be used immediately.

### Reagents required:

1.02404.0100	Potassium iodate, volum. standard
1.05043.0250	Potassium iodide for analysis EMSURE®
1.09072.1000	Sulfuric acid 0.5 mol/l Titripur®
1.09136.1000	Sodium hydroxide solution 2 mol/l Titripur®
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

## Standard solution of magnesium

### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 1.055 g of magnesium nitrate hexahydrate with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 100-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l magnesium.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

### Stability:

The standard solution of 1000 mg/l remains stable for one week. The diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) remain stable for one day.

### Reagents required:

1.05853.0500	Magnesium nitrate hexahydrate for analysis EMSURE®
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

# Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

## Standard solution of monochloramine

### Preparation of a standard solution:

Place 5.0 ml of chlorine standard solution 100 mg/l Cl<sub>2</sub> and 10.0 ml ammonium standard solution 10 mg/l NH<sub>4</sub>-N in a calibrated or conformity-checked 100-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 5.00 mg/l Cl<sub>2</sub> or 3.63 mg/l NH<sub>2</sub>Cl.

### Stability:

The standard solution is not stable and must be used immediately.

## Standard solution of nitrogen (total)

### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 5.36 g of glycine GR with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l total nitrogen.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the standard solution of 1000 mg/l remains stable for one week. The diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) must be used immediately.

## Standard solution of oxygen scavengers

### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 1.00 g of N,N-diethylhydroxylamine with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l N,N-diethylhydroxylamine (DEHA).

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the standard solution of 1000 mg/l and the diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) remain stable for one day.

### Reagents required:

---

Chlorine standard solution

100 mg/l Cl<sub>2</sub>

Preparation see "Standard solution of free chlorine" with hypochlorite solution (standard solution that is absolutely necessary for the preparation of the monochloramine standard)

---

Ammonium standard solution 10 mg/l NH<sub>4</sub>-N

Preparation with Ammonium standard solution Certipur®,  
Cat.No. 1.19812.0500, 1000 mg/l NH<sub>4</sub> =  
= 777 mg/l NH<sub>4</sub>-N

---

1.16754.9010 Water for analysis  
EMSURE®

---

### Reagents required:

---

1.04201.0100 Glycine GR for analysis

---

1.16754.9010 Water for analysis  
EMSURE®

---

### Reagents required:

---

8.18473.0050 N,N-Diethylhydroxylamine for synthesis

---

1.16754.9010 Water for analysis  
EMSURE®

---

## Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

### Standard solution of ozone analogous to DIN EN ISO 7393

#### Preparation of a KIO<sub>3</sub> stock solution:

Dissolve 1.006 g of KIO<sub>3</sub> in 250 ml of distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask. Subsequently make up to the mark with distilled water.

#### Preparation of a KIO<sub>3</sub>/KI standard solution:

Transfer 14.80 ml of the KIO<sub>3</sub> stock solution to a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask, add approx. 1 g of KI and make up to the mark with distilled water.

1 ml of this solution is equivalent to 0.010 mg of ozone.

#### Preparation of the ozone standard solution:

Pipette 20.0 ml (full pipette) KIO<sub>3</sub>/KI standard solution into a calibrated or conformity-checked 100-ml volumetric flask, add 2.0 ml of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.5 mol/l, leave to stand for 1 min, and then add NaOH 2 mol/l dropwise (approx. 1 ml) until the solution just loses its color. Subsequently make up the solution to the mark with distilled water.

The concentration of the solution is 2.00 mg/l ozone.

#### Stability:

The KIO<sub>3</sub> stock solution remains stable for 4 weeks when stored in a cool place (refrigerator). The KIO<sub>3</sub>/KI standard solution can be used for 5 hours when stored in a cool place (refrigerator). The diluted ozone standard solution is not stable and must be used immediately.

### Standard solution of phenol

#### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 1.00 g of phenol GR with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l phenol.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

#### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the standard solution of 1000 mg/l remains stable for one week. The diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) must be used immediately.

#### Reagents required:

1.02404.0100	Potassium iodate, volum. standard
1.05043.0250	Potassium iodide for analysis EMSURE®
1.09072.1000	Sulfuric acid 0.5 mol/l Titripur®
1.09136.1000	Sodium hydroxide solution 2 mol/l Titripur®
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

#### Reagents required:

1.00206.0250	Phenol GR for analysis
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

## Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

### Standard solution of silicate

#### Preparation of a standard solution:

A silicon standard solution of 1000 mg/l Si is used.  
1000 mg/l Si corresponds to 2139 mg/l SiO<sub>2</sub>.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

#### Example:

Mix 4.675 ml of silicon standard solution (1000 mg/l Si) with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 10.00 mg/l SiO<sub>2</sub>.

After its preparation, the solution must be immediately transferred to a clean polyethylene vessel for further storage.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

After its preparation, the solution with the desired working concentration must be immediately transferred to a clean polyethylene vessel for further storage.

#### Stability:

The diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) remain stable - depending on the respective concentration - for one day to approximately six months.

#### Reagents required:

---

1.70236.0100	Silicone standard solution Certipur®
--------------	--------------------------------------

---

1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®
--------------	----------------------------

---

### Standard solution of sodium

#### Preparation of a standard solution:

A chloride standard solution of 1000 mg/l is used.  
1000 mg/l chloride corresponds to 649 mg/l sodium.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

#### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) remain stable for one month.

#### Reagents required:

---

1.19897.0500	Chloride standard solution Certipur®
--------------	--------------------------------------

---

1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®
--------------	----------------------------

---

# Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

## Standard solution of sulfide

### Preparation of a stock solution:

Dissolve 5.0 g of glass-clear, if necessary washed crystals of sodium sulfide hydrate GR with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The stock solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of approx. 1000 mg/l sulfide.

### Precise assay of the stock solution:

Place 100 ml of distilled water and 5.0 ml (full pipette) of sulfuric acid 25% in a 500-ml ground-glass-stoppered conical flask. To this solution add 25.0 ml (full pipette) of the sulfide stock solution and 25.0 ml (full pipette) of iodine solution 0.05 mol/l. Shake the contents of the flask thoroughly for about 1 minute, subsequently titrate with sodium thiosulfate solution 0.1 mol/l until the yellow iodine color has disappeared, add 1 ml of zinc iodide-starch solution, and continue to titrate until a milky, pure white color emerges.

### Calculation and preparation of the standard solution:

$C1 = \text{consumption of sodium thiosulfate } 0.1 \text{ mol/l (ml)}$

$C2 = \text{quantity of iodine solution } 0.05 \text{ mol/l (25.0 ml)}$

$$\text{mg/l sulfide} = (C2 - C1) \times 64.13$$

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from the stock solution exactly determined according to the procedure described above by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the stock solution of approx. 1000 mg/l remains stable for at most one day. The diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) must be used immediately.

## Reagents required:

	Sodium sulfide hydrate approx. 60 % GR for analysis
1.09099.1000	Iodine solution 0.05 mol/l Titripur®
1.09147.1000	Sodium thio-sulfate solution 0.1 mol/l Titripur®
1.00716.1000	Sulfuric acid 25% for analysis EMSURE®
1.05445.0500	Zinc iodide-starch solution GR for analysis
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

# Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

## Standard solution of sulfite

### Preparation of a stock solution:

Dissolve 1.57 g of sodium sulfite and 0.4 g of Titriplex® III GR with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of approx. 1000 mg/l sulfite.

### Precise assay of the stock solution:

Place 50.0 ml (full pipette) of the sulfite stock solution and 5.0 ml (full pipette) of hydrochloric acid 25 % in a 300-ml conical flask.

To this solution add 25.0 ml (full pipette) of iodine solution 0.05 mol/l and process immediately. After mixing the contents of the flask, subsequently titrate with sodium thiosulfate solution 0.1 mol/l until the yellow iodine color has disappeared, add 1 ml of zinc iodide-starch solution, and continue to titrate from blue to colorless.

### Calculation and preparation of the standard solution:

$C1 = \text{consumption of sodium thiosulfate } 0.1 \text{ mol/l (ml)}$

$C2 = \text{quantity of iodine solution } 0.05 \text{ mol/l (25.0 ml)}$

$$\text{mg/l sulfite} = (C2 - C1) \times 80.06$$

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from the stock solution exactly determined according to the procedure described above by diluting accordingly with distilled water and buffer solution pH 9.00.

This is done in the following manner:

Withdraw the desired aliquot from the stock solution, place in a calibrated or conformity-approved 1000-ml volumetric flask, add 20 ml of buffer solution pH 9.00, make up to the mark with distilled water, and mix.

### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the stock solution of approx. 1000 mg/l remains stable for at most one day. The diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) must be used immediately.

## Reagents required:

1.06657.0500	Sodium sulfite anhydrous for analysis EMSURE®
1.08418.0100	Titriplex® III GR for analysis
1.09099.1000	Iodine solution 0.05 mol/l Titripur®
1.09147.1000	Sodium thio-sulfate solution 0.1 mol/l Titripur®
1.00316.1000	Hydrochloric acid 25 % GR for analysis EMSURE®
1.05445.0500	Zinc iodide-starch solution GR for analysis
1.09461.1000	Buffer solution pH 9.00 Certipur®
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

# Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

## Standard solution of surfactants (anionic)

### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 1.00 g of sodium 1-dodecanesulfonate with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l anionic surfactants.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the standard solution of 1000 mg/l remains stable for one month. The diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) must be used immediately.

### Reagents required:

1.12146.0005	Sodium 1-dodecanesulfonate
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

## Standard solution of surfactants (cationic)

### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 1.00 g of N-cetyl-N,N,N-trimethyl-ammonium bromide GR with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l cat-ionic surfactants.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the standard solution of 1000 mg/l remains stable for one month. The diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) must be used immediately.

### Reagents required:

1.02342.0100	N-cetyl-N,N,N-trimethylammonium bromide GR for analysis
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

## Standard solution of surfactants (nonionic)

### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 1.00 g of Triton® X-100 with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l non-ionic surfactants.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the standard solution of 1000 mg/l remains stable for one week. The diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) must be used immediately.

### Reagents required:

1.12298.0101	Triton® X-100
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

## Instructions for the Preparation of Standard Solutions

### Standard solution of tin

#### Preparation of a standard solution:

A tin standard solution of 1000 mg/l is used.

Transfer 30 ml of HCl 1 mol/l to a calibrated or conformity-checked 100-ml volumetric flask, add 10.0 ml (full pipette) of the tin standard solution, and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 100 mg/l tin.

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from the standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water and HCl 1 mol/l. This is done in the following manner:

Transfer 1 ml of HCl 1 mol/l to a calibrated or conformity-checked 100-ml volumetric flask. Withdraw the desired aliquot from the tin standard solution 100 mg/l, add, make up to the mark with distilled water, and mix.

#### Stability:

The tin standard solution 100 mg/l remains stable for 30 minutes. The diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) must be used immediately.

### Standard solution of total hardness

#### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 2.946 g of calcium nitrate tetrahydrate with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 500-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1000 mg/l calcium (corresponds to 175 °e).

Further investigational concentrations may be prepared from this standard solution by diluting accordingly with distilled water.

#### Stability:

The standard solution of 1000 mg/l remains stable for one week. The diluted standard solutions (investigational concentrations) remain stable for one day.

### Standard solution of volatile organic acids

#### Preparation of a standard solution:

Dissolve 2,05 g of sodium acetate anhydrous with distilled water in a calibrated or conformity-checked 1000-ml volumetric flask and make up to the mark with distilled water.

The standard solution prepared according to this procedure has a concentration of 1500 mg/l acetic acid.

#### Stability:

When stored in a cool place (refrigerator), the standard solution remains stable for one week.

#### Reagents required:

1.70242.0100	Tin standard solution Certipur®
1.09057.1000	Hydrochloric acid 1 mol/l Titripur®
1.16754.9010	Water for analysis EMSURE®

#### Reagents required:

1.02121.0500	Calcium nitrate tetrahydrate for analysis EMSURE®
1.16754.9010	Water GR for analysis

#### Reagents required:

1.06268.0250	Sodium acetate anhydrous for analysis EMSURE®
1.16754.9010	Water GR for analysis

Merck KGaA, 64271 Darmstadt, Germany, Tel. +49(0)6151 72-2440  
**[www.analytical-test-kits.com](http://www.analytical-test-kits.com)**

EMD Millipore Corporation, 290 Concord Road, Billerica,  
MA 01821, USA, Tel. +1-978-715-4321

---